



No. CE 11. R6



**WITHDRAWN**

**No longer the property of the  
Boston Public Library.**

**Sale of this material benefits the Library.**







# OUTLINES OF HISTORICAL STUDY

BY

GEORGE W. ROBINSON

SECRETARY OF THE HARVARD GRADUATE SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES  
FORMERLY TUTOR IN HISTORY, RADCLIFFE COLLEGE

If studious, copie fair what Time hath blurr'd.  
Redeem truth from his jawes.

GEORGE HERBERT, *The Church Porch*

3599.630



GINN AND COMPANY

BOSTON • NEW YORK • CHICAGO • LONDON  
ATLANTA • DALLAS • COLUMBUS • SAN FRANCISCO

C1927J

COPYRIGHT, 1927, GEORGE W. ROBINSON  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED  
PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

CE 11  
R6

827.6

Aug. 15. 1927  
E

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY  
NOTES TO

The Athenæum Press  
GINN AND COMPANY • PROPRIETORS • BOSTON • U.S.A.

TO  
MY RADCLIFFE PUPILS

THE MOUND OF MARATHON, THERMOPYLAE,  
THE LOFTY CITY OF THE VIOLET CROWN,  
THE SILVER ISLES OF THE IONIAN SEA,  
THE ROMAN WOLF, THE CICERONIAN GOWN,  
CRESCENT AND CROSS, TOURS LAVISH OF HER SLAIN,  
ICONOCLASTS, AND CHARLEMAGNE'S EMPIRE WIDE,  
PETER WITH MASSY KEY THAT SHUTS AMAIN,  
TURK, SPANIARD, FRENCHMAN, MANY MORE BESIDE :  
OF THESE, DEAR FRIENDS, THROUGH YOUR BRIGHT  
COLLEGE YEARS,  
HAS BEEN OUR FREQUENT CONVERSE AND DEBATE.  
NOW TO THE DESTINED PORT THE VESSEL STEERS.  
NOW DANCE THE TASSELS THROUGH THE SANDERS GATE.  
THEN MAY OUR FRIENDSHIP, NURTURED FROM THE PAST,  
ABIDE UNCHANGED AS LONG AS LIFE SHALL LAST.





## PREFACE

In the teaching of history during the past forty years, emphasis has deservedly been laid upon the use of libraries. Aided by lectures and bibliographies, the student has been expected to range freely over the shelves in reading room or stack, proving all things and holding fast that which is good. Nothing is further from my mind than to disparage the value of such work. I advise, rather, increased attention to a matter which our enthusiasm for library study may sometimes cause us to forget or neglect. I mean the utensils of work which a student ought to have around him in his room, at his table or desk or in his bookcase.

What should these tools be? Dictionaries and grammars of his own and foreign languages. These are the keys that unlock great treasure houses. A fine old Oxford Bible of the middle of the last century, in large type, with the Apocrypha, to be bought at a second-hand shop for fifty or seventy-five cents. A Bible concordance. The texts he has studied, with which he is so familiar that he can turn instantly to the chapter or sentence that is needed to restore shape and form to a blurred memory or idea. Notes of lectures, written with care and kept in order. A card file of memorabilia, wherein the thousand choice things one reads or hears, and expects always to remember — but never does — can be preserved for speedy reference. A good historical atlas, or, preferably, two or three: Putzger's, Freeman's, Shepherd's. The *Century Cyclopedia of Names*, which should always be well within reach, a marvel of convenience and condensed scholarship. The forthcoming *Guide to Historical Literature*, prepared under the direction of a committee of the American Historical Association

as a new edition of Adams. With these, it may be that there will be room for a brief manual like the present, which is intended at once as an introduction to historical study and an outline; so fashioned, I hope, that the approach to the subject shall not be unduly steep or forbidding, nor yet shall there be a complete absence of such aisles and vistas as may help the advancing student to gain some conception of the height and breadth of history.

My thanks are due to those who have kindly given their permission for the use of copyrighted material. Among these I must particularly name G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York, American publishers of the Loeb Classical Library; D. Appleton and Company, New York (Hassall's *The French People*); Henry Holt and Company, New York (Fowler's *Rome*); Little, Brown, and Company, Boston (*Montcalm and Wolfe*); and Charles Scribner's Sons, New York (*First Harvests*, *Civilization during the Middle Ages*, *Lectures on the Council of Trent*, *The Art of Biography*).

I wish to express my special obligation to the skilled and unfailing help of Miss Irma Hoyt Reed, one of my pupils.

GEORGE W. ROBINSON.

CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS.

# CONTENTS

| CHAPTER                                                       | PAGE |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| I. GENERAL HISTORY . . . . .                                  | 3    |
| II. GREECE . . . . .                                          | 30   |
| III. ROME . . . . .                                           | 45   |
| IV. THE MIDDLE AGES . . . . .                                 | 65   |
| V. THE RENAISSANCE AND THE REFORMATION . . . . .              | 88   |
| VI. MODERN EUROPE FROM 1600 TO 1789 . . . . .                 | 102  |
| VII. THE FRENCH REVOLUTION AND NAPOLEON I . . . . .           | 124  |
| VIII. MODERN EUROPE SINCE 1815 . . . . .                      | 136  |
| IX. MODERN ENGLAND SINCE 1485 . . . . .                       | 161  |
| X. MODERN FRANCE SINCE 1461 . . . . .                         | 181  |
| XI. THE AMERICAN COLONIES . . . . .                           | 202  |
| XII. AMERICA SINCE 1760 . . . . .                             | 216  |
| XIII. INVENTIONS AND DISCOVERIES . . . . .                    | 260  |
| XIV. CLASSIC HISTORIANS . . . . .                             | 267  |
| XV. HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL MAXIMS AND REFLECTIONS . . . . . | 296  |
| Definition and Scope of History . . . . .                     | 296  |
| Politics and Political Theory . . . . .                       | 301  |
| Maxims and Reflections . . . . .                              | 307  |
| INDEX . . . . .                                               | 321  |





# OUTLINES OF HISTORICAL STUDY



## CHAPTER I

### GENERAL HISTORY

"In all our studies of history and language — and the study of language, besides all that it is in other ways, is one most important branch of the study of history — we must cast away all distinctions of 'ancient' and 'modern,' of 'dead' and 'living,' and must boldly grapple with the great fact of the unity of history. As man is the same in all ages, the history of man is one in all ages." E. A. Freeman, *The Unity of History* (London, 1872), p. 11.

"It is enough if each man, while thoroughly mastering the branches of his own choice, knows at least enough of the other branches to have a clear and abiding conception of their relation to his own special branches and to one another. And the thorough knowledge of one period, the habit of minute research and criticism among contemporary authorities, undoubtedly gives a man a power which leads him better to see his way through the periods which he has to take at second-hand, and to feel by a kind of instinct which second-hand writers may be freely followed and which must be used with caution. A man who is thoroughly master of the period which to him is primary will readily grasp the leading outlines and the true relations of the period which to him is secondary." *Ibid.*, p. 19.

"I will at least hope that these volumes may encourage a spirit of research into history, and may in some measure assist in directing it; that they may contribute to the conviction that history is to be studied as a whole, and according to its philosophical divisions, not such as are merely



geographical and chronological; that the history of Greece and of Rome is not an idle inquiry about remote ages and forgotten institutions, but a living picture of things present, fitted not so much for the curiosity of the scholar, as for the instruction of the statesman and citizen." Thomas Arnold, in his edition of Thucydides, iii (1835), preface, p. xxii.

"The greatest fact in history is that under the most various conditions of time and place, behind religions and civilizations which are generally presumed to be dissimilar, the attentive observer can detect the activity of a reason like his own, arguing by the same methods, pursuing the same good, vexed with the same ultimate doubts." H. W. C. Davis, inaugural address, "The Study of History," November 4, 1925, quoted in the *Oxford Magazine*, November 12, 1925, p. 101.

### CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINE

#### BEFORE CHRIST.

##### Millennium.

- 4th. The Old Empire in Egypt. Building of the Pyramids.
- 3d. Old Babylonian or Chaldean civilization. Akkad and Ur important cities.
- 2d. Middle and New Empires in Egypt. Rise of the Israelites, their conquest of Canaan, and the establishment of their kingdom. The Aegean or Cretan civilization. The Mycenaean Age in Greece. Beginnings of Chinese civilization.

##### Century.

- 10th. Homer? Solomon builds the Temple at Jerusalem. Hiram of Tyre. The Phoenicians are already skilful traders and navigators.
- 9th. Lycurgus? Assyria powerful under Asurnazirpal and Shalmaneser II. Foundation of Carthage. The Moabite Stone, the oldest important monument of alphabetic writing that has been preserved.

- 8th. Beginning of the era of the Olympiads (776). Traditional date of the founding of Rome (753). Greek colonies on the Black and Mediterranean Seas. Greatness of Assyria under Sargon II and Sennacherib. The prophet Isaiah.
- 7th. The Ionian Greeks at the height of their prosperity. Greek lyric poetry flourishes. Second Messenian War. Legislation of Draco. The Babylonians and Medes overthrow Assyria and destroy Nineveh (612). The Cimmerians and the Scythians ravage Asia.
- 6th. The Babylonian Captivity of the Jews (586-536). The prophet Ezekiel. The Persians under Cyrus the Great and his successors overturn the Median, Lydian, Babylonian, and Egyptian monarchies, and conquer the Asiatic Greeks. The Peloponnesian League flourishes. Legislation of Solon and Clisthenes at Athens. Beginning of the Roman republic.
- 5th. The Persian Wars. The Periclean Age at Athens. The Peloponnesian War. Beginning of classic historiography with Herodotus and Thucydides. The Attic drama: Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes. The Latin League. The Laws of the Twelve Tables.
- 4th. Great age of Greek philosophy and oratory. Plato, Aristotle, and Demosthenes flourish. Macedonia wins supremacy over Greece at Chaeronea (338). Alexander the Great overthrows the Persian Empire. Period of the Diadochi. Capture of Rome by the Gauls (390). Samnite and Latin Wars. Rome becomes supreme in Italy.
- 3d. Age of the Epigoni. The kingdoms of Macedonia, Syria, Egypt; and Pergamum. Bactria (258) and Parthia (250) become independent. The Aetolian and Achaean Leagues in Greece. Rome vanquishes Carthage in the First and Second Punic Wars.
- 2d. Rome mistress of the Mediterranean world. Luxury, internal decay, corruption, and beginning of class struggles at Rome. Reforms of the Gracchi. War with the Cimbri and Teutones.

- 1st. Civil wars at Rome. Marius, Sulla, Pompey, Julius Caesar. Death of Caesar (44). Battle of Actium (31). End of the Republic. Establishment of the Empire by Augustus. Golden Age of Latin literature: Lucretius, Catullus, Cicero, Caesar, Virgil, Tibullus, Propertius, Horace.

AFTER CHRIST.

Century.

- 1st. End of the Golden Age: Livy, Ovid. Gradual decay of the remnants of the republican spirit. Beginnings of Christianity. Burning of Rome (64). Revolt of the Jews and destruction of Jerusalem (70). Great eruption of Vesuvius (79).
- 2d. Age of the Antonines, or 'the Five Good Emperors' (96-180). Great writers: Tacitus, Juvenal, Plutarch, Claudius Ptolemy. Terrible pestilence (167), followed by severe persecution of the Christians. Rapid economic and intellectual decay.
- 3d. The Empire, shaken and almost destroyed by civil and external strife and devastating barbarian inroads, is given a temporary renewal of stability by Diocletian (280-305), who makes the government a thorough despotism of the Oriental pattern. The New Persian Kingdom replaces Parthia (226) as the antagonist of Rome in the East.
- 4th. Failure of the last and severest persecution of the Christians. Christianity becomes the state religion. The life is crushed out of the Empire by the paralyzing laws and unendurable expense of the government. Barbarian invasions and settlements. Division of the Empire into East and West.
- 5th. Sack of Rome by Alaric (410) and Genseric (455). The barbarians occupy successively the provinces of the West. Ravages of the Huns under Attila, 'the Scourge of God' (died in 453). End of the Western Empire (476). Rise of the Frankish power under Clovis.
- 6th. Theodoric the Great in Italy. The Emperor Justinian, through his great generals, Belisarius and Narses, re-

covers Italy and Africa. The *Corpus Juris Civilis*. The Lombard invasion of Italy.

- 7th. Great war between the Eastern Empire and Persia, exhausting both parties. Rise and rapid conquests of Mohammedanism.
- 8th. Conquest of Spain by the Saracens. The Franks under Charles Martel defeat them at Tours (732). Iconoclastic controversy. Beginnings of the temporal power of the Popes. The Carolingians replace the Merovingians on the Frankish throne (751). Charlemagne restores the Empire of the West (800).
- 9th. Decay and breakup of the Carolingian power after the death of Charlemagne. Ravages of the Northmen. Rapid development of the feudal system. Reign of Alfred the Great in England. Decline of the caliphate. Quarrel between the Eastern and Western churches, resulting in their practical separation (877).
- 10th. The Eastern or Byzantine Empire at its height under the 'Macedonian' dynasty. Crete, Cyprus, and Antioch recovered from the Saracens. Raids and invasions of the Hungarians. The Saxon Emperors revive the glories of the Western or Holy Roman Empire. Establishment of the duchy of Normandy. Beginning of the Capetian dynasty in France (987).
- 11th. The Franconian or Salian Emperors. The Holy Roman Empire at its zenith under Henry III (1039-56). Contest between the Empire and the Papacy. Open break between Eastern and Western churches (1054). Reforms in the Western church under Pope Gregory VII (1073-85). Beginnings of Norman power in the Two Sicilies. Conquest of England by William of Normandy (1066). The Turks take Jerusalem and conquer most of Asia Minor. The First Crusade (1096-99). Establishment of the Latin kingdom of Jerusalem.
- 12th. The Hohenstaufen Emperors. Second and Third Crusades. Consolidation of the French monarchy under Louis VI, Louis VII, and Philip II. Intellectual revival,

'the Renaissance of the Twelfth Century.' Rise of the cities.

- 13th. Fourth to Eighth Crusades. Latin Empire in the East (1204-61). France gains strength under St. Louis. Magna Carta. Gradual evolution of the English Parliament. Innocent III (1198-1216), most powerful of the Popes. Rise of the Friars. Conflict between the Emperor Frederick II and the papacy. Rise of universities. The Mongols under Jenghiz Khan and his successors make vast conquests in Asia and Eastern Europe.
- 14th. Boniface VIII (1294-1303) carries the papal claims to their highest point. Babylonian Captivity of the papacy at Avignon (1309-78). The Great Schism (1378-1417). Consolidation of national states. Development of the English Parliament. Beginning of the Hundred Years' War between England and France (1337-1453). Ravages of the Black Death. The Turks enter Europe (1356). Rise of the Swiss. The Wycliffite movement in England.
- 15th. Conquests of Timur (Tamerlane) in Asia. The Turks take Constantinople (1453) and conquer the Balkan peninsula. The Russians throw off the Mongol yoke. England loses her possessions in France and suffers from the Wars of the Roses. Louis XI increases the power of the French monarchy. Charles VIII of France invades Italy (1494). Invention of printing. Renaissance of learning, art, and letters. Conquest of Granada by Ferdinand and Isabella (1492). Discovery of America (1492) and of the ocean route to India (1497).
- 16th. The Tudors in England. Henry VIII founds the supremacy of the English navy. Greatness of Spain under Ferdinand and Isabella, the Emperor Charles V, and Philip II. Spanish conquests in America. The Turks and the Barbary pirates are formidable on the Danube and in the Mediterranean. Empire of the Moguls in India. The Reformation. Terrible persecutions of the



Reformers, especially in the lands controlled by Spain. Rise of the Jesuits. Wars of religion in France. Great scholars: Erasmus, Bodin, the Scaligers, Casaubon. Great printers: the Aldi at Venice, the Estiennes at Paris and Geneva.

- 17th. The decline of Spain. The Thirty Years' War, closed by the Peace of Westphalia (1648). The greatness of France under Louis XIV. The Civil Wars, the Commonwealth, the Restoration, and the Revolution of 1688 in England. English and French colonies in North America. Japan under Ieyasu adopts the policy of non-intercourse with foreign countries. Manchu dynasty in China. Classical periods in English and French literature. Political philosophy of Hobbes and Locke.
- 18th. War of the Spanish Succession, closed by the Peace of Utrecht (1713). Colonial rivalry between England and France, resulting in the victory of England in North America and India. Beginning of the Industrial Revolution in England. Decline of Turkey and Sweden. Growth of the power of Russia. The three Partitions of Poland. Independence of the United States. The 'Enlightenment' and the 'Enlightened Despots.' Political and philosophical theories of Hume, Voltaire, Montesquieu, and Rousseau. Scandalous misgovernment of Louis XV in France, paving the way for the French Revolution.
- 19th. The Napoleonic Wars. Overthrow of Napoleon. Congress of Vienna. The Restoration. The Holy Alliance. Independence of the Latin American states. The Industrial Revolution. Development of steam transportation. Influence of the principle of nationality. Unification of Italy and Germany. Establishment of the German Empire and the French Republic. Colonial expansion. Growth of the United States.
- 20th. The South African (Boer) War. The Russo-Japanese War. Establishment of the Commonwealth of Australia and the Union of South Africa. Unrest in the Balkans. The

Young Turk Revolution. The First and Second Balkan Wars. The World War. The Russian Revolution. The Peace Conference. The Treaty of Versailles. Attempts at political, social, industrial, and financial restoration and readjustment.

### QUESTIONS

1. Give an outline and critical report upon some one standard work (not a course textbook) the whole of which you have studied in order to increase your knowledge of history.

2. Outline the history of *one* of the following principles or policies: (a) Religious toleration; (b) the separation of Church and State; (c) freedom of the press; (d) universal suffrage; (e) the balance of power; (f) colonial self-government.

3. Write an essay on one of the following topics: (a) The rivalries of European states for possessions outside of Europe, 1648-1916; (b) The Low Countries, 1556-1926; (c) The beginnings of modern science.

4. Discuss any one of the following quotations, supporting your argument by examples chosen as widely as possible from the field of general History. Write one hour.

(a) "The Middle Ages contributed more than Greece or Rome to the upbuilding of modern democracy."

(b) "Almost everything which is most precious in our civilization has come from small states."

(c) "The doctrine of the Rights of Nationality has been a perpetual menace to the peace of Europe and to the progress of civilization."

(d) "Democracy, without the safeguard of a multiplicity of checking forces, inevitably turns to tyranny."

(e) "Ideas can never be killed by persecution." "It is possible, by sanguinary persecutions unrelentingly inflicted, to suppress opinions."

(f) "The true method of progress is to realize the best we can obtain by general consent, rather than to establish the very best by force."

(g) "The distinctive character of English history is its continuity."

(h) "All the great empires of history have arisen through struggles to control the routes of transportation."

(i) "While modern constitutions have generally been a device for limiting monarchy, ancient constitutions were invented to curb democracy."

(j) "Popular progress [towards liberty] has been determined at one time by legislation, at another by a book, an invention, or a crime; and we may trace it back to the influence of Greek metaphysicians and Roman jurists, of barbarian customs and ecclesiastical law, of the reformers who discarded the canonists, the secretaries who discarded the reformers, and the philosophers who discarded the sects."

(k) "The natural boundary of a country is of the highest historical importance. Where mountains, large rivers, seas, deserts, or swamps secure immunity from attack, then the people will, as a rule, remain stagnant. Where, on the other hand, two, three, or all the four sides of a country are exposed to sudden and dangerous invasion, there the people will develop at a very rapid rate."

(l) "Government is always either in the hands, or passing into the hands, of whatever is the strongest power in society, and what this power is and shall be depends less on institutions than institutions depend upon it."

(m) "Governments cannot be constructed by premeditated design. They 'are not made but grow.' The fundamental political institutions of a people are . . . a sort of organic growth from the nature and life of that people, a product of their habits, instincts, and unconscious wants and desires, scarcely at all of their deliberate purposes."

(n) "Forms of government are wholly an affair of invention and contrivance. . . . Man has the choice either to make them or not, and how or on what pattern they shall be made. Government . . . is a problem to be worked out like any other question of business. The first step is to define the purposes which governments are required to promote. The next is to inquire what form of government is best suited to fulfil those purposes."

(o) "The governments which have been remarkable in history for sustained mental ability and vigour in the conduct of affairs have generally been aristocracies."

(p) "In the true philosophy of history, it is France who (often backsliding and often the enemy of right) has been in the main foremost in the cause of civilization."

(g) "In recuperative energy and tenacity of life, the empire of the Bosphorus, from Constantine to Abdul Hamid, is one long paradox."

5. Comment on the following passages, stating, whenever possible, who wrote or spoke them, or from what documents they are taken, and to what events or conditions they refer :

(a) "A wise man, who speculated about the heaven above, and searched into the earth beneath, and made the worse appear the better cause. . . . A doer of evil, and corrupter of the youth, and he does not believe in the gods of the state, and has other new divinities of his own. That is the sort of charge."

(b) "Each department shall form a single diocese, and each diocese shall have the same extent and the same limits as the department."

(c) "The boys shall be educated, from the age of five to sixteen, by the country ; from five to ten they shall learn to read, write, and swim. No one shall strike or caress a child. They shall be taught what is good and left to nature. He who strikes a child shall be banished. The children shall eat together, and shall live on roots, fruit, vegetables, milk, cheese, bread, and water. The teachers of children from five to ten years old shall not be less than sixty years of age. . . . The education of children from ten to sixteen shall be military and agricultural."

(d) "All commerce and all correspondence with the British Isles is forbidden. Consequently, letters or packages directed to England, or to an Englishman, or written in the English language, shall not pass through the mails and shall be seized."

(e) "When I understood this, I handed over to Victor Emmanuel the dictatorship conferred upon me by the people, proclaiming him king of Italy. To him I recommended my gallant comrades, the thought of whom was the only painful element of my departure, eager as I was to return to my solitude."

(f) "After I had read the concentrated edition to my two guests, Moltke remarked : 'Now it has a different ring ; in its original form it sounded like a parley ; now it is like a flourish in answer to a challenge.'"

(g) "Labor is the source of all wealth and of all civilization ; and since it is only through society that generally productive labor is possible, the whole product of labor, where there is a general obligation to work, belongs to society, — that is, to all its members, by equal right, to each according to his reasonable needs."

(h) "This country exhibits an interesting spectacle. She is the last of the little family of Republics. She hath survived all her friends, and now exists, in the midst of an envious world, without the society of one nation with which she is associated by similarity of government and character. Whether it be possible to preserve this republican unit in existence and health, is the great question which perpetually fastens on the mind."

(i) "I called the New World into existence to redress the balance of the Old."

(j) "I would never counsel any active participation by Germany in such matters [Balkan affairs] as long as I should be unable to discover for her there any interest worth the healthy bones of a single Pomeranian grenadier."

6. Comment on, discuss, identify, or explain, as the case may require, twelve of the following quotations, names, and titles:

- "Administrative nihilism";
- "Après nous, le déluge";
- "Bellum omnium contra omnes";
- "Blücher, or night";
- "Crossing the Rubicon";
- "Delenda est Carthago";
- "Entangling alliances";
- "Fifty-four-forty or fight";
- "Greatest good of the greatest number";
- "Il n'y a plus de Pyrénées";
- "Italia Irredenta";
- "Liberty and union";
- "Man is a political animal";
- "Pragmatic Sanction";
- "Qu'est-ce que le Tiers État?";
- "Rum, Romanism, and Rebellion";
- "Servus servorum Dei";
- "Sicilian Vespers";
- "That all men are created equal";
- "To the victors belong the spoils";
- "Volonté générale";
- "Von der babylonischen Gefangenschaft der Kirche."

7. Translate the following passage, and comment on it in detail:

"L'air froid resserre les extrémités des fibres extérieures de notre corps; cela augmente leur ressort, et favorise le retour du



sang des extrémités vers le coeur. Il diminue la longueur de ces mêmes fibres ; il augment donc encore par là leur force. L'air chaud, au contraire, relâche les extrémités des fibres, et les allonge ; il diminue donc leur force et leur ressort. On a donc plus de vigueur dans les climats froids. L'action du coeur et la réaction des extrémités des fibres s'y font mieux, les liqueurs sont mieux en équilibre, le sang est plus déterminé vers le coeur, et réciproquement le coeur a plus de puissance. Cette force plus grande doit produire bien des effets : par exemple, plus de confiance en soi-même, c'est-à-dire plus de courage ; plus de connoissance de sa supériorité, c'est-à-dire moins de désir de la vengeance ; plus d'opinion de sa sûreté, c'est-à-dire plus de franchise, moins de soupçons, de politique et de ruses. Enfin cela doit faire des caractères bien différents. . . . Les peuples des pays chauds sont timides comme les vieillards le sont ; ceux des pays froids sont courageux comme le sont les jeunes gens." — Montesquieu, *L'Esprit des Loix*.

8. Indicate on the outline map the position of twenty of the following places, and state very briefly in your blue book for what each one is famous :

Actium, Adrianople, Aix-la-Chapelle, Babylon, Bologna, Can-nae, Cordova, Cuzco, Delhi, Geneva, Gettysburg, Goa, Lecompton, Leipzig, Leyden, Lima, Louisburg, Lucknow, Moscow, Nantes, Nicaea, Olympia, Poitiers, Poltava, Port Arthur, Prague, Pretoria, Quebec, Ravenna, Runnymede, Sadowa, Salamis, Saragossa, Saratoga, Sevastopol, Strasburg, Saint Augustine, Syracuse, Tyre, Verdun, Vicksburg, Vinland, Westphalia, Zama.

9. Indicate on the outline map the boundaries of : (a) the empire of Charlemagne ; (b) the European possessions of the Emperor Charles V ; (c) the states between which the former territories of Austria-Hungary have now been divided ; (d) the British, French, Spanish, and Portuguese possessions in America about 1750.

10. Mark on the outline map the lands held within the present limits of the United States by England, France, and Spain at the following dates : 1650, 1750, 1801.

11. Mark on the outline map the names of fifteen of the principal rivers of Europe, and state in your blue book for what each is famous.

12. Mark on the outline map the states and possessions of the Union, the Latin American Republics, and the European colonies

and dependencies that touch the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea or occupy the principal islands therein.

13. Mark on the outline map the territories of the British Empire today. State very briefly in your blue book when and how they were acquired.

14. Mark on the outline map the boundaries of the Holy Roman Empire in 1789, the German Empire in 1871, and the German Reich today.

15. Indicate on the outline map the steps in the unification of Italy.

16. Indicate on the outline map the position of ten of the following places, and state very briefly in your blue book for what each one is famous :

Belgrade, Cadiz, Copenhagen, Cyprus, Dublin, Edinburgh, Gibraltar, Lisbon, Mazurian Lakes, Plymouth, Ruhr, Smyrna, Trent, Tuscany, Utrecht, Versailles, Warsaw.

17. Indicate on the outline map the principal territorial changes in Europe which were brought about by the World War.

18. Indicate on the outline map : (a) the chief political divisions of Italy in the seventeenth century, and the names of the powers that held them ; (b) the territories lost by Turkey since 1815, and the names and boundaries of the states that now occupy them ; (c) the names of six islands in the Mediterranean Sea ; (d) eight of the following, with the names and dates of events connected with each : Algeciras, Algiers, Antwerp, Avignon, Copenhagen, Dunbar, Leuthen, Lützen, Malplaquet, Manchester, Plevna, Plombières, Ratisbon, Rossbach, Sarajevo, Tunis.

19. Explain briefly to what age or people or individual (as seems most appropriate in each case) we owe the following important elements in modern civilization (choose any ten) : (a) The origin of (1) our alphabet, (2) our calendar, (3) the science of astronomy, (4) monotheism ; (b) The invention of (5) gunpowder, (6) the mariner's compass, (7) the printing press, (8) the steamboat, (9) the steam engine, (10) wireless telegraphy ; (c) The discovery of (11) the rotundity of the earth, (12) the heliocentric theory, (13) the law of gravitation, (14) the theory of evolution by natural selection, (15) the use of anaesthetics in surgery ; (d) The beginnings of (16) the parliamentary system, (17) universities, (18) trial by jury, (19) written constitutions.

20. State very briefly what events are connected in your mind with fifteen of the following dates: B.C. 490, 323, 44; A.D. 325, 378, 732, 843, 962, 1066, 1215, 1453, 1517, 1648, 1763, 1789, 1815, 1832, 1848, 1870, 1898.

21. Write on any three of the following: (a) Magna Charta, (b) the First Crusade, (c) the causes of the Thirty Years' War, (d) the results of the French Revolution, (e) the Congress of Paris.

22. Answer briefly any two parts of this question: (a) What were the significant issues involved in the struggles between the mediaeval Empire and the Papacy? (b) Why did the English Parliament prove to be a more effective obstacle to royal absolutism than did the French States-General? (c) Do you hold Bismarck or Cavour to have been the greater statesman? (d) What were the chief experiments with federal government that the world had seen before the formation of the United States? (e) Why has the Republican party in the United States turned out to be so much more long-lived and effective than the Federalist or the Whig party?

23. Who or what were the following? Give dates where possible. Take six from either (a) or (b): (a) Botha, Admiral Byng, Kabul, Durham, 'the Patriot King', Roberts, Cobbett; (b) Unkiar Skelessi, the Alabama, Mrs. Masham, Gandhi, Grattan, Cromer, Campbell-Bannerman.

24. Comment on, discuss, or explain, as the case may require, eight of the following: Consolidated Fund, Danegeld, Distrainment of Knighthood, Doctors' Commons, Mortmain, Oxford Movement, Peterloo, Pilgrimage of Grace, Pipe Rolls, Year-books.

25. Can the history of any period be thoroughly understood by reading the biographies of its representative men?

26. Compare the character and work of Oliver Cromwell with those of the first Napoleon.

27. Estimate the influence of the Napoleonic Legend.

28. Contrast the careers of Bolívar and San Martín.

29. Evaluate and compare the effect of the theories and ideas of Pasteur, of Darwin, and of Nietzsche on the social and political life of their time.

30. Characterize briefly, with approximate dates, ten of the following: Alexander, Almanzor, Augustus, Francis Bacon, Fred-

erick Barbarossa, Calhoun, Calvin, Campomanes, Cavour, Chatham, Copernicus, Cortés, Erasmus, Franklin, Gonsalvo de Cordova, Hannibal, Hildebrand, Justinian, Olivarez, Pascal, Peter the Great, Prim, Priscillian, Saint Louis, Sertorius, Sucre, Tarik, Themistocles, Wallenstein, Walpole, Webster.

31. Write briefly on six of the following : Abelard, St. Thomas Aquinas, Charles XII, Clay, Dante, Diaz, Disraeli, Fox, Gallatin, Vasco da Gama, Humboldt, Huss, Innocent III, Locke, Marshall, Oxenstiern, Petrarch, Philip of Macedon, Richelieu, Rousseau, Schurz, Turgot, Wyclif.

32. Trace the careers of any three of the following : Blaine, Louis Blanc, Burke, Cobden, Déak, Gambetta, Hamilton, Jackson, Mazzini, Palmerston, Pinckney, Sherman, Stein.

33. Explain the ideas or movements, giving approximate dates, with which five of the following were associated : Frémont, Garibaldi, Kotzebue, Metternich, Moltke, Parnell, Raphael, Renan, Sully, Thiers.

34. Give the title and approximate period of books by twenty of the following : Aristotle, Marcus Aurelius, Bentham, Buckle, Burnet, Cicero, Dante, Gentilis, T. H. Green, Grotius, Hallam, Homer, Jevons, à Kempis, Leibniz, Littleton, Mahan, Malthus, Maine, Mill, W. H. Prescott, Polybius, Ranke, Adam Smith, Stubbs, Taine, Tarde, Thiers, Treitschke, de Tocqueville.

35. Give the names and approximate dates of the authors of eight of the following works, and a brief indication of their historical significance : *Anabasis*, *Appeal from the New to the Old Whigs*, *Corpus Juris Civilis*, *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, *De la Démocratie en Amérique*, *De Monarchia*, *Hereditary Genius*, *Il Principe*, *L'Esprit des Lois*, *Leviathan*, *Mare Clausum*, *Mare Liberum*, *The Influence of Sea Power upon History*, *The Wealth of Nations*, *Two Treatises on Government*.

36. Give a brief sketch of three of the following, with name of author and date : (a) *Areopagitica* ; (b) *On Liberty* ; (c) *The Republic* ; (d) *Looking Backward* ; (e) *De Civitate Dei* ; (f) *Oceana* ; (g) *The City of the Sun* ; (h) *De Jure Belli ac Pacis* ; (i) *A Fragment on Government* ; (j) *Leviathan* ; (k) *Vindiciae contra Tyrannos* ; (l) *Germania* ; (m) *The Federalist*.

37. What have been the marked characteristics of three great states at the time of their greatest power ?

38. What light does a knowledge of ancient history shed on the problems of today?

39. Why did ancient monarchies amass treasure while modern republics run into debt?

40. What do we know about the statistics of the population of the states of the ancient world?

41. What was the general political situation in the ancient world at the end of the sixth century B.C.? at the end of the third? at the end of the first?

42. Contrast the Greek and Italian city states.

43. Compare the causes and character of the preëminence of Greece in the fourth century B.C., and of the preëminence of France in the seventeenth century of our era.

44. Can a parallel be drawn between the rivalry of Rome and Carthage, and that of modern Germany and England?

45. Show the influence of the Roman Empire upon the organization of the Christian church.

46. Compare the empires of Rome and of Charlemagne.

47. Contrast Roman and English systems of legislation.

48. Compare the condition of the cities of Western Europe in the fourth and fifth centuries and after the Teutonic Conquest.

49. Give an outline of the history of the Visigoths for one hundred years from their sack of Rome.

50. Compare the empires of Charlemagne and of Charles V.

51. Compare the cities of the twelfth with those of the eighteenth century. Describe the internal government of the cities in the twelfth century.

52. Discuss either (a) the organization of the Ottoman State, or (b) the services rendered by the Moors of Spain to European culture.

53. When do modern times begin? Give your reasons for your answer.

54. Wherein lay the superiority of the English Parliament to the French States General as a check upon the Crown?

55. Write a brief historical account of slavery in the Western Hemisphere.



56. Trace the development of the idea of Balance of Power down to 1789, and estimate its significance.

57. Does history show that the independent existence of the smaller states depends on the maintenance of the Balance of Power?

58. "England will never see with indifference France make herself, whether directly or indirectly, sovereign of the Low Countries." On what occasions has England intervened to prevent this?

59. Contrast the English Civil Wars with the Fronde in France.

60. "England set France the example of regicide, of a republic, of a counter-revolution, and of a new revolution in favor of a younger branch." Explain, and give dates.

61. Give an account of the discovery, development, and influence of the Mississippi Valley.

62. Trace the decline of Austrian influence in Germany from 1763 to 1863.

63. What comparisons may be drawn between the Polish question in the international politics of the eighteenth century and the problem of Turkey in the nineteenth century?

64. How would you evaluate the responsibilities of Russia, of Prussia, and of the Poles themselves for the Partitions of Poland?

65. What comparisons may be drawn between conditions in France just before 1789 and those in Russia just before 1905?

66. Compare the position and policy of Great Britain in foreign affairs at the outbreak of the wars of the French Revolution and in 1914.

67. Compare the foreign policies of France, Germany, and the United States during the nineteenth century.

68. What were the principal issues, European and American, involved in the purchase of Louisiana?

69. Give a brief historical account of the relations of the United States and Russia.

70. Give an account of the parts played by England and the United States in the wars of Latin American independence.

71. What has been the effect of the embodiment of nationalities in political unities during the nineteenth century?

72. "The forty years that followed the battle of Waterloo were broken by no important war." Why?

73. Why was the influence of Metternich so potent?

74. Discuss the relations of England and the United States during the past one hundred years.

75. "Fortunate marriages have aggrandized the house of Coburg as notably as they contributed in the past to the greatness of the Hapsburgs." Illustrate this statement from the history of the nineteenth century.

76. What were the international bearings and significance of the Schleswig-Holstein question?

77. To what extent may the fall of Napoleon III be attributed to the Mexican expedition?

78. Show how Europe influenced the Far East in the second half of the nineteenth century.

79. What are some of the salient analogies and differences between the Near Eastern and the Far Eastern Questions, as they presented themselves at the close of the nineteenth century?

80. Why is the year 1868 memorable in the history of Japan? Can it be intelligently compared with the same year in the history of Spain?

81. How do you explain the difference between the reactions of China and Japan under the impact of Western civilization?

82. Give a brief account of the relations of China and Japan from 1890 to 1910.

83. Trace the history of the Far Eastern Question from 1895 to the outbreak of the Russo-Japanese War.

84. What were the causes and the immediate results of the Chinese Revolution of 1911?

85. To what extent is the militarism of the Germany of 1914 explained by her long search for internal unity?

86. Estimate the importance of the Netherlands in the development of Europe.

87. To what extent does the past history of Russia furnish an explanation of her condition today?

88. Enumerate in chronological order the different invasions and occupations of the Iberian peninsula from the earliest times until the present. Tell briefly who the invaders were and why they came.

89. Give the dates and methods of the acquisition and loss of the lands held by Spain in Europe outside the Iberian peninsula from the eighth century to the present.

90. Discuss the effect of the geographical and climatological conditions of Spain on the development of the national character.

91. "A tendency towards separatism and diversification is the common heritage of the Iberian peoples." Illustrate this principle from the history of Spain and of Spanish America.

92. Does the history of Spain, in the Old World and in the New, prove that religious intolerance and economic decline necessarily go hand in hand?

93. State the principal constitutional differences between the Hapsburg and the Bourbon administrations of Spain and her dependencies down to the end of the eighteenth century.

94. Why has the history of Spain and of the Spanish American countries been so full of revolutions during the past hundred years?

95. Indicate on the outline map the names and boundaries of the twenty Latin American Republics. Characterize briefly any six of these Republics, with special reference to present political, economic, and racial conditions. To what books would you go for further information on these topics?

96. What are the principal natural resources of Latin America, and where are they located? In what natural resources is Latin America preëminently lacking?

97. How does the history of Latin America illustrate the principle that agriculture is the most permanent and stable basis of a new country's material prosperity?

98. Discuss the growth and development of Turkish power in Europe from 1356 to 1683.

99. Define the patriarchal theory, and state the arguments for and against it.

100. To what extent may the family be considered as the source of the state?

101. Compare the English Sovereign and the American President ; the English Cabinet and that of the President of the United States ; the extinct English and the active American veto ; the House of Lords and the American Senate. Give the political sense of the word 'constitutional' in the English system and in the American.

102. Explain political legitimacy ; show how and within what limits monarchy is the personification of legitimate sovereignty ; give a brief sketch of the history of monarchy from the fifth to the fourteenth century.

103. Compare the constitutional position of the sovereign of Great Britain with that of the President of the United States, and the power of Parliament with that of Congress. Compare responsibility under the two governments, and also the structure and action of the two cabinets.

104. In what sense are constitutions of states 'made'?

105. How does the federal form of government affect the life of a nation?

106. In what respects did the Council of the Five Hundred at Athens, the Synod of the Achaean League, and the Senate of Republican Rome differ from one another and from a modern parliamentary body, like the House of Commons?

107. Briefly estimate the importance, for the development of political liberty, of four of the following : (a) the constitution of Solon ; (b) the saying, "Render therefore unto Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and unto God the things that are God's" ; (c) the maxim, "Quod principi placuit, legis habet vigorem" ; (d) Magna Carta ; (e) the Bill of Rights ; (f) the storming of the Bastille ; (g) the Declaration of the Rights of Man ; (h) the Communist Manifesto.

108. Why is the national assembly of Great Britain called the "Mother of Parliaments"?

109. Trace the development of freedom of speech in Parliament.

110. "The progress of popular government in the modern world from its obscure Italian beginnings in the eleventh century may be referred to four causes : the influence of religious ideas ; discontent with royal or oligarchic misgovernment and consequent efforts at reform ; social and political conditions favoring equality ; abstract

theory." Cite the best examples that occur to you to show the influence of each of these four causes.

111. Show the progress of democracy by indicating by consecutive numbers upon the map of the world the chronological order of its spread. Explain why the progress has been as indicated.

112. Discuss the rise of democracy in the middle of the nineteenth century as a world phenomenon.

113. Compare the conception of liberty in seventeenth-century England with that in the France of 1789, drawing your illustrations from the documents you have read where possible.

114. Compare the nationalism of the sixteenth century with that of the nineteenth.

115. "Democracy has forced one concession after another from the pure theory of individualism." Discuss this quotation.

116. Does history show that socialism and democracy are compatible?

117. The tendency towards socialism in recent legislation in the United States and Europe.

118. Compare pamphleteering and propaganda as methods of exerting political influence.

119. Compare the Jacobins and the Bolsheviks as masters of the technique of revolution.

120. Explain the evolution and significance of trial by jury.

121. Define status and contract. It is observed that during certain periods status gains at the expense of contract, while at other periods contract gains at the expense of status. What are the implications in each case for the vitality of the political life of the time?

122. Give a brief account of the enfranchisement of the lower classes of the rural population in the principal countries of Western Europe.

123. Show the effect of changes in the systems of land holding upon political life.

124. Does history show that law stifles originality and individuality? Use illustrations freely.

125. Discuss the acceptance and development of Roman Law in Spain and Latin America.



126. Trace the development of the conception of treason from Edward III to Oliver Cromwell.

127. Compare the judicial systems in England in the fourteenth, sixteenth, and nineteenth centuries.

128. Indicate the chief provisions in the Constitution and Bill of Rights protecting persons accused of crime, and indicate their origin.

129. Distinguish the following terms: (a) federation, (b) confederation, (c) alliance, (d) league of nations, (e) federal state, (f) international union, (g) society of nations, (h) world state.

130. Discuss: "Not independence but interdependence is the hope of nations."

131. In his debate of 1919 with President Lowell, Senator Lodge said, "I believe there are some thirty [leagues of nations] in the pages of history." Mention, with approximate dates, as many of these thirty as you can, and give a full account of one of them.

132. What is meant by (a) "disarmament", (b) "making the world safe for democracy," (c) "freedom of the seas"?

133. What do you understand by nationalism? Is it true that the proposed league of nations will safeguard it?

134. Explain what seem to you to be the limits to the right of national self-determination. giving, as far as possible, concrete examples.

135. What are the rights of minorities and how are they best secured?

136. Summarize, discuss, and compare the four principal international peace treaties since the Reformation.

137. Estimate the attitudes of the chief European powers and of the United States towards the question of Latin American independence.

138. Was Bismarck justified in his alleged characterization of the Monroe Doctrine as "an international impertinence"?

139. What are the principal international questions which have arisen in connection with Venezuela in the past forty years?

140. What *quid pro quo* did Europe expect at the close of the nineteenth century in return for her recognition of the Monroe Doctrine? What does she expect today?

141. What precedents have there been for a federation of the states of Latin America? What are the prospects of such a federation today?

142. Write a brief account of the various diplomatic negotiations which have arisen out of the schemes for the construction of an interoceanic canal.

143. "Neighboring nations are naturally enemies to each other unless their common weakness forces them to league in a confederative republic." Can this be supported by the history of the eighteenth century?

144. What are the principal ways in which the progress of science and of mechanical invention has affected the development of international relations in the past one hundred years?

145. What should be the foreign policies of a socialist state?

146. Contrast Roman provincial, and nineteenth-century colonial relations.

147. Show in what respects and for what reasons any state has become a colonial power.

148. Has the experience of modern colonizing nations shown that "trade follows the flag"?

149. What services did the English colonies in America render to the mother country previous to 1763?

150. Describe briefly the gains and losses of the different European powers in the lands and islands of the Caribbean Sea and of the Gulf of Mexico since 1815.

151. Discuss the old and the new Colonial Policy of England.

152. What European powers are established in Africa today, and what territory does each one occupy?

153. What European power has been most successful in its management of African colonies? Give your reasons fully.

154. Give a brief account of the development of French power in North Africa since 1830.

155. Why is it sometimes said that Portugal ought to give up her African colonies? What plans have been made at any time for their future disposition?

156. Give the succession of the European states that have been most powerful in India. How do you account for this order?

157. Why were spheres of interest claimed in Africa and in Asia in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries?

158. Discuss the influence of economic factors in two of the following cases: (a) the downfall of the Roman Republic; (b) the Crusades; (c) the Protestant Reformation; (d) the outbreak of the American Revolution; (e) the European revolutions of 1848.

159. Estimate the relations of religious policy and dogma to economic progress in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

160. Outline the history of the principal merchant countries down to 1600.

161. Describe the development of banking in Europe before 1760.

162. Discuss the political results of the Industrial Revolution, giving illustrations as specific as possible.

163. To what extent do events since 1800 bear out the following proposition: "As the Creator is a being, not only of infinite power and wisdom but also of infinite goodness, He has been pleased so to contrive the constitution and frame of humanity that we should want no other prompter to enquire after... but only our self-love, that universal principle of action. For He has... inseparably interwoven the laws of external justice with the happiness of each individual."

164. Discuss the tariff policy of either England or America since 1789, giving some account of the more important tariff laws.

165. What were the effects of mechanical improvements upon national development between 1800 and 1850?

166. Show the development of steam transportation in Europe and its results.

167. Discuss and illustrate the economic bases of political party allegiance.

168. What light is thrown by the history of England and of the United States on the (a) possibility and (b) desirability of taking the tariff out of politics?

169. Compare the nature and purposes of conservation in war and in peace.

170. "Society has departed very widely from the strict rule of non-interference with industry by the State; indeed, the policy of

non-interference was never carried out logically by any state." Comment.

171. What should be the limits of nationalization of essential industries?

172. What are the standards of social justice?

173. Do you think that clauses relative to labor and labor conditions have a proper place in a general peace treaty? Why and to what extent were they included in the Treaty of Versailles?

174. Compare the nature, extent, and causes of social stratification in England, Germany, and the United States.

175. Discuss the rise and progress of the feminist movement during the nineteenth century.

176. At what periods in mediaeval and modern times do you believe the influence of classical civilization to have been most potent? Give your reasons for your answer.

177. Estimate the influence of the universities upon the development of (a) Germany or (b) England since the period of the French Revolution.

178. Whom do you regard as the five greatest military leaders in the history of the world? With what battles do you associate their names, and what were the outstanding merits of each?

179. What do you regard as the six most important naval battles in the history of the world? When and where were they fought, and who were the victors and the vanquished in each?

180. Trace the history of the question of naval supremacy either in the Mediterranean or in the Baltic.

181. Discuss the history of the development of naval warfare during the last four centuries.

182. Show the influence of sea power in the periods 264-241 B.C., 1790-1815 A.D., and 1890-1918 A.D.

183. Characterize briefly the following historians: Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Ephorus, Theopompus, Polybius, Diodorus Siculus, Livy, Tacitus, Sallust, Caesar, Ammianus Marcellinus. What did each write?

184. Give the names and works of two famous English historians who lived in the seventeenth century; of two who lived in the

eighteenth ; and of five who lived in the nineteenth. Write a full account of one of them.

185. Characterize, with examples, the principal types of historical bibliographies.

186. What do you conceive to be the purposes of historical study ?

187. Indicate the chief problems of historical synthesis.

188. Comment on the following : "History embraces ideas as well as events, and derives its best virtues from regions beyond the sphere of state."

189. Discuss the following : "One of the great difficulties, as well as one of the great fascinations of history is the constantly changing point of view ; but we should beware of interpreting the past in the light of the present."

190. How would you go to work to prepare a bibliography of historical criticism, including the auxiliary sciences ?

191. Contrast the nature of the evidence upon which ancient and modern history depend.

192. What are the significant differences between archaeological sources and written sources, considered as historical evidence ?

193. Which do you consider the more reliable authority, a mediaeval contemporary chronicler, or a modern historical specialist ?

194. Discuss the questions arising in the use of conflicting historical evidence.

195. Discuss the detection of forgeries.

196. What are the characteristics of a good historical monograph ?

197. What kinds of geographical material are needed by the student of history ?

198. Discuss coöperation and division of labor in history.

199. Discuss the relations of civilization to climate.

200. Why do the peoples of the temperate zones tend to assume leadership among the peoples of the earth ?

201. Does history show that the periods of a nation's political and literary greatness tend to coincide ?



. 202. Give an account of the part played by the principle of nationality in modern history, particularly since 1789.

203. How did Alexander the Great and Julius Caesar prepare the way for the spread of Christianity?

204. Give a short account of the rise of the Christian church down to the period of the Crusades.

205. Compare Christianity and Islam with respect to their treatment of heretics and unbelievers.

206. What have been the implications and consequences of Puritanism?

207. Discuss the influence of religious ideas on national life and institutions in the Americas.

## CHAPTER II

### GREECE

"An historian of Greece...will especially study to exhibit the spontaneous movement of Grecian intellect, sometimes aided but never borrowed from without, and lighting up a small portion of a world otherwise clouded and stationary. He will develop the action of that social system, which, while insuring to the mass of freemen a degree of protection elsewhere unknown, acted as a stimulus to the creative impulses of genius, and left the superior minds sufficiently unshackled to soar above religious and political routine, to overshoot their own age, and to become the teachers of posterity." George Grote, *History of Greece*, i (1846), preface.

"What was the special gift of Greece to the world? The answer of the Greeks themselves is unexpected, yet it is as clear as a trumpet: *Eleutheria*, Freedom. The breath of *Eleutheria* fills the sail of Aeschylus' great verse, it blows through the pages of Herodotus, awakens fierce regrets in Demosthenes and generous memories in Plutarch. 'Art, philosophy, science,' the Greeks say, 'yes, we have given all these; but our best gift, from which all the others were derived, was *Eleutheria*.' Now what did they mean by that? They meant *the Reign of Law*. Aeschylus says of them in *The Persians*: ATOSSA. 'Who is their shepherd over them and lord of their host?' CHORUS. 'Of no man are they called the slaves or subjects.' Now hear Herodotus amplifying and explaining Aeschylus. 'For though they are free, yet are they not free in all things. For they have

a lord over them, even Law, whom they fear far more than thy people fear thee. At least they do what that lord biddeth them, and what he biddeth is still the same, to wit that they flee not before the face of any multitude in battle, but keep their order and either conquer or die.' It is Demaratus that speaks of the Spartans to King Xerxes." J. A. K. Thomson, *Greeks and Barbarians* (London, 1921), pp. 82 f.

"To people fighting what must often have seemed a losing battle against chaos and night, the institution and defence of law and order seemed the most romantic thing a man could do. And so it was." *Ibid.*, p. 102.

"Of those who at Thermopylae were slain,  
Glorious the doom, and beautiful the lot;  
Their tomb an altar: men from tears refrain  
To honor them, and praise, but mourn them not.  
Such sepulchre nor drear decay  
Nor all-destroying time shall waste; this right have they.  
Within their grave the home-bred glory  
Of Greece was laid; this witness gives  
Leonidas the Spartan, in whose story  
A wreath of famous virtue ever lives."

Simonides, translated by John Sterling.

"On the Aegean shore a city stands,  
Built nobly; pure the air, and light the soil:  
Athens, the eye of Greece, mother of arts  
And eloquence, native to famous wits  
Or hospitable, in her sweet recess,  
City or suburban, studious walks and shades.  
See there the olive grove of Academe,  
Plato's retirement, where the Attic bird  
Trills her thick-warbled notes the summer long;  
There flowery hill Hymettus, with the sound

Of bees' industrious murmur, oft invites  
 To studious musing; there Ilissus rolls  
 His whispering stream. Within the walls then view  
 The schools of ancient sages — his who bred  
 Great Alexander to subdue the world,  
 Lyceum there; and painted Stoa next."

John Milton, *Paradise Regained*, book iv.

"Graecia capta ferum victorem cepit, et artes  
 Intulit agresti Latio."

Horace, *Epistolae*, ii, I, vv. 156 f.

"Vos exemplaria Graeca  
 Nocturna versate manu, versate diurna."

Idem, *Ars Poetica*, vv. 268 f.

#### CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINE

Many of the earlier dates are only approximate, even where the question mark does not give special warning.

B.C.

- 2016, Oct. 1. Beginning of the chronological tables of Eusebius and Jerome. They make this year the first of the life of Abraham, the 43d of the reign of Ninus, king of Assyria, the 22d of the reign of Europs, king of Sicyon, and the first of the 16th or Theban dynasty in Egypt.
- 1800? The 'Aegean' civilization.
- 1400? The Mycenaean age.
- 1184-83. Traditional date of the fall of Troy.<sup>1</sup>
- 1104-03. Traditional date of the return of the Heraclidae.
- 1000? Ionic migration.
- 950? Homer.
- 852? Regency of Lycurgus.
- 817? Legislation of Lycurgus.

<sup>1</sup>The *Chronica* of Apollodorus of Athens (ca. 140 B.C.), the fragments of which are a prime source of ancient chronology, start at this point. The Attic year began with the first new moon after the summer solstice.

780. Founding of Sinope.
776. Coroebus victor at the Olympic games. The era of the Olympiads begins.
- 770? Hesiod.
- 770-744? Phidon of Argos.
752. Institution of decennial archons at Athens.
745. First annual *prytanis* at Corinth.
- 735-716. First Messenian War.
734. Founding of Syracuse.
725. Founding of Cyme (Cumae) in Italy.
704. Aminocles of Corinth builds four triremes for the Samians.
687. Archilochus flourishes.
682. The archonship at Athens is made annual and divided among nine archons. Creon is the first archon eponymous.
675. Chalcedon founded.
658. Byzantium founded. The legislation of Zaleucus. Timocracy in Cyme and Colophon, and among the Epizephyrian Locri.
- 645-631. Second Messenian War. The poet Tyrtaeus.
628. Conspiracy of Cylon at Athens.
- 625-585. Periander tyrant of Corinth.
621. Legislation of Draco at Athens.
600. Massilia founded as a colony of Phocaea.
- 600-590. First Sacred War.
594. Legislation of Solon.
585. 'Peace of the Eclipse' between Media and Lydia.
- 560-555, 550-549, 538-527. Pisistratus tyrant of Athens.
- 553? Beginning of the Persian power.
550. Flourishing period of the Peloponnesian League under the leadership of Sparta.
- 546-540. The Persians subdue the Asiatic Greeks.
- 536-521. Polycrates tyrant of Samos.
- 527-514. Hippias and Hipparchus tyrants of Athens.
514. Conspiracy of Harmodius and Aristogiton. Hipparchus slain.



511. Destruction of Sybaris.  
 510. Overthrow of Hippias.  
 508. Democratic constitution of Clisthenes at Athens.  
 505. War between Athens and Aegina.  
 499-493. The Ionic Revolt.  
 498. Burning of Sardis.  
 494. Naval battle of Ládé.  
 493. Capture of Miletus.  
       The Athenians begin building the harbor of the Piræus.  
 492. Mardonius invades Thrace and Macedonia.  
 491. Persian heralds in Greece.  
       Fall of Demaratus in Sparta.  
 490-449. The Persian Wars.  
 490. Expedition of the Persians under Datis and Artaphernes against Eretria and Athens. Battle of Marathon (Sept. 12).  
 489. Fall of Miltiades.  
 485. Death of Darius and accession of Xerxes to the Persian throne.  
 482. Aristides ostracized.  
 481. Victory of Gelon, tyrant of Syracuse, over the Carthaginians at Himera.  
 480. Xerxes invades Greece.  
       July. Battles of Artemisium and Thermopylae.  
       Sept. Battle of Salamis.  
 479, Aug. Battles of Plataea and Mycale.  
       Oct. Capture of Sestos. Termination of the history of Herodotus.  
 477. Formation of the Confederacy of Delos.  
 470. Themistocles ostracized.  
       Battle of the Eurymedon.  
 468. Death of Aristides.  
       Birth of Socrates (6th Thargelion), according to Apollodorus.  
 466-464. Revolt of Thasos.  
 464. Earthquake in Laconia.

- 464-461. Third Messenian War.
- 463. Egypt revolts from Persia. Battle of Papremis.
- 462. Athenian contingent dismissed by the Spartans.
- 461. Ostracism of Cimon.  
Reforms of Ephialtes. The Areopagus is deprived of  
its political powers.
- 458-451. First Peloponnesian War.
- 458. Myronides with the boys and old men of Athens de-  
feats the Corinthians at Megara.
- 458-457. Building of the Long Walls.
- 457. Battles of Tanagra and Oenophyta.  
Fall of Aegina.
- 456. Destruction of the Athenian army in Egypt upon the  
island of Prosopitis.
- 455. Treasury of the Confederacy of Delos removed to the  
Acropolis of Athens.
- 451. Return of Cimon.  
Five Years' Truce between Athens and Sparta.
- 450. Death of Cimon at Citium.  
The Athenians victorious by sea and land at Salamis  
in Cyprus.
- 449. Peace of Callias.
- 449-448. Second Sacred War.
- 446. Defeat of the Athenians at Coronea.  
Revolt of Megara and Euboea.
- 445. Thirty Years' Truce.  
Ostracism of Thucydides, son of Melesias.  
The supremacy of Pericles established at Athens.
- 443. Founding of Thurii.
- 440-439. War with Samos.
- 438. The Parthenon completed.
- 437-432. The Propylaea built.
- 437. Amphipolis founded.
- 435-433. War between Corcyra and Corinth.
- 433. Battle of the Sybota Islands.
- 432. Pericles and his friends assailed.
- 432-429. Siege of Potidaea.

431. Beginning of the Peloponnesian War.  
Invasion of Attica.  
Funeral Oration of Pericles.
430. The plague at Athens.
429. Death of Pericles.
- 428-427. Revolt of Lesbos.
427. Fall of Plataea. Sedition at Corcyra. The Athenians  
send assistance to Leontini in Sicily.
426. Athenian victory at Tanagra.
425. Siege and surrender of Sphacteria.
424. The Boeotians defeat the Athenians at Delium.  
Brasidas takes Amphipolis.
423. Truce for one year.
422. Deaths of Cleon and Brasidas.
421. Truce for fifty years (the 'Peace of Nicias').
420. Treaty between Athens and Argos.
419. Alcibiades stirs up trouble in the Peloponnesus.
418. The Spartans defeat the Argives at Mantinea.
416. Capture of Melos.
- 415-413. The Sicilian expedition of Athens.
414. War renewed between Athens and Sparta.
412. Alcibiades active against Athens. Alliance between  
Sparta and Persia.  
Most of the Athenian allies revolt.
411. Alcibiades breaks with Sparta.  
The government and overthrow of the Four Hundred  
at Athens.  
Naval victory of the Athenians at Cynossema.
410. The Athenians destroy the Peloponnesian fleet at  
Cyzicus.
407. Mismanagement of Alcibiades. He is dismissed from  
the command of the Athenian fleet.
406. Naval battle of Arginusae.  
The Carthaginians take Agrigentum. Dionysius be-  
comes tyrant of Syracuse.
405. Destruction of the Athenian fleet at Aegospotami.

404. Lysander takes Athens. End of the Peloponnesian War.  
The Thirty, the Eleven, and the Ten at Athens.  
Thrasybulus occupies Phyle.
403. Archonship of Euclides. Overthrow of the Ten.  
Reëstablishment of the democracy at Athens.  
Act of amnesty. The Areopagus regains its political powers.
- 401-399. Expedition of the Ten Thousand.
- 401-399. War between Sparta and Elis.
- 400-387. War between Sparta and Persia.
399. Death of Socrates.
394. The Spartan fleet destroyed at Cnidus.
393. Restoration of the Long Walls at Athens.
391. Victory of Iphicrates.
387. Peace of Antalcidas.
- 382-379. The Olynthian War.
379. The Theban exiles recover the Cadmea.
- 378-377. The Athenians organize a new confederacy.
376. Victory of Chabrias at Naxos.
371. Theban victory at Leuctra.
370. Founding of Megalopolis.
367. The Tearless Battle.
362. Battle of Mantinea. Death of Epaminondas.
- 359-336. Philip II king of Macedon.
- 357-355. Athenian Social War.
- 355-346. Third Sacred War.
352. First Philippic of Demosthenes.
- 349-348. Second Olynthian War.
346. Peace of Philocrates between Philip and the Athenians.
342. Timoleon defeats the Carthaginians at the Crimisus.
340. Union of the Greeks against Macedon.
339. Fourth Sacred War, against Amphissa.
338. Battle of Chaeronea. Congress at Corinth. Philip heads the Hellenic League.

- 336-323. Alexander the Great king of Macedon.  
 334. Battle of the Granicus.  
 333. Battle of Issus.  
 332. Capture of Tyre and Gaza. Founding of Alexandria in Egypt.  
 331. Battle of Arbela or Gaugamela.  
 330. Alexander storms the Persian Gates and occupies Persepolis.  
 Death of Darius III of Persia.  
 Oration of Demosthenes On the Crown.  
 326. Alexander reaches the Hyphasis.  
 323. Death of Alexander at Babylon. Beginning of the period of the Diadochi.  
 323-322. The Lamian War.  
 312, Oct. 1. Beginning of the era of the Seleucidae.  
 311-305. War of Agathocles of Syracuse against the Carthaginians.  
 306. Antigonus Monophthalmos, Demetrius Poliorcetes, Seleucus, Cassander, Lysimachus of Thrace, and Agathocles of Syracuse adopt the title of king.  
 302. Hellenic League of Antigonus Monophthalmos and Demetrius Poliorcetes.  
 301. Defeat and death of Antigonus at Ipsus.  
 300. Founding of Antioch.  
 279-277. Invasion of the Gauls.  
 278. Flourishing period of the Aetolian League.  
 276. Rise of the Achaean League.  
 272. Death of Pyrrhus at Argos.  
 266. Chremonidean War.  
 255. Antigonus Gonatas destroys the Long Walls of Athens.  
 250. The Parthians rise against the Seleucidae.  
 249. Aratus delivers Sicyon.  
 242. Aratus takes Corinth.  
 228. The Achaean League at its height.  
 226. Reforms of Cleomenes III at Sparta.



- 222. Defeat of the Spartans at Sellasia.  
Macedonian-Hellenic League.
- 220-179. Philip V king of Macedon.
- 220-217. War between the Macedonian-Hellenic League and  
the Aetolians.
- 217. Peace of Naupactus.
- 214-205. First Macedonian War of the Romans.
- 200-196. Second Macedonian War.
- 197. Battle of Cynoscephalae.
- 196. Rome proclaims the freedom of Greece.
- 192-189. The Syro-Aetolian War.
- 189. End of the Aetolian League.
- 172-168. Third Macedonian War.
- 168. Battle of Pydna.
- 167-150. The Achaean hostages at Rome.
- 149-147. Fourth Macedonian War. Macedonia finally sub-  
jugated by the Romans.
- 146. War between the Romans and the Achaeans.  
The Achaean League is dissolved. Destruction of  
Corinth.  
Greece becomes subject to Rome.

### QUESTIONS

1. Write an essay on one of the following topics: (a) The constitutional development of Athens from Solon to Clisthenes. (b) The experience of the Greeks with confederacies of city states. (c) The safeguards of minorities and the question of individual liberty in Athens. (d) Leisure in Athens, how gained and how spent.

2. Discuss one of the following quotations :

(a) "That great commonwealth [Athens] not only gave the political life of each citizen a fuller and wider action than any constitution that has ever been, but also secured life and property and personal freedom better than any other government of its own age, or of many ages afterwards. Its defect was that it was the offspring of an enthusiasm too high-strung, and of a citizenship too narrow, to admit of lasting greatness."

(b) "The common life of the Athenians was the best of political educations. I suspect that the average Athenian citizen was, in political intelligence, above the average English member of parliament."

(c) "Athenian history furnishes the classic example of the perils of democracy under conditions singularly favorable."

(d) "The type of perfection which the Greeks, as a people, ever held before them, was not the polished democrat of Athens, but the blunt aristocrat of Sparta."

(e) "The birthmark of Plato is passionate dislike of democracy; that of Aristotle unreasonable aversion for imperialism."

3. Mark the following on the outline map, and mention the most important historical event that occurred at each place: Mycale, Epidamnus, Aegospotami, Sphacteria, Agrigentum, Leuctra, Mantinea, Plataea, Delos, Potidaea, the Sybota Islands.

4. Write brief notes on: Leonidas of Tarentum, Archimedes, Aristotle On Fishes, Hippocrates, Euclid, Callimachus, Polybius, Pythagoras.

5. Were the Cretans of the Minoan Age Greeks? Give your reasons for your answer.

6. What were the most notable features of early Cretan civilization?

7. Explain clearly what is meant by saying that the 'Mycenaeans' were Cretized Greeks.

8. "The Homeric question is eternal. In recent years archaeology has revived it and in a new form." Discuss.

9. What is meant by dividing the early Greek world into a political and an ethnic area? What underlies this division?

10. How did the Greek *poleis* (city states) get disentangled from their *ethne* (tribes)?

11. Describe the normal course of development, through which the early Greek communities passed, from heroic monarchy to tyranny.

12. Why was it that Greek civilization first arose in the coastal area of Asia Minor?

13. *Either* discuss the organization of the Peloponnesian and Achaean leagues, *or* examine the extent to which the Greeks

developed and employed international arbitration for the settlement of disputes between sovereign states.

14. "The culture of Sparta became decadent in the sixth century B.C., crushed by military socialism." Explain.

15. Write an account of the life, personality, and work of Polycrates of Samos, Periander of Corinth, or Pisistratus of Athens, comparing whichever one of the three you select with the other two as to time, foreign relations, and influence on the constitutional development of his state.

16. Describe briefly the character of the Persian Empire as organized by Darius.

17. Discuss the constitutional changes introduced by Cleisthenes at Athens.

18. In what respects did the Asiatic Greeks lead the Greek world prior to the Persian wars?

19. Describe the European campaigns of Darius I of Persia.

20. Trace the rise and estimate the importance of the naval power of Athens.

21. Account for the leading position in Greece held by Sparta at the opening of the Persian Wars. Show on a map her territory and supremacy.

22. Indicate the role played by Demaratus in Herodotus's story of Xerxes.

23. *Either* write a clear account of the Marathon campaign, *or* explain the strategy of Themistocles and account for the failure of Xerxes's attempt to invade Greece.

24. Why did the Greeks defeat the Persians and the Romans the Greeks?

25. Give an account of either Themistocles or Brasidas.

26. *Either* discuss the foreign policy of Athens in the period between the formation of the Delian League and the Thirty Years' Truce, *or* estimate the justice of the criticism that imperial Athens was a tyrant state.

27. Compare the constitutions of Athens and Sparta in the middle of the fifth century B.C.

28. What may be said in defence of the methods employed for selecting magistrates at Athens during the fifth century B.C.?

29. Trace the history of Greece from the ostracism of Cimon to the ostracism of Thucydides the son of Melesias.

30. Compare the services rendered to Athens by Themistocles and Pericles.

31. Distinguish the foreign policies of Themistocles and Pericles; of Pericles and Alcibiades.

32. What did the Athenians of the age of Pericles regard as the essential institutions of their democracy?

33. What were the financial resources of Athens in 432 B.C., and how far did they prove adequate to meet the strain of war?

34. Compare the governments and political ideals of Athens and Sparta.

35. The Peloponnesian War has been described as "a tedious and generally uninteresting conflict which had little import in the world's history." Would you agree?

36. Give a brief account of the revolution of the Four Hundred.

37. Give an account of slavery in Attica in the time of Lysias.

38. Sketch the history of Thebes down to the battle of Leuctra.

39. Describe the rivalry between Thebes and Sparta and its results.

40. Compare the political views of Isocrates and Demosthenes.

41. Examine the general condition of the Greek world in the middle of the fourth century B.C. How far is it comparable to the condition of Europe today?

42. Mention the principal public orations of Demosthenes and describe the circumstances under which they were delivered.

43. What claim has Philip of Macedon to be considered a great general and statesman?

44. Estimate the results of the battle of Chaeronea.

45. Compare the Boeotian League and the Hellenic League of Philip II of Macedon.

46. Was Macedon the saviour or the destroyer of Greece?

47. "The absorption of Greece by Macedonia was one of the greatest misfortunes which ever happened to the world." Comment.

48. What difference did the career of Alexander make to the history of European civilization?

49. Give a brief account of the career of Alexander the Great. Why has it been so attractive to modern German scholars?

50. Mention points of difference between the government of the Persian Empire and that of Alexander's Empire.

51. Compare the realms of the Ptolemies and the Seleucidae as types of Hellenistic monarchies. Which do you think contributed the more to the development of ancient civilization?

52. Discuss the city states after Alexander: their losses and gains.

53. Note differences between life in Periclean Athens and life in Alexandria which explain differences between Athenian and Alexandrian culture.

54. How did the population of Alexandria and Antioch compare with that of Athens or Syracuse? How do you account for this?

55. Tell of the Hellenization of the Jews.

56. Give the names of six Greek historians. Tell briefly when each one lived, what he wrote about (giving if possible the exact title of his book), and what his chief merits and defects as an author were.

57. Write a sketch of the history of Greece during any five-year period you choose.

58. Either write a critical appreciation of the historical methods of Thucydides, or explain the importance of inscriptions for the study of Greek history.

59. Describe a typical Greek valley, putting the vegetation in its proper vertical strata and the planting and harvesting of the crops in their proper seasons.

60. Write a short sketch of the development of methods of field warfare (i.e., exclusive of siege warfare or fighting at sea) from Agamemnon to Alexander.

61. What do you know of Greek education in the fifth century?

62. Briefly contrast Plato and Aristotle as political thinkers.

63. Was the anti-democratic attitude of Plato and Aristotle justified by Greek political experience?



64. In what ways does Aristotle determine the proper magnitude of states?

65. Illustrate the attitude of Athenian philosophers in the politics of the city.

66. Discuss the criticisms of democracy of any Greek philosophical, dramatic, or political writer with whose work you are acquainted.

67. What went wrong with (a) the Greek city states; (b) the later Greek and Macedonian states?

68. The Greeks succeeded in establishing self-government in a small territory but not in a large one. Why did they succeed in the one case and fail in the other?

69. Discuss the experience of the Greeks with federal government.

70. State and compare the role played by the Synedrion, or representative body, in the various Greek leagues.

71. Whom do you consider the greatest of Athenian statesmen, and why?

72. Summarize your views as to the merits and defects of Greek religion from a political and cultural standpoint.

## CHAPTER III

### ROME

“The Romans were, in fact, the most practical people in history ; and this enabled them to supply what was wanting to the civilization of the Mediterranean basin in the work of the Greeks. They themselves were well aware of this quality, and proud of it. We find it expressed by the elder Cato quite at the beginning of the best age of Roman literature ; his ideal Roman is *vir fortis et strenuus* — a man of strong courage and active energy. . . . The words in which the Romans delighted as expressing their national characteristics, all tell the same tale : *gravitas*, the seriousness of demeanor which is the outward token of a steadfast purpose ; *continentia*, self-restraint ; *industria* and *diligentia*, words which we have inherited from them, needing no explanation ; *constantia*, perseverance in conduct ; and last, not least, *virtus*, manliness, which originally meant activity and courage, and with a ripening civilization took on a broader and more ethical meaning. Quotations might be multiplied a thousandfold to prove the honest admiration of this people for their own nobler qualities. As exemplified in an individual, Plutarch’s life of the elder Cato, which can be read as well in English as in the original Greek, will give a good idea of these.” W. W. Fowler, *Rome* (London and New York, 1912), pp. 12 f.

“Now Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joined themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them ; and

that they were men of great valor.... It was told him besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that any time resisted them; but with their friends and such as relied upon them they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them: also that, whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted: yet for all this none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby: moreover how they had made for themselves a senate house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in council daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered: and that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation among them." I Maccabees, viii.

"Roma ferox." Horace, *Carmina*, iii, 3, v. 44.

"Romanae urbis... quae est caput totius orbis." Justin, xliii, 1.

"Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera,  
Credo equidem, vivos ducent de marmore vultus,  
Orabunt causas melius, caelique meatus  
Describent radio, et surgentia sidera dicent:  
Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento —  
Hae tibi erunt artes — pacisque imponere morem,  
Parcere subiectis et debellare superbos."

Virgil, *Aeneid*, vi, vv. 848-854.

"Rome still lives in the inmost life of every European state." E. A. Freeman, *The Unity of History* (London, 1872), p. 37.

"Her truest and longest life is to be looked for, not in the triumphs of her Dictators, but in the edicts of her Praetors." Freeman, *The Unity of History*, p. 39.

"The history of Rome is the history of the European world. It is in Rome that all the states of the earlier European world lose themselves; it is out of Rome that all the states of the later European world take their being." *Ibid.*, p. 43.

"Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. . . . For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. . . . And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more: the merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble, and cinnamon, and odors, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men. . . . For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, and cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!" Revelation, xviii.

"The face of the pale Christ as it first appeared, palsying the hand of art and civilization, unnerving the arm of war, bleaching life of all color and flower, whelming the sunlight of Greece in the pale artificial cloister, quenching the light of the world in an unsane, self-wrought asceticism,

When for chant of Greeks the wail of Galileans  
Made one whole world moan with hymns of wrath and wrong.

We may know the gods are but a beautiful fancy; but it would almost prove a devil's existence, that humanity had hardly found itself at peace with itself in a fair and fertile earth, fanned by sea-winds and warmed by summer suns, when some devil's instinct made it fashion for itself a cruel fetich, oppress its brief mortal hours with nightmares of immortal torture, curse itself with grotesque dreams of Calvaries and hells.' And Mr. Wemyss snuffed at the rosebud in his hand, as a Catholic might sprinkle holy-water.

"'But, my good sir,' answered Derwent, and his voice rang with the disdain of the athlete for the aesthete, 'Christ has not taken from you the flowers of the field nor the breezes of the sea. . . . He has given you the soul of a man for the life of a dog. Any pig may possess, an ape can dress itself in trinkets; but only souls can dream, think, do, be free.'" F. J. Stimson, *First Harvests* (New York, 1888), pp. 179 f.

"It was scarcely possible that the eyes of contemporaries should discover in the public felicity the latent causes of decay and corruption. This long peace, and the uniform government of the Romans, introduced a slow and secret poison into the vitals of the empire. The minds of men were gradually reduced to the same level, the fire of genius was extinguished, and even the military spirit evaporated. . . . They received laws and governors from the will of their sovereign, and trusted for their defence to a mercenary army." Edward Gibbon, *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, i (1776), ch. ii.

"The Niobe of nations! there she stands,  
Childless and crownless, in her voiceless woe;  
An empty urn within her withered hands,  
Whose holy dust was scattered long ago . . .



The Goth, the Christian, time, war, flood, and fire,  
 Have dealt upon the seven-hilled city's pride ;  
 She saw her glories star by star expire,  
 And up the steep barbarian monarchs ride,  
 Where the car climbed the Capitol ; far and wide  
 Temple and tower went down, nor left a site."

Lord Byron, *Childe Harold's Pilgrimage*,  
 canto iv (1818), 79 f.

"We find, as a matter of fact, that former civilizations perished because it was too troublesome to carry them on. The work exceeded the capacity. Look at Babylon, Egypt, Assyria, etc. Then Rome made a longer stand, but went at last. Why? Because it could not produce strong enough characters to do its work any longer." Mandell Creighton, in his *Life and Letters* (London, 1904), ii, p. 255.

#### CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINE

B.C.

- 753. Founding of Rome, according to Varro. Cato puts it at 751, Polybius at 750.
- 753-509. The regal period. Roman dynasty: Romulus, Numa Pompilius, Tullus Hostilius, Ancus Marcius. Etruscan dynasty: Tarquinius Priscus, Servius Tullius, Tarquinius Superbus.
- 509-390. First or traditional period of the republic.
- 494. Secession of the plebeians to the Sacred Mount.
- 488. Story of Coriolanus.
- 450. Laws of the Twelve Tables.
- 396. Conquest of Veii.
- 390-264. The conquest of Italy.
- 390. Sack of Rome by the Gauls.
- 389-377. Wars with the Aequi, the Volsci, and some of the Latin towns.
- 376-367. Settlement of the constitution by the Licinio-Sextian rogations.
- 343-341. First Samnite War (over Campania).

- 340-338. Great Latin War. Battle of Mt. Vesuvius (340).  
 328. Colony of Fregellae founded.  
 326-304. Second Samnite War (over Palaeopolis).  
 321. Gavius Pontius defeats the Romans at the Caudine Forks.  
 310. Q. Fabius Maximus Rullianus defeats the Etruscans at the Vadimonian Lake.  
 299. Colony of Narnia founded.  
 298-290. Third Samnite War (over Lucania).  
 295. Roman victory at Sentinum.  
 283. The consuls defeat the Gauls and Etruscans at the Vadimonian Lake.  
 The colony of Sena Gallica is founded.  
 282. Relief of Thurii.  
 280-271. Tarentine War.  
 280. Pyrrhus defeats the Romans at Heraclea.  
 279. Pyrrhus defeats the Romans at Asculum.  
 278-276. Pyrrhus in Sicily.  
 275. Curius Dentatus defeats Pyrrhus at Beneventum.  
 271. Fall of Tarentum.  
 266. Conquest of Italy south of the Arnus now complete.  
 264-201. The Punic Wars.  
 264-241. First Punic War (over the Mamertines).  
 262. Capture of Agrigentum.  
 260. Naval victory of the Romans under Caius Duilius at Mylae.  
 259. Conquest of Corsica.  
 256. Great Roman naval victory at Ecnomus. The Romans invade Africa.  
 255. The Carthaginians under Xanthippus destroy the Roman army of Regulus.  
 250. L. Metellus defeats Hamilcar at Panormus.  
 250-241. Siege of Lilybaeum.  
 249. P. Claudius Pulcher defeated by Adherbal in a naval battle at Drepana.  
 Destruction of the Roman transport ships.  
 247-241. Hamilcar Barcas at Mt. Hercte and Mt. Eryx.

241. C. Lutatius Catulus completely overthrows the Carthaginian fleet at the Aegatian Islands.  
Conclusion of peace.
- 241-238. The war of Carthage with the mercenaries.
237. Carthage compelled to surrender Sardinia to Rome and pay 1200 talents.
- 230-228. First Illyrian War. Roman influence established east of the Adriatic.
227. Establishment of the first Roman provinces — Sicily, and Sardinia with Corsica.
- 226-222. War with the Celts. The Roman dominion reaches the foot of the Alps.
219. Second Illyrian War.
- 219-201. Second Punic War.
219. Siege of Saguntum.
218. Hannibal crosses the Alps and defeats the Romans at the Ticinus and the Trebia. The Romans invade Spain.
217. Victory of Hannibal at Lake Trasimenus.
216. Battle of Cannae.
- 214-212. The Romans besiege and capture Syracuse. Death of Archimedes.
- 214-205. First Macedonian War.
211. The Romans take Capua.
207. The consuls Nero and Livy defeat Hasdrubal at the Metaurus.
202. Scipio Africanus defeats Hannibal at Zama.
- 201-133. The conquest of the East and of Spain.
- 200-196. Second Macedonian War.
197. T. Quinctius Flaminius defeats King Philip at Cynoscephalae.
196. Flaminius at the Isthmian games declares the Greek cities free and independent.
195. Temple of *Dea Roma* erected at Ephesus.
- 192-189. Syro-Aetolian War.
190. Defeat of Antiochus the Great at Magnesia.
184. Censorship of M. Porcius Cato.

183. Hannibal ends his life by poison in order to escape Roman captivity.
- 171-168. Third Macedonian War.
168. L. Aemilius Paulus defeats Perseus at Pydna.
- 167-151. The Achaean exiles in Italy.
- 154-133. Wars in Spain against the Lusitanians and Celtiberians.
- 149-146. Third Punic War.
- 149-147. Fourth Macedonian War. Overthrow of the pretender Andriscus.
146. Achaean War. Capture and destruction of Corinth. Greece subject to the Romans.
- Destruction of Carthage.
- 143-132. Servile War in Sicily.
140. Death of Viriathus.
133. Fall of Numantia.
- Attalus III bequeathes Pergamum to Rome.
- 133-31. The revolutionary period.
133. Legislation and death of Tiberius Gracchus. The *lex Sempronia agraria*.
126. Aliens banished from Rome.
125. Defeat of the proposal to grant citizenship to the allies. Revolt and destruction of Fregellae.
- 123-122. Legislation of Caius Gracchus. The Sempronian laws.
121. Caius Gracchus and his followers put to death.
- 113-101. War with the Cimbri and Teutones.
- 111-104. The Jugurthine War.
105. The Cimbri defeat the Romans at Arausio.
102. Marius overthrows the Teutones and Ambrones at Aquae Sextiae.
- 102-99. Second Servile War in Sicily.
101. Marius overthrows the Cimbri at the Raudian Fields near Vercellae.
100. The demagogues Saturninus and Glaucia are put to death.
97. The Senate forbids human sacrifices.
95. *Lex Licinia Mucia*.

- 91. Proposals and death of M. Livius Drusus.
- 90-88. The Social War.
- 88-84. First Mithradatic War.
- 88. Sulpician laws. First military revolt.
- 88-82. First Civil War.
- 87. Seventh Consulship of Marius.
- 83-82. Second Mithradatic War.
- 82. Battle of the Colline Gate.
- 82-79. Dictatorship of Sulla. The Sullan constitution.
- 78. Death of Sulla.
- 78-72. Sertorius in Spain.
- 78-74. Campaigns of Publius Servilius against the pirates.
- 77. Second Civil War, or war of Mutina. Overthrow and death of M. Junius Brutus and M. Aemilius Lepidus.
- 74-63. Third Mithradatic War.
- 73-71. Third Servile War, or war of the Gladiators.
- 70. Consulship of Pompey and Crassus. Restoration of the power of the tribunes.  
Trial of Verres.
- 69. Lucullus defeats Tigranes at Tigranocerta.
- 67. The Gabinian law.
- 66. The war against the pirates.  
The Manilian law.  
Pompey defeats Mithradates at Nicopolis.
- 65. First conspiracy of Catiline.
- 63. Death of Mithradates.  
Consulship of Cicero. Second conspiracy of Catiline.
- 62. Defeat and death of Catiline.  
Pompey celebrates a triumph for the conquest of the East. The Senate refuses to confirm his acts or to allot land to his soldiers.
- 60. The First Triumvirate — Caesar, Pompey, Crassus.
- 58. The legislation of Clodius and banishment of Cicero.
- 58-51. Caesar conquers Gaul.
- 57. Cicero recalled from exile.
- 56. Renewal of the triumvirate.
- 53. Crassus defeated and slain by the Parthians at Carrhae.



- 49-46. The Great Civil War.  
 48. Caesar overthrows Pompey at Pharsalus.  
 48-47. The Alexandrine War.  
 47. Caesar defeats Pharnaces at Zela.  
 46. Battle of Thapsus. Death of Cato at Utica. Reform of the calendar. 'The year of confusion.'  
 45. The Spanish War. Battle of Munda. Caesar made perpetual dictator.  
 44. Assassination of Caesar.  
 44-43. The War of Mutina.  
 43. The Second Triumvirate: Octavian, Antony, Lepidus.  
 42. Battle of Philippi. Death of Cassius and Brutus.  
 40. The Perusian War. Treaty of Brundisium.  
 38. Agrippa defeats Sextus Pompey in a naval battle at Naulochus.  
 36. Fall of Lepidus.  
 31. Octavian defeats Antony and Cleopatra at Actium.  
 31-A.D. 14. Reign of Octavian, on whom the name Augustus was bestowed by the senate and people in 27 B.C.  
 23. The tribunician power for life is voted to Augustus.  
 4. The Nativity is placed in this year by Sulpicius Severus.
- A.D.
9. Defeat of Varus in Germany.  
 14-37. Reign of Tiberius.  
 29. Probable date of the Crucifixion, *duobus Geminis consulibus*.  
 37-41. Reign of Caligula.  
 41-54. Reign of Claudius.  
 43. Beginning of the conquest of Britain.  
 54-68. Reign of Nero.  
 64. Burning of Rome.  
 64-65. Neronian persecution of the Christians.  
 65. Conspiracy of Piso.  
 66-70. The Jewish War.  
 67. Nero celebrates the Olympic and Isthmian games and proclaims the freedom of Greece.

- 68. Revolt of Vindex in Gaul, who proclaims Galba emperor. Death of Nero.
- 69. The year of four emperors: Galba; Otho; Vitellius; Vespasian.
- 69-79. Reign of Vespasian.
- 69-70. Revolt of Civilis in Gaul.
- 70. Destruction of the Temple at Jerusalem.
- 78. Agricola in Britain.
- 79-81. Reign of Titus.
- 79. Great eruption of Vesuvius. Death of Pliny the Elder.
- 81-96. Reign of Domitian.
- 84. Agricola defeats the Caledonians at Mt. Graupius.
- 96-98. Reign of Nerva.
- 98-117. Reign of Trajan.
- 101-103. First Dacian War.
- 104-106. Second Dacian War.
- 113. Erection of the Column of Trajan.
- 115-116. Eastern campaigns and conquests of Trajan.
- 115-117. Sedition of the Jews in Cyrene, Egypt, and Mesopotamia.
- 117-138. Reign of Hadrian.
- 132-135. Jewish war, after which the Jews are forbidden to enter Jerusalem (Aelia Capitolina).
- 138-161. Reign of Antoninus Pius.
- 161-180. Reign of Marcus Aurelius.
- 161-165. War with Parthia.
- 167. Great pestilence.
- 167-179. Marcomannic War.
- 180-192. Reign of Commodus.
- 193. Reign of Pertinax.
- Reign of Didius Julianus, who bought the empire at auction from the praetorian guards.
- 193-211. Reign of Septimius Severus.
- 211-217. Reign of Caracalla.
- 212. Caracalla bestows Roman citizenship on all free inhabitants of the empire.
- 217-218. Reign of Macrinus.

- 218-222. Reign of Heliogabalus.
- 222-235. Reign of Alexander Severus.
- 226. The Parthian kingdom is overthrown and the new Persian kingdom of the Sassanidae is established.
- 235-284. Age of confusion, military revolutions, barbarian ravages, and the 'thirty tyrants'.
- 249-251. Decian persecution of the Christians.
- 252-267. Pestilence.
- 260. The Emperor Valerian, a persecutor of the Christians, is defeated and captured by Sapor, king of Persia.
- 269. The Emperor Claudius II defeats 320,000 Goths at Naissus, and received the surname 'Gothicus'.
- 270-275. Reign of Aurelian.
- 273. Fall of Palmyra and capture of Zenobia.
- 284-305. Reign of Diocletian.
- 303-311. Great persecution of the Christians.
- 306-337. Reign of Constantine the Great.
- 313. The Edict of Milan, issued by Constantine and Licinius, guarantees equal rights to all beliefs.
- 325. Council of Nice.
- 341. The Emperors Constantius and Constans issue an edict against pagan sacrifices.
- 361-363. Reign of Julian, the last pagan emperor.
- 379-395. Reign of Theodosius the Great, last emperor to reign over the whole Roman world.
- 395. Theodosius is succeeded by his sons, Honorius in the West, Arcadius in the East.
- 408. Death of Stilicho.
- 410. Sack of Rome by Alaric.
- 438. Publication of the Theodosian Code.
- 451. Defeat of Attila at Châlons by the Romans under Aëtius and the Visigoths under Theodoric.
- 455. Sack of Rome by Genseric.
- 476. Deposition of Romulus Augustulus, last Roman emperor of the West.
- 527-565. Reign of Justinian.
- 533-534. Publication of the Corpus Juris Civilis.

## QUESTIONS

1. Write an essay on one of the following topics :

- (a) Government by public opinion in the time of the matured Republic.
- (b) Control of provincial governors.
- (c) *Urbem fecisti quod prius orbis erat.*
- (d) The militaristic aspects of Roman government.
- (e) Roman nationalism.

2. Explain to what chief source or sources we owe our knowledge of the following subjects : (a) early Roman history ; (b) the life of the Founder of Christianity ; (c) the Emperors of the first century of our era ; (d) the early Germans.

3. Draw a map of Italy showing its chief physical features and ancient political divisions. Mark upon it the sites of Arpinum, Capua, Sentinum, Luceria, Heraclea, Praeneste, Beneventum, and the courses of the rivers Liris, Metaurus, Volturnus.

4. Mark on the outline map Cumae, Tarentum, Gades, and Tusculum. For what is each remembered ?

5. Mark on the map the provinces annexed by Rome after 31 B.C., and explain briefly how each was acquired.

6. Indicate on the outline map the cities characterized in the following lines, and explain the references :

“Urbs etiam, magnae quae ducitur aemula Romae,  
Et Chalcedonias contra despectat harenas.”

“Tertia Phoebeae lauri domus Antiochia,  
Vellet Alexandri si quarta colonia poni.”

“Trevericaeque urbis solium, quae proximo Rheno,  
Pacis ut in mediae gremio secunda quiescit :

Imperii vires quod alit, quod vestit et armat.”

“Et Mediolani mira omnia, copia rerum,  
Innumerae cultaeque domus, facunda virorum  
Ingenia, et mores laeti.”

7. Draw on the outline map the boundaries of the Roman Empire for the year 335 A.D., showing the several prefectures and dioceses, and the position of the chief cities.

8. Mark on the outline map the boundary between the Eastern and Western Empires under the sons of Theodosius.

9. Comment briefly on the following points: the religion of Rome as an instrument of government; obstruction in the Roman Senate; the tribunate as tyranny in commission; the legality of the agrarian law of Tiberius Gracchus; *Senatus consultum ultimum*; powers surrendered by Octavian 28-27 B.C.; the origin of trial by jury in Rome; the law of succession to the principate; the collegiate system; the sovereignty of the *comitia*.

10. Define or describe briefly (a) *nexum*, (b) *mancipatio*, (c) *emphyteusis*, (d) *agri limitanei*, (e) patron and client.

11. Write brief notes on: Ecnomus, Beneventum, Sentinum, Pydna, Magnesia, Zama, Pharsalus, Aquae Sextiae, Colline Gate; Lex Canuleia, Lex Valeria, Lex Hortensia, Lex Claudia, Lex Calpurnia, Lex Julia, Lex Gabinia, Lex Villia Annalis.

12. Write brief notes on: Veii, Walls of Servius Tullius, Lex Valeria, Lex provinciae, Cynoscephalae, Viriathus, Sertorius.

13. Write brief notes on: Maecenas, Christians under Trajan, Maximin, Mucianus, patrociniun, Aerarium militare, Carausius, Salvius Julianus.

14. Describe or discuss (a) the Perpetual Edict; (b) senatorial and imperial provinces; (c) the occasional importance of the Senate in the third century.

15. Define the jurisdiction of the Praefectus Praetorio; of the Vicarius; of the Rector Provinciae; of the Rationalis. Who were the *Judices spectabiles*, and what was the (judicial) consequence of their rank?

16. What were the financial functions of the Praefectus Praetorio; of the Comes Rerum Privatarum; of the Curiae? Define *Indictio* and *Superindictio*.

17. Define (a) Defensor Civitatis; (b) Ordo Decurionum.

18. Give brief accounts of Aëtius, Alaric, Attila, Gallienus, Genseric, Pertinax, Ricimer, Stilicho, Ulfilas, Zenobia.

19. What is meant by saying that the archaeological record of early Italy contains no Cretan-Mycenaean period?

20. Describe the relations between the Romans and the Etruscans.

21. Sketch the early history of the Western Mediterranean down to the First Punic War.

22. Give an outline of the history of the Samnites before and after their first encounter with the Romans ; likewise of the connection of other peoples of Italy with the Samnites in their resistance to the Romans.

23. Give an account of the Roman constitution under the kings.

24. Distinguish *patricii*, *nobiles*, *optimates*.

25. Distinguish the various stages in the struggle of the plebeians against the patricians.

26. What was the old Roman religion ?

27. Give the chief provisions of the Laws of the Twelve Tables ; and the methods of procedure before and after the Lex Aebutia.

28. Trace the origin and constitution of the Comitia Curiata ; of the Comitia Centuriata (in its original and in its remodelled form) ; of the Comitia Tributa ; and of their respective functions under the Republic.

29. Why did Rome never become a pure democracy like Athens ?

30. "It might be maintained that the whole history of a state is the record of a series of differentiations of special organs to meet special needs." Point out in detail how the development of the Roman republican magistracies illustrates this statement.

31. When and under what circumstances were the offices of consul, censor, praetor, aedile, quaestor, and tribunus plebis respectively created, and what were their several functions ?

32. What factors tended to make the Senate the most influential institution in the constitution of the Roman Republic ?

33. "The Senate, a body of life-peers freely chosen by the people, had always been the vital institution of republican Rome. The popular assemblies had always been insignificant by the side of the Senate ; but, by the constitution, the rabble of Rome could at any time take into their own hands legislation and government." Comment in detail upon each statement in this passage.

34. What were the fundamental reasons for the downfall of senatorial government in Rome ?

35. State the measures taken at various times by the central government to maintain its authority over magistrates abroad.



36. Explain the legal working of the *questiones perpetuae de repetundis*, and show what part they played in the Gracchan controversy.

37. The tribunate has been called "the peculiar, salient, and decisive invention of Roman statecraft." Why?

38. Trace the history of municipal institutions in the Roman Empire.

39. What were the purposes of the Roman system of colonization, and at what periods was it most fully carried out? What were *Coloniae Civium Romanorum* and *Coloniae Latinae*? What were *Foederatae Civitates* in Italy; how were they governed; and what were their relations to Rome before the year 90 B.C.?

40. What was the position of the provinces in relation to the management of their own affairs, and to Rome? How were taxes in them collected? From what forms of injustice did they especially suffer, and what remedies had they? What effect on the provinces had the establishment of the Empire?

41. Discuss the Roman financial system, public and private, including the treatment of the *ager publicus*.

42. Describe briefly the constitution of Rome in 133 B.C. In what ways did the democratic party endeavor to alter it?

43. Describe the part played in Roman political strife by (a) the question of Italian enfranchisement and (b) the question of the composition of the juries.

44. Discuss the constitutional points raised (a) by the execution of the Catilinarian conspirators, and (b) in the contest between Caesar and the Senate just before the Civil War.

45. Contrast Rome and Carthage in 264 B.C.

46. Investigate the origins of the First, Second, and Third Punic Wars.

47. Give the principal battles of the Second Punic War, with the date of each.

48. Discuss the political and economic results of the Second Punic War.

49. How far can the expansion of the Roman Republic, in the period between the Second Punic War and the time of Caesar, be regarded as due to deliberate imperialism and lust for territory?

50. What caused the agricultural depression in Italy in the second century B.C.?

51. Give an account of the work and point of view of Polybius.

52. Give, in chronological order, an outline of the wars or other circumstances which led to the reduction to the condition of Roman provinces of Sicily, Sardinia, Spain, Africa, Macedonia, Asia, Gaul, Syria.

53. "The first Gracchus, with perfectly pure intentions, showed them the way to do this. The second Gracchus formed this city rabble into a standing army of Revolution." Show as clearly as you can the relations of the Gracchi to the Revolution.

54. Give, in chronological order, an outline of the chief wars in which the Romans were engaged during the century preceding the battle of Actium.

55. Give a brief account of the career of Marius, or the reign of the Emperor Tiberius.

56. What were the aim and the content of Sulla's reforms?

57. Give an account of the life of Mithradates Eupator.

58. Give some account of the character and work of Pompeius Magnus.

59. Estimate the greatness of Caesar (*a*) as a general and (*b*) as a statesman.

60. Describe and account for the different views that have been held of the character and personality of Julius Caesar.

61. Write a brief account of the period of transition from the Roman Republic to the Roman Empire.

62. "The prevailing theory during the nineteenth century was that Augustus availed himself of his good fortune to found a monarchy at Rome, but that he took the precaution to hide it under the outward forms of the old republic. This theory is, however, without foundation." What is your view of the aims and results of Augustus's reorganization of the Roman government?

63. Specify what it was in the work of Augustus that ended the Civil War in Rome.

64. Briefly suggest how you would differentiate the position of Augustus after the establishment of the Principate from that of

Diocletian as Emperor ; from that of Pisistratus at Athens ; from that of Pericles.

65. Describe the system called Dyarchy. How long did it last ?
66. "In the place of anarchy the Empire brought centralization and responsibility. To the Roman world it gave internal tranquillity ; to the government, a more equitable spirit." Give an account of the imperial institutions which will show how these ends were accomplished.
67. Give a list of the Emperors from Augustus to Commodus (with the dates of their accession), and mention, in chronological order, the most important wars of this period.
68. Recount the problems and progress of Latinization in some one province or section of the Roman Empire.
69. What were the permanent results of the Roman occupation of Gaul ?
70. Examine the nature of Roman influences on Britain. How far were they permanent ?
71. Did the Roman Empire justify its imposition of a world-wide rule ?
72. Explain and discuss the following passage :  
"Haec est in gremium victos quae sola recepit,  
Humanumque genus communi nomine fovit,  
Matris, non dominae ritu, civesque vocavit  
Quos domuit, nexuque pio longinqua revinxit.  
Huius pacificis debemus moribus omnes,  
Quod veluti patriis regionibus utitur hospes ;  
Quod sedem mutare licet ; quod cernere Thylen  
Lusus et horrendos quondam penetrare recessus ;  
Quod bibimus passim Rhodanum, potamus Orontem ;  
Quod cuncti gens una sumus."
73. It has been said that "the Roman Empire rendered greater services to the cause of liberty than the Roman Republic." Why ?
74. The upheavals of 68-69, 193-197, 235-284 A.D. : what have they in common ? Describe one of them briefly.
75. Give the history of the extension of Roman citizenship between Augustus and Caracalla. What were the prerequisites for citizenship at different periods ?

76. Trace to its origins the decay of municipal life in the Roman Empire.

77. What promoted the growth of 'other-worldliness' in the Roman Empire?

78. Describe the changes in the attitude towards the Christians of the Roman Emperors down to Constantine.

79. Distinguish the so-called Oriental cults from Christianity.

80. Describe the principate of Domitian.

81. Discuss the following : "If a man were called upon to fix the period in the history of the world during which the condition of the human race was most happy and prosperous, he would, without hesitation, name that which elapsed from the death of Domitian to the accession of Commodus."

82. Explain the decline and fall of the Roman Empire.

83. For what is the reign of Septimius Severus notable?

84. What were the most important changes that took place within the Roman Empire in the third and fourth centuries of our era?

85. Give brief accounts of the collisions between Persia and Rome in the third century, with the results of the war of 260 A.D.

86. What reason for persecuting the Christians did Diocletian have, which Hadrian did not have?

87. "Rome was saved by Diocletian from partition among vice-roys ; but it was a temporary arrangement, and gave place to the permanent institutions of Constantine. The Empire was no longer Roman by nationality, nor in the sense of possessing the political institutions which had originally belonged to Rome. The Senate as an organ of aristocratic opinion had practically disappeared, and the Life-president had become a Sultan. A principal feature of this age is the enormous multiplication of offices and officials, — a bureaucracy formed after the military model." Explain each of these statements in detail.

88. Write a brief abstract of the course of events from the abdication of Diocletian to the death of Licinius.

89. Describe the position of Germans in the Empire as *coloni*, *laeti*, *gentiles*, and *foederati*.

90. Trace the use of the caste system in the later Roman Empire.

91. Give synopses of the reigns (a) of Valens, (b) of Theodosius the Great.

92. Give the names of the principal barbarian tribes that invaded the Roman Empire in the fourth, fifth, and sixth centuries. State whence they came and where they went.

93. Describe the events that resulted in the loss of Africa to the Empire.

94. Explain the allusions in the following passage:

"Proxime dis consul, tantae qui prospicis urbi,  
Qua nihil in terris complectitur altius aether;  
Cuius nec spatium visus, nec corda decorem,  
Nec laudem vox ulla capit; quae luce metalli  
Aemula vicinis fastigia conserit astris;  
Quae septem scopulis zonas imitatur Olympi;  
Armorum legumque parens, quae fundit in omnes  
Imperium primique dedit cunabula iuris.  
Haec est exiguis quae finibus orta tetendit  
In geminos axes parvaque a sede profecta  
Dispersit cum sole manus. Haec obvia fati  
Innumeras uno gereret cum tempore pugnas,  
Hispanas caperet, Siculas obsideret urbes,  
Et Gallum terris prosterneret, aequore Poenum,  
Numquam succubuit damnis, et territa nullo  
Vulnere post Cannas maior Trebiamque fremebat,  
Et, cum iam premerent flammae murumque feriret  
Hostis, in extremos aciem mittebat Hiberos;  
Nec stetit Oceano remisque ingressa profundum  
Vincendos alio quaesivit in orbe Britannos."

## CHAPTER IV

### THE MIDDLE AGES

“This diminutive stature of mankind, if we pursue the metaphor, was daily sinking below the old standard, and the Roman world was indeed peopled by a race of pygmies; when the fierce giants of the North broke in, and mended the puny breed. They restored a manly spirit of freedom; and after the revolution of ten centuries, freedom became the happy parent of taste and science.” Edward Gibbon, *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, i (1776), ch. ii.

“Mediaeval history opens with the introduction of a new and youthful race upon the stage — a race destined to take up the work of the ancient world and to carry it on. But the men of this race were at the beginning upon a far lower stage of civilization than antiquity had reached. In order to comprehend its work and continue it, they must be brought up to that level. This was necessarily a long and slow process, accompanied with much apparent loss of civilization, much ignorance and anarchy, and many merely temporary makeshifts in ideas and institutions. But gradually improvement began, the new society came to comprehend more and more clearly the work it had to do and the results gained by its predecessors, it began to add new achievements to the old ones, and the period closed when at last the new nations, in fairly complete possession of the work of the ancient world in literature, science, philosophy, and religion, opened with the greatest energy and vigor a new age of progress. This is mediaeval his-



tory." G. B. Adams, *Civilization during the Middle Ages*, revised ed. (New York [1914]), pp. 3 f.

"It needed the decentralization of feudalism, with its constant recognition of correlative rights and duties between all the members of the body politic, to restore health and manliness to the people." Thomas Hodgkin, in *English Historical Review*, April, 1887, p. 234.

"While feudalism, in its great development in the tenth century, was the result of the operation of forces which were anarchical, or which at least tended to disintegrate the larger political organisations of Western Europe, these tendencies were rapidly checked by the growth of the principle that the feudal jurisdictions were subject to the control of the rising national systems, and that beyond the obligations of the vassal to his immediate lord every individual free man owed allegiance to the national sovereign." A. J. Carlyle, *A History of Mediaeval Political Theory in the West*, iii (Edinburgh, 1916), p. 86.

"How Germany, once the most united state of Western Europe, gradually changed from a compact and vigorous kingdom into one of the laxest of confederations, can never be understood unless we trace how the German kingdom was crushed and broken to pieces beneath the weight of the loftier diadem which rested on the brow of its kings." E. A. Freeman, *Essays*, first series (London, 1871), p. 127.

"There is nothing like the study of the chronicles to give one the proper mediaeval tone and spirit." T. F. Tout, "The Study of Mediaeval Chronicles," in the *Bulletin of the John Rylands Library*, vi, p. 438 (1921).

"Rex Ricardus, ut conturbatum vidit exercitum, et cum Turcis congressum, equo calcaribus acto, ocius advolat, nec prius a cursu temperavit, quam pertransisset Hospi-

talarios primitus congressos, quibus opem cum sequela sua laturus, se fulminans a dextris perniciter ingessit in Turcorum peditum turbam improbissimam, ob eius ictus et suorum vehementer obstupescens, quos cogeantur experiri. Cadebant enim ab eo a dextris et a sinistris. O quot ibi subito viderentur, passim equis sessoribus evacuatis, globatim prosterni, hi gemebundi casus asperos conqueri, illi extremum trahentes spiritum in proprio cruore volutari, quamplurimi quoque truncati exanimis a praetereuntibus sine respectu conculcari!" *Itinerarium Regis Ricardi*, in *Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard I*, ed. William Stubbs for the Rolls Series (London, 1864-65, 2 vols.), i, p. 270.

"Frederick the Second . . . can hardly be said to belong to any particular nation. The child of a German father and a Norman mother, born and brought up in his half-Greek, half-Saracen realm of Sicily, the first patron of the newborn speech and civilization of modern Italy, it is hard to say what blood or what culture predominated in him; but it is clear that the Teutonic element was the weakest of all. In the largeness of his views, in the versatility of his powers, he rises intellectually as far above his grandfather as he sinks beneath him morally. . . . Frederick the Second, in the higher parts of his character, was beyond his age, almost beyond all ages; but for that very reason he had but little real influence upon his own generation, and is least of all men to be taken as typical of it." E. A. Freeman, *Essays*, first series (1871), pp. 255 f.

"The history of taxation is the history of our constitution expressed in economic terms. . . . The English constitution was developed by the necessities of taxation. The royal justice of the Norman kings, the Plantagenet exchequer, the parliament of Edward I, are so many steps

dictated by the needs of fiscal progress." A. L. Smith, in *English Historical Review*, July, 1886, p. 565.

"Non potest rex Angliae ad libitum suum leges mutare regni sui, principatu namque nedum *regali*, sed et politico, ipse suo populo dominatur." ("A king of England cannot, at his pleasure, make any alterations in the laws of the land, for the nature of his government is not only regal, but political.") Sir John Fortescue, *De Laudibus Legum Angliae* (written about 1470; first published in 1537; many editions, including that of Andrew Amos, Cambridge, 1825, with Francis Gregor's translation), ch. ix.

#### CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINE

- 9. Defeat of Varus.
- 98. The *Germania* of Tacitus.
- 303-311. Last great persecution of the Christians.
- 318. Edict of Milan.
- 325. Council of Nice.
- 330. Constantine transfers the seat of government to Byzantium, which he renames Constantinople.
- 374-568. The Great Migrations.
- 378. Battle of Adrianople.
- 381. Council of Constantinople.
- 395. Death of Theodosius the Great.
- 408. Death of Stilicho.
- 410. Sack of Rome by Alaric.
- 429. The Vandals cross into Africa.
- 438. Theodosian Code.
- 455. Sack of Rome by Genseric.
- 466-485. Euric king of the Visigoths. He conquers all Spain and compiles a code of laws.
- 474-491. Zeno Emperor at Constantinople.
- 476. Fall of the Roman Empire in the West.
- 476-489. Rule of Odoacer in Italy.
- 481. Clovis becomes king of the Salian Franks and founder of the Frankish monarchy.

- 489-493. Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths, attacks Odoacer.
- 491-518. Anastasius I Emperor.
- 493. Death of Odoacer.
- 493-526. Reign of Theodoric in Italy.
- 496. Conversion of Clovis.
- 507. Clovis conquers Aquitaine.
- 511. Death of Clovis. His kingdom divided among his four sons.
- 512. Erection of the Long Wall to protect Constantinople.
- 518-527. Justin I Emperor.
- 524. Execution of Boethius.
- 526. Great earthquake at Antioch.
- 527-565. Justinian I Emperor.
- Ca. 529. St. Benedict of Nursia founds the order of the Benedictines at Monte Cassino.
- 529. Suppression of the schools of philosophy at Athens.
- 532. The Nika riots at Constantinople.
- 533. Belisarius overthrows the Vandal kingdom in Africa.
- 533-534. Publication of the Corpus Juris Civilis.
- 535-553. Belisarius and Narses overthrow the Ostrogoths and reconquer Italy.
- 540. The Persians sack Antioch.
- 542-546. The Great Plague.
- 549-615. The East Romans recover Southeastern Spain.
- 552. The silkworm brought to Constantinople from China.
- 554. Great earthquake at Constantinople.
- 565-578. Justin II Emperor.
- 568. The Lombards invade Italy.
- 572-591. Persian war renewed.
- 577. The Slavs begin to overrun the Balkan Peninsula.
- 578-582. Tiberius II Emperor.
- 582-602. Maurice Emperor.
- 590-604. Gregory I (the Great) Pope.
- 596. St. Augustine missionary to Britain.
- 602-610. Phocas Emperor.
- 606-628. Great war between Rome and Persia.
- 610-641. Heraclius Emperor.

- 622. Era of the Hegira.
- 632. Death of Mohammed.
- 634. The Arabs defeat the Romans at the Yermuk.
- 634-659. The Arabs conquer Syria, Egypt, Persia, etc.
- 637. The Arabs take Jerusalem.
- 641-668. Constans II Emperor.
- 668-685. Constantine IV Emperor.
- 673-677. The Arabs besiege Constantinople.
- 685-695, 705-711. Justinian II Emperor, last of the house of Heraclius.
- 697. The Arabs take Carthage.
- 711. Tarik overthrows the Visigoths at Xeres. Saracen conquest of Spain.
- 717-802. The Syrian ('Isaurian') dynasty at Constantinople.
- 717-741. Leo III ('the Isaurian') Emperor.
- 717-718. The Arabs again besiege Constantinople.
- 718-755. Missionary labors of St. Boniface in Germany.
- 726-842. Iconoclast controversy.
- 727. Epistles of Gregory II to Leo III.
- 732. Charles Martel defeats the Saracens at Tours.
- 741-775. Constantine V (Copronymus) Emperor.
- 751. End of the Merovingian dynasty. Pippin the Short king of the Franks.
- 752-757. Stephen II (III) Pope. Beginning of the temporal power of the popes through the donation of Pippin. The 'Donation of Constantine' appears about this time.
- 754. Synod of Constantinople. Image worship condemned.
- 756. Abd ar-Rahman establishes the Omayyad dynasty in Spain.
- 768. Death of Pippin. He is succeeded by his sons Charles (Charlemagne) and Carloman (to 771).
- 774. End of the Lombard monarchy.
- 775-780. Leo IV (the Chazar) Emperor.
- 780-797. Constantine VI Emperor. Irene empress regent.
- 787. Second Council of Nice pronounces for image worship.
- 794. Frankish church council at Frankfort condemns image worship.

- 795-816. Leo III Pope.
- 797-802. Irene Empress, last of the 'Isaurian' line.
- 799. Leo III seeks refuge with Charlemagne at Paderborn.
- 800. Charlemagne restores Leo III and is crowned Emperor by him (Dec. 25). Beginning of the Holy Roman Empire (800-1806).
- 802-811. Nicephorus I Eastern Emperor.
- 804. Death of Alcuin.
- 811. Stauracius Eastern Emperor.
- 811-813. Michael I (Rhangabé) Eastern Emperor.
- 813-820. Leo V (the Armenian), an Iconoclast, Eastern Emperor.
- 814. Death of Charlemagne. His son Louis (the Pious, or the Debonair) succeeds him (814-840).
- 820-829. Michael II (the Stammerer) Eastern Emperor.
- 826. Spanish Arabs conquer Crete.
- 827-878. The Saracens conquer Sicily.
- 828. Egbert of Wessex overlord of all England.
- 829-842. Theophilus Eastern Emperor ; he persecutes the image worshippers.
- 840-855. Lothair I Emperor.
- 843. The Treaty of Verdun divides the Empire of Charlemagne into three kingdoms.
- 842-867. Michael III Eastern Emperor. His mother, the regent Theodora, restores image worship.
- 847-855. Leo IV Pope. He fortifies Rome against the Saracens and founds the so-called Leonine City.
- 855-875. Louis II Emperor.
- 858-867. Nicholas I Pope. Appearance of the False Decretals, with which the Donation of Constantine is now associated.
- 867-886. Basil I ('the Macedonian') Eastern Emperor. Revival of the Empire under the Armenian ('Macedonian') dynasty (867-1057).
- 870. Treaty of Meerssen : Charles the Bald and Louis the German divide Lorraine.
- 871-901. Alfred the Great king of Wessex.



872. The fleets of the Eastern and Western Empires win a great victory over the Saracens at Salerno.
875. The Byzantines recover Bari and parts of Southern Italy.
- 875-877. Charles II (the Bald) Emperor.
877. Restoration of Photius to the patriarchate of Constantinople. This marks the practical separation of the Eastern and Western Churches.
- 881-887. Charles III (the Fat) Emperor.
886. The Normans besiege Paris.
887. Final division of the Carolingian Empire.
904. Saracen pirates sack Thessalonica.
911. The Norman leader Rollo (baptized as Robert) is granted Normandy as a duchy.  
End of the Carolingian line in Germany.
- 911-918. Conrad I of Franconia German king (*rex*, or *rex Francorum Orientalium*).
- 912-959. Constantine VII (Porphyrogenitus) Eastern Emperor.
- 919-936. Henry I (the Fowler), of Saxony, German king.
923. King Simeon of Bulgaria encamps before Constantinople.
933. Henry I routs the Hungarians at Merseburg.
- 936-973. Otto I (the Great) German king.
937. The English defeat Danes, Scots, and Welsh at Brunanburh.
955. Otto I wins a decisive victory over the Magyars on the Lechfeld.
961. Nicephorus Phocas recovers Crete from the Saracens.
962. Otto I crowned Emperor at Rome.<sup>1</sup>
965. Cyprus reconquered from the Saracens.
968. The Byzantines reconquer Antioch.
971. Bulgaria is conquered by the Eastern Empire.
- 973-983. Otto II Emperor.

<sup>1</sup> In the reigns of succeeding Holy Roman Emperors to the sixteenth century, I have not attempted to distinguish between the years as *rex* (from about 1040 *Romanorum rex*) and *imperator* (from about 996 *Romanorum imperator*). Until the time of Maximilian I, coronation at Rome was considered essential to the actual assumption of the Imperial title, despite the law of the year 1338, mentioned below.

- 983-1002. Otto III (the Wonder of the World) Emperor.
- 987. End of the Carolingian line in France.
- 987-996. Hugh Capet king of France.
- 996-1031. Robert II (the Pious) king of France.
- 999-1003. Silvester II (Gerbert) Pope.
- 1002. Death of Almanzor, regent of Cordova. Decay of Mohammedan power in Spain.
- 1002-24. Henry II (the Saint) Emperor, last of the Saxon dynasty.
- 1002. Massacre of the Danes in England on St. Brice's Day.
- 1016-35. Canute of Denmark king of England.
- 1017. The Normans appear in Southern Italy.
- 1024. Revolt of the peasants in Brittany.
- 1024-39. Conrad II of Franconia Emperor.
- 1031-60. Henry I king of France.
- 1039-56. Henry III (the Black) Emperor. The Holy Roman Empire at the height of its power.
- 1042-66. Edward the Confessor king of England.
- 1046. Henry III deposes three rival popes at the synod of Sutri, and nominates Clement II as Pope.
- Ca.* 1050. School of medicine at Salerno.
- 1054. Quarrel between Pope Leo IX and Michael Cerularius, patriarch of Constantinople. Open break between the Eastern and Western Churches.
- 1056-1106. Henry IV Emperor.
- 1057. Death of Macbeth in Scotland.
- 1059. Election of the Popes vested in the cardinals.
- 1060-1108. Philip I king of France.
- 1066. Battle of Hastings.
- 1066-87. William I (the Conqueror) king of England.
- 1071. The Seljuks defeat the Byzantines at Manzikert.
- 1073-85. Gregory VII (Hildebrand) Pope.
- 1074. Synod at Rome passes a decree against the marriage of ecclesiastics.
- 1075. Gregory VII issues a decree against the investiture of bishops by laymen.

1076. Gregory VII excommunicates Henry IV.  
The Seljuks take Jerusalem.
1077. Henry IV seeks Gregory VII's pardon at Canossa.
- 1081-1118. Alexius I Comnenus Eastern Emperor.
1085. The Christians recover Toledo.
- 1087-1100. William II Rufus king of England
- 1088-99. Urban II Pope.
1094. County of Portugal established.  
Urban II excommunicates Philip I for his marriage  
with Bertrade of Anjou.
1095. Councils of Piacenza and Clermont. Preaching of  
the First Crusade.
1096. Peter the Hermit and Walter the Penniless lead the  
first hordes of the Crusaders to destruction.
1097. Advance of the main army of the Crusaders, under  
Godfrey and Baldwin of Bouillon, Robert Curthose,  
Hugh of Vermandois, and Raymond of Toulouse.
1098. The Crusaders take Antioch.
1099. The Crusaders capture Jerusalem. Foundation of  
the Latin kingdom of Jerusalem.
- Ca.* 1100. Beginning of the University of Bologna.
- 1100-35. Henry I king of England.
1104. Philip I does public penance for his sins.
- 1106-25. Henry V Emperor, last of the Franconian dynasty.
- 1108-37. Louis VI (the Fat) king of France. He enlarges the  
royal power.
1115. Death of the Countess Matilda of Tuscany, who  
leaves her vast estates to the papacy.
1120. Sinking of the White Ship.
1122. The Concordat of Worms ends by compromise the  
conflict over investitures.
- 1125-37. Lothair II (III) of Saxony Emperor.
- 1135-54. Stephen king of England.
- 1137-80. Louis VII (the Young) king of France.
- 1138-52. Conrad III of Hohenstaufen Emperor.
1138. The English defeat David I of Scotland at the  
battle of the Standard.

- Ca. 1140. The *Decretum Gratiani*.
1140. St. Bernard of Clairvaux denounces Abelard's heresies at the council of Sens.  
Battle of Weinsberg. Beginning of the struggle between Guelfs and Ghibellines.
1145. The Almohades succeed the Almoravides in Spain.
1146. St. Bernard preaches the Second Crusade.
- 1147-49. The Second Crusade.
- 1152-90. Frederick I Barbarossa Emperor.
1152. Eleanor of Aquitaine, divorced by Louis VII, marries Henry Plantagenet.
- 1154-89. Henry II king of England.
1164. The Constitutions of Clarendon.
1166. The Assize of Clarendon.
1170. The English invade Ireland.  
Thomas Becket murdered at Canterbury.
1174. William the Lion of Scotland defeated at Alnwick and taken prisoner.
1176. The Assize of Northampton.  
Battle of Legnano.
- 1180-1223. Philip II Augustus king of France.
1181. The Assize of Arms.
1183. Peace of Constance between Frederick I and the Lombard League.
1187. Saladin takes Jerusalem.
- 1189-99. Richard I king of England.
- 1189-92. The Third Crusade.
- 1190-97. Henry VI Emperor and king of Sicily.
- 1197-1212. Otto IV Emperor.
- 1197-1208. Philip of Swabia Anti-Emperor.
- 1198-1216. Innocent III Pope.
- 1199-1216. John Lackland king of England.
1200. First royal charter of the University of Paris.
- 1202-04. The Fourth Crusade. Capture of Constantinople by the Crusaders.
- 1204-61. Latin Empire of Constantinople.
- 1208-15. Crusade against the Albigenses.

1212. The Children's Crusade. Many thousands of the children drowned or enslaved.  
The Christians of Spain defeat the Almohades at Las Navas de Tolosa.
- 1212-50. Frederick II Emperor.
1213. Battle of Muret.
1214. Battle of Bouvines.
1215. Fourth Lateran Council. Height of the papal power.
- 1215, June 15. Magna Carta signed at Runnymede.
1216. The mendicant order of Dominicans (Friars Preachers, Black Friars), founded by St. Dominic, receives papal confirmation.
- 1216-27. Honorius III Pope.
- 1216-72. Henry III king of England.
- 1217-18. Fifth Crusade, led by Andrew II of Hungary.
1223. The mendicant order of Franciscans (*Fratres Minores*, Minorite Friars, Grey Friars), founded by St. Francis of Assisi, receives papal confirmation.
- 1223-26. Louis VIII (the Lion) king of France.
- 1226-70. Louis IX (St. Louis) king of France.
- 1227-41. Gregory IX Pope.
- 1228-29. Sixth Crusade, under Frederick II. Jerusalem recovered.
1229. Languedoc annexed to the French crown. The Inquisition established at Toulouse.
1230. Gregory IX organizes the persecution of heretics.
- 1231-32. Statute of Frederick II in favor of the German princes.
1237. Frederick II defeats the Lombard League at Cortenuova.
1239. Final excommunication of Frederick II.
1241. The Mongols defeat Duke Henry the Pious of Silesia at Liegnitz, but suffer such loss in the battle that they soon retreat.  
Celestine IV Pope for eighteen days; then a papal interregnum of two years.
- 1243-54. Innocent IV Pope.
1245. The Council of Lyons declares the deposition of Frederick II.

1248. Frederick II defeated before Parma.
- 1248-50. Seventh Crusade, under Louis IX of France.
- 1250-54. Conrad IV claims the imperial throne, being opposed by William of Holland.
1251. Rising of the Pastoureaux in France.
- 1252-84. Alfonso the Wise king of Castile.
- 1254-73. Great Interregnum in the Empire.
- 1254-61. Alexander IV Pope.
1258. The Provisions of Oxford.
- Treaty of Corbeil between Louis IX and James of Aragon.
- 1261-64. Urban IV Pope.
1263. The English barons under Simon de Montfort take up arms against Henry III.
1264. The Mise of Amiens.
- Simon defeats and captures Henry III at Lewes.
- 1265-68. Clement IV Pope.
1265. Simon de Montfort's Parliament. He is defeated and slain at Evesham.
- Alfonso the Wise publishes his famous code of laws, *Las Siete Partidas*.
1266. Charles of Anjou conquers Naples.
- Manfred of Sicily is defeated and killed at Grandella.
- Scotland buys Man and the Hebrides from Norway.
1268. Young Conradin, last of the Hohenstaufens, attempting to recover Sicily, is defeated at Tagliacozzo and beheaded at Naples.
1270. Eighth Crusade, under Louis IX. Louis dies before Tunis.
- 1270-85. Philip III (the Bold) king of France.
- 1271-76. Gregory X Pope.
- 1272-1307. Edward I king of England.
- 1273-91. Rudolf I of Hapsburg Emperor.
1279. Statute of Mortmain.
1282. The Sicilian Vespers. Sicily passes from the house of Anjou to the house of Aragon.
1283. Statute of Merchants.
- 1285-1313. Philip IV (the Fair) king of France.



1288. Alfonso III of Aragon grants the 'Privilege of Union' to his subjects.
1290. Edward I banishes the Jews from England.  
The Maid of Norway, heiress of Scotland, dies at sea, and the succession is disputed.  
Statute *Quia Emptores*.
1291. Fall of Acre, the last Christian stronghold in Palestine.
- 1291-1328. England claims suzerainty over Scotland.
- 1292-98. Adolphus of Nassau Emperor.
- 1294-1303. Boniface VIII Pope.
1295. The Model Parliament.
1296. Boniface VIII issues the bull *Clericis laicos*, forbidding ecclesiastics to pay taxes to the civil power.  
Edward I removes the Stone of Scone to Westminster.
1297. The *Confirmatio Chartarum*.
1298. Edward I defeats the Scots under William Wallace at Falkirk.
- 1298-1308. Albert I (of Hapsburg) Emperor.
1302. Peace between Sicily and Naples.  
Boniface VIII issues the bull *Unam sanctam*, carrying the papal claims to the highest point.
1303. Boniface VIII is attacked and imprisoned at Anagni by the agents of Philip IV and the Colonnas.  
Collapse of the papal power.
- 1303-04. Benedict XI Pope.
- 1305-14. Clement V Pope.
1307. Philip IV arrests the Templars and seizes their possessions.
- 1307-27. Edward II king of England.
- 1308-13. Henry VII (of Luxemburg) Emperor.
1309. Avignon becomes the seat of the papacy.
- 1309-78. The so-called Babylonian Captivity of the papacy at Avignon : Clement V, John XXII, Benedict XII, Clement VI, Innocent VI, Urban V, Gregory XI.
1310. Lords Ordainers in England.
1312. The Order of the Temple is abolished.

- 1312. Piers Gaveston beheaded.
- 1314-46. Louis IV (of Bavaria) Emperor.
- 1314. Robert Bruce, king of Scotland, defeats Edward II at Bannockburn.
- 1314-16. Louis X (the Quarreller) king of France.
- 1316. John I, posthumous son of Louis X, lives only six days.
- 1316-22. Philip V (the Tall) king of France.
- 1317. The States General of France proclaim the Salic Law, that females are incapable of inheriting the crown of France.
- 1320. Second insurrection of the Pastoureaux.
- 1321. Persecution of the lepers and the Jews in France.
- 1322. Edward II overthrows Thomas of Lancaster and the Lords Ordainers at the battle of Boroughbridge. Ascendency of the Despensers.
- 1322-28. Charles IV (the Fair) king of France.
- 1326. The two Despensers are hanged.
- 1327-77. Edward III king of England.
- 1328. The Treaty of Northampton ends the war between England and Scotland.
- 1328-50. Philip VI (of Valois) king of France.
- 1332. Edward Baliol seeks the Scottish throne with English help. He is victorious at Dupplin.
- 1333. The English defeat the Scots at Halidon Hill.
- 1337. Edward III claims the French crown by right of his mother, Isabella, daughter of Philip IV.
- 1337-1453. The Hundred Years' War between England and France.
- 1338. The diet of Frankfort enacts against the papal claims the law *Licet juris*, declaring that "the Emperor elected by the electors is to be considered the true and lawful Emperor by reason of the election alone."
- 1340. The last great Moorish invasion of Spain is checked by Alfonso XI of Castile at the Rio Salado. Edward III totally defeats the French fleet at Sluys.

1341. Struggle for possession of Lucca between Pisa and Florence.
1345. Murder of King Andrew of Naples.
1346. Edward III defeats the French at Crécy.  
The English defeat and capture David II of Scotland at Neville's Cross.
- 1346-78. Charles IV (of Luxemburg) Emperor.
- 1347-48. Cola di Rienzi as 'tribune' attempts to restore the Roman republic.
1348. The Black Death at its height.
- 1350-64. John (II) (the Good) king of France.
1351. First Statute of Provisors in England.
1352. First Statute of Treason in England.
- 1353-67. Cardinal Albornoz establishes order in the Papal States.
1353. First Statute of Praemunire in England.
1356. The Black Prince defeats and captures King John at Poitiers.  
The Turks cross the Hellespont.  
Charles IV at the diet of Nuremberg issues the Golden Bull.
1357. Treaty of Berwick between England and Scotland.  
David II released for a heavy ransom.
1358. Revolt in Paris under Étienne Marcel.  
The Jacquerie in France.
1360. Treaty of Brétigny between England and France.
1361. The Turks take Adrianople and make it their capital.
- 1364-80. Charles V (the Wise) king of France.
1367. The Black Prince aids Pedro the Cruel in Castile.  
Battle of Navarrete.
1376. The Good Parliament in England. The first use of impeachment.  
Formation of the Swabian League of cities.
- 1377-99. Richard II king of England.
1377. The Wycliffite movement begins in England.  
Pope Gregory XI returns to Rome.
1378. Death of Gregory XI.

- 1378-1417. The Great Schism. Rival Popes at Avignon and Rome.
- 1378-1400. Wenceslaus (of Luxemburg) Emperor.
- 1380-1422. Charles VI (the Well-Beloved) king of France.
1381. Wat Tyler's rebellion in England.
1385. The Portuguese defeat the Castilians at Aljubarrota.
1386. Union of Poland and Lithuania.  
The Swiss defeat Leopold III of Austria at Sem-pach.
1388. The Merciless Parliament. The Lords Appellant.  
The Swiss are victorious over Albert of Austria at Näfels.
1389. The Turks win a great victory at Kossova and conquer Serbia.
1392. Charles VI becomes insane.
1393. The great Statute of Praemunire in England.
1396. Sultan Bajazet I defeats the Christians at Nicopolis.
1397. The Union of Calmar.
- 1397-99. Unconstitutional government of Richard II.
- 1399-1413. Henry IV (of Lancaster) king of England.
- 1400-10. Rupert of the Palatinate Emperor.
1401. First statute *De haeretico comburendo* in England.  
Persecution of the Wycliffites or Lollards.
1402. The Mongols under Timur (Tamerlane) defeat and capture Bajazet I at Angora.  
The Percies defeat the Scots at Homildon Hill.
1403. Henry IV defeats the Percies at Shrewsbury.
1409. The Council of Pisa attempts to end the Great Schism and elects a third rival Pope.
1410. The Poles defeat the Teutonic Knights at Tannen-  
berg.
- 1410-37. Sigismund (of Luxemburg) Emperor.
1411. Civil war in France. The Cabochiens (brigands) dominate Paris.  
John Huss, Bohemian reformer, is excommunicated by Pope John XXIII.
- 1413-22. Henry V king of England.
1414. Second statute *De haeretico comburendo*.

- 1414-18. The Council of Constance seeks to compose the differences in the church.
1415. Sigismund invests Frederick of Hohenzollern with the mark of Brandenburg and makes it an electorate. John Huss is cited before the Council of Constance, and burned at the stake as a heretic despite Sigismund's safe-conduct.
- Henry V defeats the French at Agincourt.
1416. The Council of Constance burns Jerome of Prague.
1417. The Council of Constance names Martin V (Colonna) Pope. Benedict XIII, however, claims the papal title until his death in 1424.
- Execution of Sir John Oldcastle.
1418. The Council of Constance dissolves, after making provision for the regular meeting of councils in the future.
- 1419-36. Hussite wars in Bohemia.
1420. Treaty of Troyes between England and France, giving Henry V the succession to the French throne.
- 1422-61. Henry VI king of England.
- 1422-61. Charles VII (the Victorious) king of France.
1429. Joan of Arc relieves Orleans.
1430. The Burgundians capture Joan of Arc and sell her to the English.
1431. Trial and execution of Joan of Arc at Rouen by the English.
- 1431-47. Eugenius IV Pope.
- 1431-49. Council of Basel.
1435. Duke Philip of Burgundy abandons the English alliance.
- 1438-39. Albert II (of Hapsburg) Emperor.
- 1439-49. Felix V (Duke Amadeus of Savoy) Anti-Pope, elected by the Council of Basel.
- 1440-93. Frederick III (of Hapsburg) Emperor.
1444. The Turks defeat the Hungarians and Poles at Varna.
- 1447-55. Nicholas V, the first humanist Pope.
- 1449-53. The English lose all their French possessions except Calais.

- 1450-66. Francesco Sforza duke of Milan.  
1451-81. Mohammed II sultan of Turkey.  
1453. Mohammed II takes Constantinople.  
End of the Eastern Empire.

## QUESTIONS

1. Indicate on the map, giving dates when they are relevant :  
(a) the rivers of Roman Gaul ; (b) the principal islands in the Mediterranean ; (c) five of the following, stating (on your map) some important fact connected with each : Adrianople ; Cordova ; Lotharingia ; Roncesvalles ; Soissons ; Tours.
2. Show on the outline map (a) the kingdom of Theodoric the Ostrogoth ; (b) the exarchate of Ravenna.
3. Describe the Frankish conquest of Gaul, and account for its success.
4. State, without details, the chief events of the half-century beginning A.D. 511, in Africa, France, and Italy.
5. Write on three of the following topics : (a) Germanic ideas of law ; (b) the obligations of the feudal vassal ; (c) the Koran ; (d) the conquests of Charlemagne.
6. Give an account of the reign of the Emperor Justinian.
7. Compare Justinian and Charlemagne as lawgivers.
8. Give brief accounts of (1) Alboin ; (2) Belisarius ; (3) Clovis ; (4) Heraclius ; (5) Theodoric the Great ; (6) Odoacer ; (7) Totila.
9. Give an outline sketch of the Saracen conquest of South-western Europe.
10. Discuss the Saracen conquests in the East, and the division of the Caliphate.
11. How was Germany converted to Christianity ?
12. What were the causes and the results, permanent and transitory, of the Crusades ?
13. Discuss or describe (1) the Seljuk Turks ; (2) the Latin conquest of Constantinople ; (3) the Italian commonwealths.
14. What were the relations of local and national liberty in the Middle Ages ?



15. Contrast the craft-guild conception of liberty with the conception of economic liberty which succeeded it.

16. Discuss the development of national assemblies during the Middle Ages.

17. What were the main characteristics of mediaeval cities in (a) France, (b) Germany, (c) Italy?

18. Explain briefly : St. Anselm ; Fulbert of Chartres ; Alcuin ; Plotinus ; Vulgate ; Lothair of Supplinburg ; Abelard ; St. Bernard ; Arnold of Brescia.

19. Give an account of scholasticism, and explain the terms *realism*, *nominalism*, and *conceptualism*.

20. Sketch the history of the Friars, and describe their activities.

21. Place on the outline map Brandenburg, Silesia, Schleswig, the Three Cantons, Aix-la-Chapelle, Lübeck, Nuremberg, Worms, Sempach, Prague, Constance, Fulda, Bremen, Altorf.

22. Discuss or explain the following : (1) the Treaty of Verdun ; (2) the Treaty of Meerssen ; (3) the name Lorraine ; (4) the name Burgundy.

23. Discuss, explain, or identify the following : (1) the foundation of cities by Henry the Fowler ; (2) Liutprand of Cremona ; (3) Theophano ; (4) Adalbert of Prague ; (5) Gerbert ; (6) the influence of the Empire on the German kingdom ; (7) the Golden Bull.

24. What were the relations of Burgundy with Otto I? with Henry II? with Conrad II?

25. How did the Hohenstaufens acquire the kingdom of Sicily?

26. Give in outline the history of the Hanseatic League, and explain the causes of its decline.

27. Trace the beginnings of the power of the house of Hapsburg.

28. "The father of Bohemia, but the step-father of the Empire." Explain Maximilian's criticism of Charles IV.

29. Discuss the following : (1) the Donation of Constantine ; (2) the substance and influence of the False Decretals ; (3) the College of Cardinals ; (4) the relations between Popes and Normans in the eleventh century ; (5) the bulls *Clericis laicos* and *Unam sanctam*.

30. Give an account of the origin of the temporal power of the Popes.

31. What issues were at stake in the struggle between the mediaeval Emperors and Popes?

32. What were the aims and achievements of Gregory VII?

33. Give an account of the controversy concerning investitures.

34. Did Henry IV or Gregory VII profit most by the submission at Canossa?

35. Examine the struggle between the papacy and the Empire under either Frederick I or Frederick II.

36. Give an account of the suppression of the Templars. What share was taken in it by the Pope?

37. Examine the causes and progress of the conciliar movement. Why did it fail?

38. Define or describe the following: (1) ceorl; (2) thegn; (3) eorl; (4) hundred-gemot; (5) sac and soc; (6) infangentheof; (7) the Curia Regis; (8) the Exchequer; (9) justices in eyre; (10) the Assize of Northampton; (11) wardship; (12) weregild.

39. Discuss, with their antecedents, (1) the Constitutions of Clarendon; (2) Magna Carta; (3) Provisions of Oxford; (4) Statute of Mortmain; (5) the statute *Quia Emptores*; (6) Dane-law; (7) Domesday Book; (8) *De Tallagio non concedendo*; (9) Mortmain.

40. Account for the division of England into shires and illustrate their importance in English history.

41. Discuss the influence of the Danes on the history of England.

42. Name the kings of England from the Conquest to Richard III, with dates, and parents and wife of each.

43. What was the relationship of William the Conqueror to Edward the Confessor?

44. Compare Anglo-Norman feudalism with that of France.

45. Give an account of the relations of England and Scotland in the Middle Ages.

46. Compare the constitutional importance of the reigns of William the Conqueror and of Henry II.

47. Describe, with a map, the continental dominions of Henry II, indicating how they came into the possession of the English kings, and how they were subsequently lost by them.

48. Sketch the part played by London in English history during the mediaeval period.

49. Discuss the relations of England and the Papacy in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.

50. Give a history of Magna Carta from 1216 to 1307.

51. Sketch the development of the English Parliament out of the Magnum Concilium Regni.

52. What was the character of the government of England between the battle of Lewes and the battle of Evesham?

53. Compare Edward I and Edward III.

54. Trace the development of the English Parliament in the fourteenth century.

55. Give an account of the causes, course, and results of the Hundred Years' War.

56. Describe the campaign of 1356.

57. Give brief accounts of the following, and of the events which led up to them : (1) the insurrections of 1381 ; (2) the civil war which culminated in the battle of Shrewsbury ; (3) the Treaty of Troyes.

58. Comment on the reign of Henry IV from the constitutional point of view.

59. What was the composition of the House of Commons under the Lancastrian kings? Who were the electors in the shires? What towns sent representatives?

60. What were the chief causes of the Wars of the Roses?

61. On the outline map of France, mark the Royal Domain, Normandy, Brittany, Flanders, Anjou, Artois, Champagne, Vexin, Picardy, Burgundy, Maine, the Cotentin, Paris, Laon, Orleans, Calais, Rouen, Rheims, Bouvines, Crécy, Amiens, Château Gaillard, Muret, Poitou, Auvergne, Agincourt, Troyes, Toulouse, Bordeaux, Avignon, Gascony, Bourges.

62. Discuss or explain the following : (1) Odo of Paris ; (2) the Capetians and Paris ; (3) the national character of the Capetians ;

(4) the crusades of St. Louis ; (5) the States-General under Philip the Fair ; (6) the States-General of Tours.

63. Give an account of the settlement of the Northmen in France.

64. Sketch the part played by Paris in French history during the mediaeval period.

65. Enumerate the successive additions to the French monarchy before the year 1346, giving the dates.

66. Describe the interview of the Emperor Henry III with the king of France in 1056. What were its consequences?

67. What were the relations of Philip Augustus with Richard Cœur de Lion?

68. When and by what right did the French kings acquire Normandy?

69. What were the effects of the crusade against the Albigenses? How and when did it increase the territory of the French king?

70. Give the genealogy of the children of St. Louis, showing the claimants to the throne in 1328.

71. Describe briefly the first, second, and third lines of dukes of Burgundy.

72. Sketch the history of Italy from the invasion of the Lombards to the coronation of Charles the Great.

73. Explain the causes of the disunion of Italy in the Middle Ages.

## CHAPTER V

### THE RENAISSANCE AND THE REFORMATION

"The revival of learning in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries marks, as is agreed on all hands, one of the great epochs in the history of the mind of man. It is easy to exaggerate the extent of the revival itself; it is easy to dwell too exclusively on the bright side of its results; but the undoubted fact still remains by none the less. That age was an age when the spirit of man cast away trammels by which it had long been fettered; it was an age when men opened their eyes to light against which they had been closed for ages." E. A. Freeman, *The Unity of History* (London, 1872), p. 1.

"The Renaissance, which we are accustomed to speak of as marking a new epoch, was not a primary movement. Francis contributed much to it. He gave the Gospel and nature. Humanism added the study of antiquity. The contents and character of the movement came from Francis, the Humanists added its form. The revived art was Christian, and remained Christian so long as the influence of the Franciscans lasted. . . . No tongue spoke to Europe between the time of Francis and Luther." Mandell Creighton, *Historical Lectures and Addresses* (London, 1903), pp. 114 f.

"The will to remake the church represented the most intense phase of the Northern desire for truth, a desire heated by antagonism to Rome and impassioned with yearning for unmediated union with the saving grace of God." H. O. Taylor, *Thought and Expression in the Sixteenth Century* (New York, 1920, 2 vols.), i, p. 156.

"The Reformation is now said to have settled nothing. I wish you to recognize that every one of the 'hundred grievances' of Germany, every one of the abuses complained of by the English House of Commons in 1529, has been long ago swept away, and so completely that their very existence is now forgotten. I called the movement at the outset a revolt of the laity against the clergy. Everywhere, in Catholic countries as in Protestant, the practices have been abandoned which the laity rose then to protest against. The principles on which the laity insisted have become the rule of the modern world. Popes no longer depose princes, dispense with oaths, or absolve subjects from their allegiance. Appeals are not any more carried to Rome from the national tribunals, nor justice sold there to the highest bidder." J. A. Froude, *Lectures on the Council of Trent* (New York, 1896), p. 293.

"Any state worthy of the name must resist to the uttermost the claim of an extern power to absolve its subjects from their allegiance." G. H. Orpen, in *English Historical Review*, July, 1911, p. 619.

#### CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINE

|               |                                                                                                   |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1304-74.      | Petrarch, great Italian poet and humanist.                                                        |
| 1313-75.      | Boccaccio, first great writer of Italian prose.                                                   |
| 1390-1460.    | Revival of the study of Greek in Italy.                                                           |
| 1430-60.      | Portuguese expeditions despatched by Prince Henry the Navigator explore the west coast of Africa. |
| 1447-55.      | Nicholas V (Tommaso Parentucelli), the first humanist Pope.                                       |
| 1451-81.      | Mohammed II sultan of Turkey.                                                                     |
| 1453, May 29. | Mohammed II takes Constantinople. Fall of the Eastern Empire.                                     |
| Oct. 19.      | The French take Bordeaux. End of English dominion in France, except at Calais.                    |



- 1454, 1455. Broadside indulgences are printed and sold.  
 1456. Publication at Mayence of the Gutenberg Bible, the first printed book.
- 1458-64. Pius II (Enea Silvio Piccolomini) Pope.  
 1461-83. Edward IV king of England.  
 1461-83. Louis XI king of France.  
 1461. The Turks conquer the empire of Trebizond.  
 1462-1505. Ivan III (the Great) grand duke of Moscow.  
 1464-65. League of the Public Good in France.  
 1464-71. Paul II (Pietro Barbo) Pope. He persecutes the humanists.
1471. Santarem and Escobar cross the Equator.  
 1471-84. Sixtus IV (Francesco della Rovere) Pope, a patron of art and learning, but notorious for his nepotism.
1474. Ferdinand and Isabella, the Catholic, reign in Castile.
1477. Death of Charles the Bold. The duchy of Burgundy is annexed to the French crown.
1478. Conspiracy of the Pazzi in Florence.
- 1478-80. War of Florence against the Pope and Ferdinand of Naples.
1479. Ferdinand the Catholic succeeds to the throne of Aragon.
1480. The Turks take Otranto, but are driven out the next year.  
 The Russians throw off the suzerainty of the Tatars.
- 1481-1512. Bajazet II sultan of Turkey.
- 1482-84. War of Ferrara : Sixtus IV against Naples, Milan, and Florence.
- 1483-85. Richard III king of England.  
 1483-98. Charles VIII king of France.  
 1484-92. Innocent VIII (Giovanni Battista Cibo) Pope.  
 1485-1509. Henry VII king of England.  
 1486. Bartholomew Diaz passes the Cape of Good Hope.  
 1488-1512. Genoa under Milan.  
 1492. Ferdinand and Isabella take Granada.
- Oct. 12. America discovered by Columbus.

- 1492-1503. Alexander VI (Rodrigo Borgia) Pope.
- 1493-1519. Maximilian I Emperor.
- 1493. Peasants' rising (the 'Bundschuh') in Alsace.
- 1494. Treaty of Tordesillas between Spain and Portugal.
- 1494-95. Expedition of Charles VIII to Naples.
- 1494. Florence drives out the Medici.
- 1495. League of Venice against Charles VIII.
- Battle of Fornovo.
- Establishment of an imperial court of appeal.
- 1496. Commercial treaty (*Intercursus Magnus*) between England and the Netherlands.
- 1497. Voyage of Vasco da Gama to India.
- 1498-1515. Louis XII king of France.
- 1498. Savonarola burned at Florence.
- 1499. Louis XII takes Milan.
- The Empire is divided into circles.
- 1501. The French and Spaniards take Naples.
- Establishment of the imperial Aulic Council.
- 1501-03. Caesar Borgia, son of the Pope, endeavors to establish a hereditary state from the papal possessions in Central Italy.
- 1502. War between France and Spain over Naples.
- 1503, Sept.-Oct. Pius III (Francesco Todeschini) Pope.
- 1503-13. Julius II (Giuliano della Rovere) Pope. A patron of literature and art.
- 1506-48. Sigismund I king of Poland.
- 1508. France, Spain, the Emperor, and the Pope form the League of Cambray for the partition of the Venetian territories.
- 1509-47. Henry VIII king of England.
- 1511. The Pope, Spain, Venice, the Swiss, the Emperor, and Henry VIII form the Holy League to drive Louis XII from Italy.
- The Portuguese take Malacca.
- 1512. The French defeat the League at Ravenna.
- 1512-20. Selim I (the Terrible) sultan of Turkey.
- 1512. Restoration of the Medici in Florence.

- 1513-23. Christian II (the Cruel) king of Denmark and Norway.
- 1513-21. Leo X (Giovanni de' Medici) Pope. The last of the great humanist Popes.
1513. Machiavelli's *Prince*.
- 1515-47. Francis I king of France.
1515. Francis I defeats the Swiss at Marignano and takes Milan.  
*The Epistolae Obscurorum Virorum.*
1516. Death of Ferdinand the Catholic. His grandson, Charles I, becomes king of Spain, and later Emperor (as Charles V).  
Treaty of Noyon between France and Spain.  
Perpetual Peace between France and the Swiss.  
Erasmus's edition of the Greek New Testament.
1517. Martin Luther nails to the church door at Wittenberg his ninety-five theses against the sale of indulgences.
- 1519-56. Charles V Emperor.
- 1520-21. Revolt of the Comuneros in Castile and the Germania in Valencia.
1520. Field of the Cloth of Gold.
- 1520-66. Suleiman I (the Magnificent) sultan of Turkey.
1520. Luther, excommunicated by Leo X, burns the bull of excommunication at Wittenberg.
- 1521-26. First war between Charles V and Francis I.
1521. Diet of Worms. Luther is declared a heretic.  
Zwingli leads the Reformed church at Zurich.  
Suleiman takes Belgrade.  
Leo X confers upon Henry VIII the title of Defender of the Faith for writing against Luther.
- 1522-23. Adrian VI (Adrian Floriszoon) Pope.
1522. Charles V transfers the hereditary Austrian possessions to his brother Ferdinand.  
Suleiman takes Rhodes.
- 1523-60. Gustavus I (Vasa) king of Sweden. Lutheranism established.
- 1523-66. Severe religious persecutions in the Netherlands under Charles V and Philip II.

- 1523. The Constable of Bourbon, the most powerful noble in France, goes over to Charles V.
- 1523-34. Luther's German Bible.
- 1523-34. Clement VII (Giulio de' Medici) Pope.
- 1524-25. Peasants' War in Germany.
- 1525. Battle of Pavia. Francis I is defeated and captured.
- 1526. Treaty of Madrid between Charles V and Francis I. Francis I, the Pope, Venice, Milan, and Henry VIII form the Holy League of Cognac against Charles V.
- 1526-29. Second war between Charles V and Francis I.
- 1526. Battle of Mohács. King Louis of Hungary defeated and slain by the Turks.
- 1527. Ferdinand of Austria and John Zápolya contend for the throne of Hungary.
- Sack of Rome by the army of Charles V.
- 1528. Andrea Doria restores the republic of Genoa.
- 1529. Diet of Spires. The name 'Protestants' is applied to the followers of the reformed religion.
- Peace of Cambray (the Ladies' Peace).
- Suleiman besieges Vienna.
- 1530. Coronation of Charles V at Bologna.
- Knights of St. John established at Malta.
- Restoration of the Medici in Florence.
- Diet of Augsburg. Melancthon draws up the Augsburg Confession of Faith for the Reformers.
- 1531. The League of Schmalkald is formed by the German Protestants for their mutual protection.
- 1532. The Religious Peace of Nuremberg.
- 1534-49. Paul III (Alessandro Farnese) Pope.
- 1534. Parliament abolishes the authority of the Pope in England.
- Restoration of Ulrich of Würtemberg.
- Foundation of the Order of Jesuits, approved by the Pope in 1540.
- 1534-35. Excesses of the Anabaptists in Münster.
- 1534-59. Christian III king of Denmark. The Reformation established in Denmark and Norway.
- 1535. Charles V takes Tunis.

1535. The Reformation established at Geneva.  
Paul III issues a bull of excommunication and deposition against Henry VIII.  
Miles Coverdale publishes his English translation of the Bible.
1536. John Calvin publishes his *Christianae Religionis Institutio*.
- 1536-38. Third war between Charles V and Francis I.
1537. John Rogers publishes his edition of the English Bible, chiefly compiled from the versions of William Tyndale and Coverdale.
1538. Truce of Nice for ten years between Charles V and Francis I.  
The Turkish fleet under Kheireddin Barbarossa defeats the imperial, papal, and Venetian fleets at Prevesa.
1541. Calvin recalled to Geneva.  
Disastrous expedition of Charles V against Algiers.
- 1542-44. Fourth war between Charles V and Francis I.
1544. The English take Boulogne.  
Peace of Crespy.
1545. Peace between Austria and Turkey. Ferdinand pays tribute to Suleiman.
- 1545-63. Council of Trent.
1546. Charles V attacks the German Protestants and puts their leaders under the ban of the Empire, causing the Schmalkaldic War.
1547. Conspiracy of the Fieschi at Genoa.
- 1547, Jan. 28-1553. Edward VI king of England.
- 1547, Mar. 31-1559. Henry II king of France.
- 1547, April 24. Charles V defeats John Frederick of Saxony at Mühlberg.
- 1547-84. Ivan IV (the Terrible) first tsar of Russia.
- 1548-72. Sigismund II (Augustus) king of Poland, last of the Jagellons.
1548. Charles V proclaims the Interim of Augsburg, providing for religious unity on a Roman Catholic basis.
- 1550-55. Julius III (Gianmaria de' Medici, or del Monte) Pope.

- 1552-56. War between Charles V and Henry II of France.  
 1552. The German Protestants under Maurice of Saxony rise against Charles V and pursue him across the Alps.  
 Henry II occupies the bishoprics of Metz, Toul, and Verdun.  
 July 16. Peace of Passau. Freedom of religion is granted to the Lutherans.  
 1552-53. Charles V vainly besieges Metz.  
 1553-58. Mary I queen of England. She attempts to restore Roman Catholicism.  
 1554. Ivan IV takes Astrakhan.  
 Philip of Spain marries Mary Tudor.  
 1555, April-May. Marcellus II Pope.  
 1555-59. Paul IV (Giovanni Pietro Caraffa) Pope.  
 1555, Sept. 25. Religious Peace of Augsburg.  
 1555-56. Charles V resigns his hereditary possessions to his son Philip.  
 1556-98. Philip II king of Spain.  
 1556. Truce of Vaucelles between Spain and France.  
 1556-59. Renewal of war between Spain and France.  
 1556-64. Ferdinand I Emperor.  
 1557. Spanish victory at St. Quentin.  
 1558. The French take Calais.  
 Spanish victory at Gravelines.  
 Death of Charles V at Yuste.  
 1558-1603. Elizabeth queen of England. She reestablishes Protestantism.  
 1559. Peace of Cateau-Cambr sis between Spain and France.  
 1559-60. Francis II king of France.  
 1559. The Roman populace burns the palace of the Inquisition and frees the victims.  
 1559-65. Pius IV (Giovanni Angelo Medici) Pope.  
 1560. The Reformation is established in Scotland.  
 1560-74. Charles IX king of France.  
 1562. Massacre of Huguenots at Vassy by the Duke of Guise.



- 1562-96. Period of civil wars (nine) in France. The Protestants (Huguenots) are aided by Elizabeth and the Protestants of Germany, the Guises and Leaguers by Philip of Spain.
- 1564-76. Maximilian II Emperor.
1565. The Turks vainly besiege Malta.
- 1566-72. Pius V (Michele Ghislieri) Pope. The papal Inquisition at its height.
- 1566-74. Selim II (the Sot) sultan of Turkey.
1566. The Netherlands revolt from Philip II.  
Pius V's bull *Multiplikes inter* increases the powers and privileges of the Inquisition.
- 1567-1625. James VI king of Scotland.
1567. The Duke of Alva is sent to the Netherlands and establishes the Council of Blood.
1568. William of Orange (the Silent) leads the Reformers in the Netherlands.  
Sir John Hawkins is attacked by a Spanish fleet in the harbor of Vera Cruz.
- 1568-70. Revolt of the Moriscos in Andalusia.
1570. Pius V issues a bull of excommunication against Queen Elizabeth and absolves her subjects from their allegiance.
- 1570-71. The Turks conquer Cyprus from Venice.
1571. Don John of Austria defeats the Turkish fleet at Lepanto.
- 1572-85. Gregory XIII (Ugo Buoncompagni) Pope. The Jesuit order at its height.
- 1572, Aug. 24. Massacre of St. Bartholomew. 30,000 Huguenots murdered.
- 1572-73. Siege of Haarlem.
- 1573-74. Heroic defence of Leyden against the Spaniards.
- 1574-89. Henry III king of France, last of the house of Valois.
- 1574-95. Amurath III sultan of Turkey.
1575. Bankruptcy of Philip II.
1576. Formation of the (Holy) League in France.
- 1576-1612. Rudolf II Emperor.

- 1577-80. Voyage of Sir Francis Drake around the globe.
1578. King Sebastian of Portugal is defeated and killed in Morocco.
- 1578-92. Alexander Farnese, Prince of Parma, governor of the Spanish Netherlands.
1579. The northern provinces of the Netherlands form the Union of Utrecht.
- Hubert Languet's (?) *Vindiciae contra Tyrannos*, provoked by the degeneracy of the French monarchy under Henry III.
- Yermak the Cossack begins the Russian conquest of Siberia.
1580. Philip II sets a price on the head of William of Orange.
- Philip seizes Portugal, on the death of King Henry I without direct heirs.
1581. The Netherlands (except the Walloon provinces) declare their independence by the Act of Abjuration. Holland and Zealand choose William of Orange as sovereign. The other provinces elect Francis, Duke of Alençon and Anjou, brother of Henry III.
1582. The Accademia della Crusca at Florence.
- Oct. 5-15. The Gregorian Calendar.
1583. First edition of Scaliger's *De Emendatione Temporum*.
- Discovery of Throgmorton Plot for the assassination of Elizabeth and the conquest of England by Spain.
- 1584-98. Feodor I tsar of Russia, last of the house of Rurik.
1584. Death of the Duke of Anjou.
- William of Orange is assassinated by Balthazar Gérard. His son Maurice, Count of Nassau and Prince of Orange, is elected stadtholder of Holland and Zealand.
- Flanders and Brabant submit to Alexander of Parma.

- 1585-90. Sixtus V (Felice Peretti) Pope. He puts down brigandage in the States of the Church and accumulates a vast treasure.
1585. Elizabeth sends aid to the Netherlands.
1587. Execution of Mary queen of Scots.  
Drake burns the Spanish fleet at Cadiz.  
Maurice of Nassau is elected stadtholder of the Seven United Provinces of the Netherlands.
1588. The English defeat the Spanish Invincible Armada.
- 1589-1610. Henry IV (of Navarre, of the house of Bourbon) king of France.
- 1590-1600. Maurice of Nassau drives the Spaniards from the Seven United Provinces.
1591. Elizabeth aids Henry IV.
- 1592-1605. Clement VIII (Ippolito Aldobrandini) Pope.
1593. Henry IV abjures the Reformed religion.
- 1595-1603. Mohammed III sultan of Turkey.
- 1596-98. Archduke Albert of Austria governor of the Spanish Netherlands.
- 1598-1605. Boris Godunov tsar of Russia.
1598. Edict of Nantes.  
Peace of Vervins.
- 1598-1621. Philip III king of Spain.

### QUESTIONS

1. "Les événements qui se sont produits pendant les dix premières années du règne de François I<sup>er</sup> préparaient une transformation complète de la monarchie; c'était la conclusion du Concordat, qui mettait l'Eglise de France sous la main du roi, c'étaient les crises financières toujours plus graves, qui imposaient une refonte de l'administration, une crise nationale, qui opposait au roi le plus puissant de ses vassaux, une crise religieuse enfin, qui, ruinant l'unité de la foi, troublait les relations de l'Eglise avec le pouvoir laïque." Explain and amplify this statement.

2. Indicate on the outline map: Cambray, Erfurt, Florence, Fornovo, Marignano, Metz, Milan, Mühlberg, Pavia, Rotterdam, Siena, Wittenberg, Zurich.

3. Describe, with a map, the political conditions of either Germany or Italy at the end of the fifteenth century.

4. Identify *ten* of the following : Concordat of Bologna, Consubstantiation, Defensor Fidei, *De Revolutionibus Orbium Caelestium*, Ecclesiastical Reservation, *Encomium Moriae*, *Epistolae Obscurorum Virorum*, *Franco-Gallia*, *Heptameron*, *Mandragola*, Palestrina, Pléiade, Vesalius.

5. Comment on, discuss, or explain, as the case may require, *ten* of the following : Complutensian Polyglot, *De Emendatione Temporum*, *Défense et Illustration de la Langue Française*, Politiques, Confessio Augustana, Groote Privilegie, Interim, Mercuriale, Taborites, Theatines, Tree of Commonwealth, Virtù.

6. Comment on seven of the following : Copernicus, Petrarch, Erasmus, Machiavelli, Benvenuto Cellini, Lorenzo the Magnificent, Vasco da Gama, Leonardo da Vinci, Lorenzo Valla, Gutenberg.

7. What was the Renaissance? At what period did it come, what factors combined to produce it, and what were its most important results?

8. Discuss the relation of the Renaissance and the Reformation.

9. Describe the progress of the art of diplomacy in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

10. It has been remarked jocosely that men of the Renaissance deemed that all 'the ancients' lived at the same time. What kernel of truth is there in the remark?

11. Compare the contributions of Florence, Rome, and Venice to the Renaissance.

12. Describe the development of the art of writing history during the period of the Renaissance, and illustrate your answer with the names of different authors and their works.

13. Give a brief account of the invention of printing and estimate the effects of it.

14. Indicate the chief features of the Renaissance in either France or Germany.

15. What do you regard as the chief contribution of England to the Renaissance?

16. Describe the course of England's foreign policy during the period of the Wars of the Roses.

17. Enumerate and estimate the significance of the contacts of Western Europe with the Near East during the period of the Renaissance.

18. Discuss the progress and significance of the idea of the balance of power during the period of the Renaissance.

19. What is the significance of the career of Charles the Bold of Burgundy?

20. Compare the monarchical reforms of Henry VII, of Louis XI, and of Ferdinand and Isabella.

21. What lands did the kings of Aragon acquire outside the Iberian Peninsula before Ferdinand and Isabella, and how?

22. In what respects could Italy at the beginning of the sixteenth century serve as a "school of international politics" for the rest of Europe?

23. What were the economic effects of the discovery of America?

24. Discuss price movements in the sixteenth century.

25. Discuss the political significance of the life and writings of Machiavelli.

26. Discuss the influence of Erasmus on his age.

27. Discuss the relations of the church to intellectual and artistic progress in the sixteenth century.

28. Compare the doctrines and church polities of Luther, Zwingli, and Calvin.

29. What were the chief political results of the Protestant Reformation?

30. Comment on the following: "If the absolute State were the child and heir of the Reformation, democracy was its residuary legatee."

31. Examine the extent to which the Counter Reformation was successful.

32. Compare the power and prestige of the Papacy in 1522 and in 1572.

33. Discuss the origin and development of the Society of Jesus.

34. Give an account of the rivalry of Charles V and Francis I from 1521 to 1529.

35. Briefly compare the situation of the Hapsburgs and their opponents in 1529; in 1559; in 1598.

36. Trace the course of international relations in Western Europe in the decade 1545 to 1555.

37. Describe roughly the condition of Europe at the time of the Treaty of Vervins.

38. How do you explain the relative ease with which the English people in the sixteenth century submitted to having the national religion changed by the government four times within about thirty years?

39. What were the causes of the Revolt of the Netherlands? Why was its success limited to the seven northern provinces?

40. How far did the marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella lead to the creation of a really united kingdom of Spain?

41. What reasons may be assigned for the military preëminence of Spain in the sixteenth century?

42. Did the reign of the Emperor Charles V do Spain more harm or good?

43. Contrast the methods of government in the Netherlands of Charles V and Philip II.

44. Contrast the methods of government in Spain of Philip II with those of Charles III.

45. Compare the characters and policies of Philip II of Spain and of Louis XIV.

46. State the economic results of the Spanish Inquisition.

47. Give a brief account of the Turks under Suleiman the Magnificent.



## CHAPTER VI

### MODERN EUROPE FROM 1600 TO 1789

"Before the end of the century an important change had taken place. Men began to doubt whether invariability was the sole test of truth and came to realize that change may sometimes be coincident with progress. This was one of the most important revolutions in the history of human thought. It was thus expressed by Bayle: 'Who can doubt that the church is sometimes more, sometimes less enlightened and that, in this diversity of illumination and knowledge, it may quite legitimately have different opinions on the same things?' The same view was expressed by Bishop Burnet: 'We are but men and ought not to be ashamed that we grow in knowledge.' Herein lies the intellectual advance of the seventeenth century." David Ogg, *Europe in the Seventeenth Century* (London, 1925), p. 547.

"The seventeenth century is marked by a general lowering and enfeebling of character, by the need felt on all sides of peace, and by submission to undisguised despotism. In the eighteenth begins the elevation of the intellect. Aversion was felt to the slavery to which men had been subjected, and now the struggle was for freedom of thought and for political liberty. At first this struggle was carried on only by a minority of high intelligence; but subsequently it was taken up in continental Europe by classes of the population constantly increasing in breadth and in depth. It is indeed easy, from the vantage-ground of the present

time, to discover and to emphasize many weaknesses in the eighteenth century. Many circles of the people — and not alone the lower orders — desired to have no part in this fresh, active life, and clung only the more anxiously and pedantically to the old order of affairs. This was especially true in Germany, where the awakening to freer views and endeavors was a slow and protracted process. Hence the taste for the absurd which in that country attached to the 'era of cues.' Far more commonly and justly the eighteenth century is wont to be assailed from the opposite direction. It is blamed as a period of destruction, a time of godlessness, full of revolutionary fermentation, of materialism, and of enmity to religion. But the same drawback is connected at first with every great movement, in that it rushes over the just bounds, and will only by degrees be confined within proper limits; that it carries with it much that is turbid, which, however, in the course of time it lets fall to the earth, after which the current runs clear. Assuredly we now recognize as extravagant, grotesque, impossible, much which the most preëminent intellects of the eighteenth century thought and demanded; but as little dare we deny that we are, generally speaking, following in the paths which the eighteenth century marked out for us. Then the objects were set up, the missions devised; now we are laboring with painful and strenuous diligence, in difficult and often unrequited endeavor, for their accomplishment. . . . Before this period there had existed liberty for the different estates; but liberty for every one is an innovation of the eighteenth century. No less earnestly asserted was the separation of the ecclesiastical from the civil domain, the liberation of industry and commerce from the old oppressive shackles, the just rights of the masses over against a privileged minority." Martin Philipppson, *The Age of the European Balance of Power*, Eng. tr. (Philadelphia, [1906]), pp. 22 f. (*A History of All Nations*, xiv.)

“Le puissant dix-huitième siècle qui contient mille ans de combats.” Jules Michelet, *L'Oiseau*, 2<sup>e</sup> éd. (Paris, 1856), p. iv.

### CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINE

- 1558-1603. Elizabeth queen of England.
- 1567-1625. James VI king of Scotland.
- 1576-1612. Rudolf II Emperor.
- 1589-1610. Henry IV, first king of France of the house of Bourbon.
- 1592-1605. Clement VIII (Ippolito Aldobrandini) Pope.
- 1595-1603. Mohammed III sultan of Turkey.
- 1598-1605. Boris Godunov tsar of Russia.
- 1598-1621. Philip III king of Spain.
- 1598-1633. Nominal independence of the Spanish Netherlands under Archduke Albert of Austria (to 1621) and his wife Isabella Clara Eugenia, daughter of Philip II of Spain.
- 1600. Maurice of Nassau defeats the Archduke Albert at Nieuport.
- 1600-01. War between France and Savoy.
- 1600. Henry IV marries Maria de' Medici.  
Formation of the English East India Company.
- 1601-13. Famine, confusion, and pretenders in Russia.
- 1601-04. Siege of Ostend.
- 1602. Establishment of the Dutch East India Company.  
Escalade of Geneva.
- 1603-25. James I (VI of Scotland) king of England.
- 1603. The Marquis of Spinola commands the Spanish armies in the Netherlands.
- 1604-11. Authorized version of the English Bible.
- 1604-11. Charles IX king of Sweden.
- 1605-21. Paul V (Camillo Borghese) Pope.
- 1606. Paul V quarrels with Venice and lays her under an interdict.
- 1607. Triumph of Venice. The interdict withdrawn.  
The free city of Donauwörth is put under the ban of the Empire because of riots over religion.

- 1607. The Dutch fleet under Heemskirk destroys the Spanish fleet off Gibraltar.
- 1608. The German Protestant princes, alarmed by the fate of Donauwörth, form the Evangelical Union.  
Formation of a Catholic League in Germany.
- 1609. Death of John William, duke of Jülich and Cleves, without direct heirs. The dispute over the succession was a cause of the Thirty Years' War and was not settled until 1666.
- 1609-14. Rudolf's attempts to seize Jülich and Cleves are frustrated by the Protestants.
- 1609. Twelve Years' Truce between Spain and the Netherlands. The independence of the Netherlands is thus practically conceded.  
Philip III expels the Moriscos from Valencia.
- 1610. Assassination of Henry IV by Ravailiac.
- 1610-43. Louis XIII king of France.
- 1611. The Poles take Smolensk and burn Moscow.
- 1611-33. Gustavus II Adolphus king of Sweden.
- 1612-19. Matthias Emperor.
- 1613-45. Michael Romanov tsar of Russia.
- 1616. Ferdinand of Styria recognized as heir of Matthias.
- 1617. Peace of Stolbova between Russia and Sweden, leaving the Baltic Provinces in the hands of Sweden.
- 1618. Truce of Deülinö between Poland and Russia.
- 1618-48. Thirty Years' War. This begins with a rising of the oppressed Protestants in Bohemia.
- 1619-37. Ferdinand II Emperor. The Bohemians reject him as king, and chose instead the 'Winter King,' Frederick V, Elector Palatine, husband of Princess Elizabeth of England.
- 1620. Massacre of Protestants in the Valtelline.  
The Bohemians are completely overthrown at the battle of the White Hill.
- 1621-29. War between Sweden and Poland.
- 1621. Renewal of hostilities between Spain and the Netherlands. Nothing decisive is accomplished on land,

but the Dutch destroy the remnants of the Spanish naval power.

- 1621-65. Philip IV king of Spain. Rapid decline of the monarchy.
- 1621-25. The imperialists under Tilly are victorious over the Protestants of Upper Germany.
- 1623-44. Urban VIII (Maffeo Barberini) Pope.
- 1624-29. War between England and Spain.
- 1624-42. Richelieu chief minister of Louis XIII.
- 1625. Christian IV of Denmark enters the war.
- 1625-29. The imperialists under Wallenstein and Tilly defeat Christian IV and drive the Danes into their islands.
- 1627-28. Revolt of Huguenots in France. Siege of La Rochelle.
- 1628. Wallenstein is repulsed from Stralsund.
- 1629-31. War of the Mantuan Succession.
- 1629. Ferdinand issues an Edict of Restitution, ordering the Protestants to restore all the property of the Roman church which had been secularized since the Peace of Passau (1552).
- Peace of Lübeck between Denmark and Ferdinand II.
- 1630. Ferdinand II dismisses Wallenstein.
- Gustavus Adolphus enters Germany to help the Protestant cause.
- 1631. Gustavus Adolphus enters into alliance with France and the Netherlands.
- Gustavus Adolphus and Elector John George of Saxony defeat Tilly at Breitenfeld and destroy the army of the League.
- 1632. Gustavus defeats Tilly on the Lech. Tilly dies of his wounds.
- Ferdinand recalls Wallenstein.
- Revolt of Gaston of Orleans and Marshal Montmorency in France.
- 1632-48. Wladislaw IV king of Poland.
- 1632. Gustavus defeats Wallenstein at Lützen, but is slain in the battle.
- 1632-54. Christina queen of Sweden, with Oxenstierna as her chief minister.

1633. Sweden and the circles of Franconia, Swabia, and the Upper and Lower Rhine form the League of Heilbronn.  
France accedes to the League of Heilbronn.  
Bernard of Weimar leads the German Protestants. He takes Ratisbon.  
Ferdinand suspects Wallenstein of treachery.
1634. Assassination of Wallenstein at Eger.  
The imperialists defeat the Swedes and Bernard of Weimar at Nördlingen.
1635. France declares war on Spain.  
Treaty of alliance between France and Holland.  
Elector John George of Saxony makes a separate peace at Prague with Ferdinand II. The North German states accede to this, under threat of the ban of the Empire, thus abandoning their rescuers, the Swedes.  
The Tulip Mania in Holland.
1636. The Swedes under Banér defeat the imperialists and Saxons at Wittstock.
- 1637-57. Ferdinand III Emperor.
1638. Bernard of Weimar defeats the imperialists at Rheinfeld.
1639. The Dutch under Tromp annihilate the Spanish fleet in the battle of the Downs.  
Death of Bernard of Weimar.  
Banér defeats the Saxons at Chemnitz.
1640. The French occupy Alsace.
- 1640-88. Frederick William (the Great Elector) elector of Brandenburg.
1640. Revolt in Catalonia.  
Portugal regains her independence.
- 1640-56. John IV (the Fortunate) king of Portugal, first of the house of Braganza.
1641. Death of Banér. He is succeeded by Torstenson.
- ✓1642-48. Civil wars in England.
1642. Torstenson defeats the imperialists at Leipsic.  
Conspiracy and execution of Cinq-Mars in France.
- 1642-61. Cardinal Mazarin chief minister in France.



- 1643-45. War between Sweden and Denmark. Brilliant campaigns of Torstenson.
- 1643-1715. Louis XIV king of France.
1643. The French defeat the Spaniards at Rocroi.
- 1644-55. Innocent X (Giovanni Battista Pamfili) Pope.
1644. The Parliamentary forces defeat the English royalists at Marston Moor.
1645. Torstenson defeats the imperialists at Jankau in Bohemia and threatens Vienna. He is succeeded by Wrangel.
- The English royalists are decisively beaten at Naseby.
- The French under Turenne defeat the imperialists at Nördlingen.
- Ambassadors assemble at Osnabrück and Münster to discuss terms of peace.
- 1645-69. War of Candia between Venice and Turkey.
- 1645-76. Alexis tsar of Russia.
1645. Peace of Brömsebro between Sweden and Denmark.
1647. Revolt in Naples led by the fisherman Masaniello.
- 1647-48. Turenne and Wrangel unite their forces and overrun Bavaria.
1648. The French under Condé defeat the imperialists at Lens.
- Peace of Westphalia. The rights secured to Lutherans by the Peace of Augsburg (1555) were extended to Calvinists; the Roman Catholics were permitted to retain all ecclesiastical lands that were in their hands on January 1, 1624; Sweden, France, Brandenburg, and Bavaria received accessions of territory; the independence of the Swiss and of the United Provinces of the Netherlands was acknowledged; the states of the Empire were permitted to make treaties with foreign powers, provided these were not injurious to the Empire.
- The war between France and Spain continues.
- 1648-52. Civil wars of the Fronde in France against Mazarin.

- 1648-68. John II Casimir king of Poland.
- 1649. Execution of Charles I.
- 1649-60. The Commonwealth and the Protectorate in England.
- 1651. Navigation Act in England, a severe blow to Dutch shipping.
- 1652. Condé joins the Spaniards.
- 1652-54. War between England and Holland.
- 1653. Peasant revolt in Switzerland.
- 1654. The Instrument of Government in England.
- 1654. The Cossacks of the Ukraine transfer their allegiance from Poland to Russia.
- 1654-60. Charles X Gustavus king of Sweden.
- 1655-67. Alexander VII (Fabio Chigi) Pope. A writer of verse and patron of letters.
- 1655-60. War between Poland and Sweden.
- 1655-59. England allied with France in the war against Spain.
- 1656. Condé defeats Turenne at Valenciennes.
- 1657. Death of Ferdinand III.
- 1657-60. War between Denmark and Sweden.
- 1658. Charles X compels the Danes to make extensive cessions of territory by the Peace of Roeskilde. The war is, however, soon renewed.
- 1658-1705. Leopold I Emperor.
- 1658. Formation of the Rhenish League by France, Sweden, and several German states, to insure the carrying out of the terms of the Peace of Westphalia.
- 1659. The French and English under Turenne defeat the Spaniards at the battle of the Dunes.
- 1659. Peace of the Pyrenees. Spain cedes Roussillon and Artois to France. Condé is pardoned and returns to France.
- 1660-97. Charles XI king of Sweden.
- 1660-85. Charles II king of England.
- 1660. Peace of Oliva between Sweden, Poland, Brandenburg, and Leopold I. Poland surrenders her suzerainty over Prussia.
- Peace of Copenhagen between Sweden and Denmark

1661. Frederick III succeeds in making the Danish monarchy hereditary and absolute.
- 1661-83. Colbert French minister of finance.
1664. The imperialists under Montecuculi defeat the Turks under the grand vizier Ahmed Kiuprili at St. Gotthard on the Raab.
- Peace of Vasvar between Leopold I and the Turks.
- 1665-1700. Charles II king of Spain.
- 1665-67. War between England and Holland, ended by the Treaty of Breda.
1667. Peace of Andrussovo between Russia and Poland. Poland cedes Smolensk, Kiev, etc.
- 1667-68. War of Devolution. Louis XIV seizes the Spanish Netherlands and Franche-Comté.
- 1667-69. Clement IX (Giulio Rospigliosi) Pope.
1668. Secret treaty between Louis XIV and Leopold I for the partition of the Spanish dominions on the death of Charles II.
- Triple Alliance of Holland, England, and Sweden compels Louis XIV to make peace with Spain. By the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle he gains Lille, Tournai, Charleroi, etc.
1670. Secret Treaty of Dover between Louis XIV and Charles II.
1672. The Turks take Kamienic and Lemberg from the Poles.
- Louis XIV invades Holland. The Dutch cut the dykes and flood the country.
- The grand pensionary John De Witt and his brother are murdered by a mob at the Hague.
- William III of Orange is made stadtholder of Holland.
- 1672-74. War between England and Holland.
- 1672-74. Formation of a great coalition against France. Sweden is her only ally.
1673. The Poles under John Sobieski defeat the Turks at Chotin.
- 1674-96. John III Sobieski king of Poland.

1674. Indecisive battle of Seneffe between William III and Condé.
- 1674-78. Revolt of Messina.
- 1674-75. Great winter campaign of Turenne in Alsace. Death of Turenne.
1675. Sobieski wins a notable victory over the Turks at Lemberg.  
The Great Elector defeats the Swedes at Fehrbellin.  
Death of the duke of Liegnitz without direct heirs. The claims of Brandenburg to his lands were revived by Frederick the Great in 1740.
1676. Peace of Zuravna between Turkey and Poland.
- 1676-82. Feodor III tsar of Russia.
- 1678-79. Peace of Nimwegen. France gains Franche-Comté, Valenciennes, etc., from Spain.
1679. Habeas Corpus Act in England.  
Peace of St. Germain-en-Laye between Sweden and Brandenburg.  
Louis XIV appoints tribunals called Chambers of Reunion to settle disputed territorial questions.
1681. Louis XIV seizes Strasburg in time of peace.
- 1682-1725. Peter I (the Great) tsar of Russia.
- 1683-84. Short war between France and Spain, ended by the Truce of Ratisbon. France occupies Luxemburg.
1683. The Turks besieging Vienna are attacked and routed by John Sobieski.
- 1685-88. James II king of England.
1685. Monmouth's Rebellion in England.  
Louis XIV revokes the Edict of Nantes.  
Many Huguenots escape from France.
1686. Louis XIV sets up a claim to the Lower Palatinate. Through the influence of William III, Sweden, the Empire, Spain, Bavaria, and other German states form the League of Augsburg to check the aggressions of Louis XIV.
1687. The imperialists under Charles of Lorraine defeat the Turks at Mohács.

1687. The Venetians under Morosini conquer the Morea.
- 1688-1713. Frederick III elector of Brandenburg.
1688. James II attempts to subvert the English constitution.  
William III lands at Torbay and James flees from England.  
The French invade the Palatinate.
1689. The Declaration of Right in England.
- 1689-1702. William III king of England.
- 1689-94. His wife Mary II, daughter of James II, is joint sovereign.
1689. Louis XIV declares war on Spain and England.  
His troops lay waste the Palatinate.  
The Grand Alliance formed against Louis XIV.  
Revolt of the Streltsi in Russia.
- 1689-91. Alexander VIII (Pietro Ottoboni) Pope.
1690. The French under Luxemburg defeat the allies at Fleurus.  
French naval victory at Beachy Head.  
War in Ireland. William III decisively defeats James II at the battle of the Boyne.
1691. Louis XIV takes Mons.
- 1691-1700. Innocent XII (Antonio Pignatelli) Pope.
1692. English naval victory at La Hogue.  
Louis XIV captures Namur.  
Luxemburg defeats William III at Steenkerke.
- 1693-1720. Period of absolute monarchy in Sweden.
1693. Luxemburg defeats William III at Neerwinden.
1695. William III retakes Namur.
1696. Peter the Great captures Azov.  
Savoy deserts the Grand Alliance.
- 1697-1718. Charles XII king of Sweden.
1697. The imperialists under Eugene of Savoy defeat Sultan Mustapha II at Zenta.  
Peace of Ryswick. Louis XIV retains Strasburg; he recognizes William III as king of England.
- 1697-1704. Augustus II (the Strong), elector of Saxony, king of Poland.

- 1698. First Partition Treaty between England, France, and Holland, concerning the Spanish succession.
- 1699. Peace of Carlowitz. The Turks yield Kamienic to Poland, the Morea to Venice, Transylvania, Central Hungary, Croatia, and Slavonia to Austria.
- 1699-1700. Second Partition Treaty.
- 1700-21. Clement XI (Giovanni Francesco Albani) Pope.
- 1700. Charles II of Spain dies, leaving all his possessions by will to Philip, Duke of Anjou, grandson of Louis XIV.  
Louis accepts the will despite the Partition Treaties. Charles XII defeats Peter the Great at Narva.
- 1701. Frederick III of Brandenburg crowns himself king of Prussia as Frederick I (1701-13).  
The continued aggressions of Louis XIV cause the formation of a second Grand Alliance against him. The Act of Settlement in England.
- 1701-14. The War of the Spanish Succession.
- 1702-14. Anne queen of England.
- 1702-20. The grand pensionary Antonius Heinsius guides the foreign policy of the Netherlands.
- 1702-47. Lapse of the stadtholdership in Holland and Zeeland, the lesser provinces continuing faithful to the house of Orange.
- 1702-11. Campaigns of Marlborough in the Netherlands.
- 1703. Methuen Treaty between England and Portugal.
- 1703-04. Rising of the Camisards in the Cévennes.
- 1703-11. Insurrection in Hungary.
- 1704-09. Stanislaus I Leszczyński king of Poland, maintained by Charles XII.
- 1704. Great victory of Marlborough and Eugene over the French and Bavarians at Blenheim.
- 1705-11. Joseph I Emperor.
- 1706. Marlborough defeats the French under Villeroy at Ramillies.  
Eugene defeats the French at Turin and drives them from Italy.



# 114 OUTLINES OF HISTORICAL STUDY

- 1706-07. Unsuccessful campaigns of the allies in Spain.
- 1707. Union of England and Scotland.
- 1708. Marlborough and Eugene defeat the French under Vendôme at Oudenarde.
- 1709. Peter the Great defeats Charles XII at Poltava (Pultowa) and destroys his army. Russia, Poland, and Denmark form a league against Charles XII.
- 1709-33. Augustus II again reigns in Poland.
- 1709. Marlborough and Eugene defeat the French under Villars at Malplaquet.
- 1710. Vendôme defeats the allies at Villaviciosa.
- 1711-40. Charles VI Emperor.
- 1711. Peter the Great wages an unsuccessful war against the Turks, and cedes Azov to them by the Treaty of the Pruth.
- 1713. Pragmatic Sanction issued by Charles VI.  
Peace of Utrecht. Philip V retains Spain shorn of her outlying European possessions. Charles VI gains Naples, Milan, Sardinia, and the Spanish Netherlands; Savoy, Sicily, part of the Milanese, etc.; England, Gibraltar, Minorca, Newfoundland, etc.; the king of Prussia, Neuchâtel and a part of Gueldres.  
Clement XI issues the bull *Unigenitus* against the Jansenists.
- 1713-40. Frederick William I king of Prussia.
- 1714. Peace of Rastatt between Austria and France.  
Peace of Baden between the Empire and France.  
Philip V marries as his second wife Elizabeth Farnese, a princess of Parma.
- 1714-27. George I king of England.
- 1715. The Barrier Treaty.  
War between Turkey and Venice. The Turks reconquer the Morea.
- 1715-74. Louis XV king of France. The question of the French succession is a disturbing factor in internal and external politics until 1729.
- 1715-23. Philip, Duke of Orleans, regent of France.

- 1715-19. Alberoni chief minister of Spain. He makes extensive reforms.
- 1716. War between Austria and Turkey. Prince Eugene wins a victory at Peterwardein.
- 1717. Eugene takes Belgrade.  
Spain seizes Sardinia.  
England, France, and Holland form the Triple Alliance to restrain Spain.
- 1718. Spain attacks Sicily.  
The Triple becomes the Quadruple Alliance through the accession of Charles VI.  
Admiral Byng destroys the Spanish fleet off Cape Passaro.  
Charles XII killed before Frederickshald in Norway.
- 1718. Peace of Passarowitz. Turkey gains the Morea from Venice but loses Belgrade, etc., to Austria.
- 1718-20. John Law's Mississippi Company in France.
- 1720-51. Frederick I king of Sweden.
- 1720. The agreements of the Triple Alliance are executed.  
The succession to Tuscany and Parma is promised to Charles and Philip, sons of Philip V and Elizabeth.  
Sicily is given to Charles VI in exchange for Sardinia, which goes to Savoy.  
South Sea Bubble in England.  
Treaty of Stockholm. Sweden cedes part of Pomerania to Prussia.
- 1721. Treaty of Nystad between Russia and Sweden. Russia gains the Baltic Provinces.
- 1721-42. Ministry of Sir Robert Walpole in England.
- 1721-24. Innocent XIII (Michelangelo Conti) Pope.
- 1722. Charles VI founds the Belgian East India Company.
- 1723-26. The Duke of Bourbon chief minister in France.
- 1724, Jan.-Aug. Louis, son of Philip V, king of Spain. After his death Philip V resumes the crown.
- 1724. Massacre of Lutherans at Thorn in Poland.
- 1724-30. Benedict XIII (Vincenzo Marco Orsini) Pope.
- 1725-27. Catharine I tsarina of Russia.

1725. Estrangement between Spain and France. The Infanta Maria Anna, the proposed bride of Louis XV, is sent back to Spain without explanation. Treaty of Vienna between Spain and Austria, providing for marriage alliances and an attack on Gibraltar. By the Treaty of Hanover England, France, and Prussia unite to oppose the Treaty of Vienna.
- 1726-43. Cardinal Fleury chief minister of France.
- 1727-30. Peter II tsar of Russia.
- 1727-60. George II king of England.
- 1727-28. The Spaniards vainly besiege Gibraltar.
1729. The birth of the Dauphin ends the question of the French succession.  
Treaty of Seville. The Spanish succession to Tuscany and Parma is confirmed.
- 1730-40. Anna tsarina of Russia.
- 1730-40. Clement XII (Lorenzo Corsini) Pope. He condemns the Freemasons.
- 1730-32. Persecution of Lutherans in Salzburg. 30,000 emigrate.
1731. Prince Charles of Spain succeeds to the duchy of Parma.  
By the Second Treaty of Vienna Spain, England, Austria, and Holland recognize the succession of Prince Charles.
1733. Death of Augustus II of Poland.
- 1733-35. War of the Polish Succession. France and Spain support Stanislaus Leszczynski, father-in-law of Louis XV; Russia and Austria support Augustus III, son of Augustus II.
1734. The Austrians are driven from Naples, Stanislaus from Poland.
1735. Preliminaries of peace signed at Vienna. Prince Charles receives Naples and Sicily, yielding Parma to Austria in exchange. The Spanish Bourbons give up the reversion of Tuscany, which goes to Duke Francis of Lorraine. Stanislaus Leszczynski is assigned the succession to Lorraine.

- 1736. Maria Theresa, heiress of Austria, marries Francis of Lorraine.
- 1736-38. Russia and Austria make war on Turkey.
- 1737. Death of Giovanni Gastone, last of the grand ducal line of the Medici in Tuscany.
- 1738. Final Treaty of Vienna.
- 1739. Peace of Belgrade. Austria cedes Northern Serbia and other districts to Turkey.
- War of Jenkins's Ear breaks out between England and Spain.
- 1740-58. Benedict XIV (Prospero Lambertini) Pope.
- 1740-86. Frederick II (the Great) king of Prussia.
- 1740. Charles VI dies. His daughter Maria Theresa succeeds to his hereditary possessions.
- 1740-41. Ivan VI tsar of Russia.
- 1740-42. First Silesian War. Frederick the Great takes Silesia from Austria on the ground of certain ancient claims.
- 1741. Elector Charles Albert of Bavaria claims the Austrian hereditary states. He is supported by France and Saxony.
- Spain also attacks Austria.
- 1741-48. War of the Austrian Succession.
- 1741-62. Elizabeth tsarina of Russia.
- 1741-43. War between Sweden and Russia.
- 1742-45. Charles Albert of Bavaria, Emperor, as Charles VII.
- 1742. Peace of Breslau ends the First Silesian War.
- Austria cedes Silesia to Prussia.
- England and Sardinia aid Maria Theresa.
- 1743. Peace of Åbo. Sweden cedes part of Finland to Russia.
- George II of England defeats a Franco-Bavarian army at Dettingen.
- Treaty of alliance made at Worms between Austria, England, Holland, and Sardinia.
- Treaty of alliance made at Fontainebleau between France and Spain.
- 1744-45. Second Silesian War.
- 1745. The French under Saxe defeat the English and Dutch at Fontenoy.

- 1745-46. Jacobite rising in Scotland.
- 1745-65. Francis I of Lorraine Emperor.
- 1745. Peace of Dresden ends the Second Silesian War.
- 1746-59. Ferdinand VI king of Spain.
- 1747. William IV of Orange is made hereditary stadtholder of the Seven United Provinces.
- 1748. Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle. Austria cedes Parma to Prince Philip of Spain, and a strip of the Milanese to Sardinia.
- 1750-77. Joseph king of Portugal. His prime minister Pombal carries out extensive reforms.
- 1751-71. Adolphus Frederick king of Sweden.
- 1751-95. William V stadtholder of Holland.
- 1755. Great earthquake at Lisbon.
- 1756-63. The Seven Years' War, caused by the desire of Maria Theresa to regain Silesia and the colonial rivalries of France and England.
- 1756. The French take Minorca.
- 1757. Frederick the Great is worsted by the Austrians at Kolin, but defeats the French at Rossbach.  
Clive wins a victory at Plassey over the nawab of Bengal.
- 1758-69. Clement XIII (Carlo della Torre di Rezzonico) Pope. He defends the Jesuits.
- 1759. The Russians and Austrians defeat Frederick at Kunersdorf.  
Ferdinand of Brunswick defeats the French at Minden.  
The British take Quebec.
- 1759-88. Charles III king of Spain. He conducts extensive reforms and restores prosperity.
- 1760-1820. George III king of England.
- 1761. The Family Compact between Louis XV and Charles III.
- 1762. Peter III tsar. Russia and Sweden make peace with Prussia.
- 1762-96. Catharine II tsarina of Russia.
- 1763. Peace of Paris between England, France, and Spain.

France cedes Canada, Tobago, and Senegal to England. Spain cedes Florida to England, receiving, in compensation, Louisiana from France.

Peace of Hubertsburg between Prussia, Austria, and Saxony.

- 1764-95. Stanislaus II Augustus (Poniatowski) king of Poland.
- 1765. The Stamp Act in England.
- 1765-90. Joseph II Emperor.
- 1766. Lorraine and Bar come to France on the death of Stanislaus Leszczynski.
- 1767. The Jesuits are expelled from Spain and her colonies.
- 1768. Genoa cedes Corsica to France.  
Polish nationalists form the Confederation of Bar.
- 1768-74. War between Turkey and Russia.
- 1769-74. Clement XIV (Giovanni Vincenzo Antonio Ganganelli) Pope.
- 1770-72. Struensee chief minister in Denmark.
- 1771-92. Gustavus III king of Sweden.
- 1772. First Partition of Poland.
- 1773. Clement XIV issues the brief *Dominus ac Redemptor noster*, suppressing the order of the Jesuits.
- 1774-92. Louis XVI king of France.
- 1774-75. Rebellion of Pugachev in Russia.
- 1774. Peace of Kutchuk-Kainardji. Turkey cedes Azov and Kinburn to Russia and acknowledges the independence of the Crimea.
- 1775-99. Pius VI (Giovanni Angelo Braschi) Pope.
- 1775-83. War of American Independence.
- 1777. Surrender of Burgoyne at Saratoga.
- 1778. France makes an alliance with America against England.
- 1778-79. War of the Bavarian Succession.
- 1779. Peace of Teschen between Prussia and Austria.  
Spain joins in the war against England.
- 1780. Formation of the Armed Neutrality by Denmark, Sweden, and Russia.  
Holland joins the Armed Neutrality and is attacked by England.



1780. Death of Maria Theresa.
1781. Joseph II issues an edict of toleration and makes other reforms.  
Surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown.
- 1782-85. Dispute between Joseph II and Holland over the navigation of the Schelde.
1783. Peace of Paris and Versailles. England recognizes the independence of the United States of America, and cedes Florida and Minorca to Spain and Senegal to France.  
Russia annexes the Crimea.
1784. Treaty of Constantinople. Turkey recognizes Russia's possession of the Crimea.
1785. Formation of the League of the German Princes (*Fürstenbund*) to oppose Joseph II's plan of exchanging the Austrian Netherlands for Bavaria.
- 1786-97. Frederick William II king of Prussia.
1787. Assembly of the Notables in France.
- 1787-92. War between Russia and Turkey.
- 1788-90. War between Sweden and Russia.
- 1788-89. War between Denmark and Sweden.
- 1788-91. War between Austria and Turkey.
1789. Meeting of the States General in France.  
Outbreak of the French Revolution.
1790. The Russians take Ismail from the Turks.
1791. Peace of Sistova. Turkey cedes Orsova to Austria.
1792. Peace of Jassy. Turkey cedes Jedisan to Russia.

### QUESTIONS

1. Mark on the outline map Azov, Blenheim, Candia, the Cévennes, Cleves, Donauwörth, Kiev, Leipsic, Liegnitz, the Lower Palatinate, Luxemburg, Moscow, Münster, Namur, Novgorod, Passarowitz, Poltava, Pskov, Salzburg, Smolensk, Stralsund, Tver, Utrecht, Vilna, Warsaw, the White Hill.

2. Indicate on the outline map (as far as space permits) the territorial acquisitions of Ivan IV, Peter the Great, and Catharine II.

3. Mark on the map the possessions conquered from Venice by the Turks. When were the different conquests made?

4. Write notes on the following: (a) the Treaty of Vienna, (b) the League of Hanover, (c) the Ostend East India Company, (d) the Pragmatic Sanction, (e) the Bavarian succession.

5. Identify and characterize eight of the following: Alberoni, Beccaria, Campomanes, Jan De Witt, Fénelon, Fleury, Louvois, Olivarez, Paoli, Pombal, Struensee, Vauban.

6. Compare Henry IV of France and William III of England.

7. Explain why it has been said of the commercial system of the Spanish Empire that "the supplying of a great kingdom was carried on like the provisioning of a blockaded fortress."

8. Summarize the provisions of the Treaties of Westphalia and explain their importance.

9. Discuss the relations of France and England in the period 1640-90.

10. Show what causes external to France tended to make that country so powerful in the age of Louis XIV.

11. "The victories of Eugene and Marlborough, the humiliations of Gertruydenberg, and the concessions of Utrecht were all (in part) the direct results of the Dragonnades and the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes." Discuss.

12. Describe the internal reforms of the Great Elector.

13. Contrast the struggles of the law courts for independence of royal control, in seventeenth-century France and England.

14. Who were the principal political writers and theorists in the seventeenth century, and what were their most important works? Which of them is most influential today?

15. Account for the importance of Sweden during the seventeenth and early eighteenth century.

16. Write a brief account of the Turks in the second half of the seventeenth century.

17. Describe the situation of European politics: (a) on the eve of the War of the Spanish Succession; (b) on the eve of the Seven Years' War.

18. Who were the rival claimants to the throne of Spain after the death of Charles II in 1700; and on what did each found his claim?

19. State the genealogical relation of the first Bourbon king of Spain to the first Bourbon king of France.

20. Describe the development of the idea of the balance of power down to the Peace of Utrecht.

21. Explain the importance of the Triple Alliance of 1717.

22. What were the chief results of the career of Elizabeth Farnese?

23. Give an account of the Diplomatic Revolution of 1756.

24. "The Third Family Compact was a diplomatic event of equal importance with the reversal of alliances in 1756." Do you agree with this statement?

25. What are the main characteristics of eighteenth-century wars?

26. Name the principal writers on economic theory in the eighteenth century, and their works.

27. Contrast the systems of the mercantilists and the physiocrats.

28. Show how commercial interests affected political relations in the quarter century following the Peace of Utrecht.

29. What do you understand by the phrase 'enlightened despotism'? Who were its chief exponents?

30. Explain why the reformers of the eighteenth century looked to the enlightened despots for the realization of their ideas.

31. What internal causes led to the suppression of the Jesuits? Who led the way in that suppression?

32. What can you say of the constitution, functions, and pretensions of the French Parlements?

33. What was the political influence of men of letters in France in the eighteenth century?

34. Why did Voltaire characterize the Holy Roman Empire as "neither holy, nor Roman, nor an Empire"?

35. "The first twenty-three years of the reign of Frederick the Great were years of almost uninterrupted war; the last twenty-

three were years of almost uninterrupted peace." In which half of his reign do you think the Prussian king accomplished most? Give your reasons for your answer.

36. Account for the decline of Holland in the eighteenth century. What is meant by saying that she cared for dividends, not empire?

37. Show how the political and social conditions of Poland facilitated foreign invention.

38. What is your attitude towards the following propositions? (a) "Peter the Great violently uprooted the national culture of his country." (b) He "diverted the course of Russia's development from its true and natural channels." (c) He merely "put a European façade upon what remained an Asiatic edifice."

39. In what respect did the foreign policy of Catharine the Great differ from that of her predecessors?

40. Trace the relations of Russia and Turkey during the reign of Catharine the Great.

## CHAPTER VII

### THE FRENCH REVOLUTION AND NAPOLEON I

"Je définis la Révolution : l'avènement de la Loi, la résurrection du Droit, la réaction de la Justice." Jules Michelet, *Histoire de la Révolution Française*, i (1847), introduction, sect. 1.

"1. Qu'est-ce que le Tiers État? — Tout. 2. Qu'a-t-il été jusqu'à présent dans l'ordre politique? — Rien. 3. Que demande-t-il? — À être quelque chose." Abbé E. J. Sieyès, *Qu'est-ce que le Tiers État?* (1789).

"The men who struck at the misery inflicted by traditional authority believed no dogma so fully as that of the folly of their ancestors . . . and the most vigorous of the revolutionary thinkers, Jefferson and Sieyès, studied both to banish the past and to prevent the present from again overshadowing the future." Lord Acton, "German Schools of History," in *English Historical Review*, January, 1886, p. 8 (reprinted in his *Historical Essays and Studies*, 1907).

"We are at war with a system which by its essence is inimical to all other governments, and which makes peace or war, as peace or war may best contribute to their subversion. It is with an *armed doctrine* that we are at war. It has, by its essence, a faction of opinion, and of interest, and of enthusiasm, in every country. To us it is a Colossus which bestrides our channel. It has one foot on a foreign shore, the other upon the British soil. Thus advantaged, if it can at all exist, it must finally prevail. . . . The hostility with any other power is separable and accidental; this

power, by the very condition of its existence, by its very essential constitution, is in a state of hostility with us, and with all civilized people." Edmund Burke, "Letters on a Regicide Peace" (1796), in his *Works* (ed. of 1801), viii, pp. 24, 93.

"Soon after the emancipated Americans began their great experiment, its credit had to be sustained against a terrible exemplification of the weaknesses of republican institutions, for the French Republic was established. The black shadow of its crimes still hangs over the century, though it is fading imperceptibly into the distance. But what has not been sufficiently noticed, is its thorough political miscarriage. It tried every expedient by which weak governments, directed by unscrupulous men, attempt to save themselves from open discomfiture. It put to death all who were likely to oppose it, and it conducted its executions on a scale which, for the quantity of blood spilt within narrow limits of time, had been unknown since the Tartar invasions. It tried foreign war, and it obtained success in that field beyond its wildest hopes. It tried military usurpation, and it sent the most distinguished and virtuous of the new constitutional school of French politicians, which was beginning to control it, to perish in tropical swamps. Yet it sank lower and lower into contempt, and died without a struggle. There are not many of the charges brought against Napoleon Bonaparte which are altogether unjust, but he must at any rate be acquitted of having destroyed a Republic, if by a Republic is to be understood a free government. What he destroyed was a military tyranny, for this had been the character of the French government since the September of 1797; and he substituted for this military tyranny another still severer and infinitely more respected." Sir Henry Maine, *Popular Government*, 2d ed. (London, 1886), pp. 199 f.



"How could there be a God that ruled in the earth when such a rising sun of promise was permitted to set in such a sea! But for man to worship himself is a far more terrible thing than that blood should flow like water." George MacDonald, *England's Antiphon* (London, 1874), ch. xxi.

"Napoleon had the most brilliant opportunity to make France the chief World-Power; for the French race was then at the height of its faculties and prestige, while other peoples were inert or badly organized. Even so he failed. His failure resulted ultimately from defects of character. 'Character is destiny,' said Novalis; and the career of Napoleon proves the truth of the saying. In his early years the great man generally kept his impetuous nature under the control of reason. But, either because long years of overwork dulled his foresight, or from some physical cause hard to specify, or from the pride that grows with triumph, he gave the rein to his forceful impulses in and after 1807, with the results that we have seen. The passion for the grandiose became his besetting sin. . . . Then came the blows of adversity; but they fell on a nature too hardened to profit by them. In a world which his energies had awakened to full consciousness such a career could not achieve lasting success. Providence uses such men while they serve its mysterious designs for the uplifting of the race. It casts them aside when their renovating work is accomplished. Napoleon saw not when that time had come. He struggled on towards the Indies, Cadiz, and Moscow as though the new age of nationality had not dawned; and therefore he ended his days at St. Helena." J. H. Rose, *The Personality of Napoleon* (New York and London, 1912), pp. 322, 370 f.

"The Code Napoléon . . . is, so to speak, the last testament of the French Revolution. In a small portable volume which may be read in a railway carriage or by the

fireside you may find the image of a society where all creeds are tolerated and all men are equal before the law, where private property is respected and the rules of inheritance are based on the principle of equality, where the wife is subject to the husband, and the children to the parents, where the power of the churches is sharply curtailed by civil marriage and divorce, and where no corporations, religious, legal, or industrial, are suffered to abridge the liberty of the individual or to intercept the power of the state. Such a polity, democratic, centralized, and saturated with the lay spirit, was the inevitable result of the French Revolution." Herbert Fisher, *Studies in History and Politics* (Oxford, 1920), p. 171.

## CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINE

### *Sovereigns*

|            |                                           |
|------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1751-95.   | William V stadtholder of Holland.         |
| 1759-1825. | Ferdinand IV king of Naples and Sicily.   |
| 1760-1820. | George III king of England.               |
| 1762-96.   | Catharine II tsarina of Russia.           |
| 1766-1808. | Christian VII king of Denmark and Norway. |
| 1773-96.   | Victor Amadeus III king of Sardinia.      |
| 1774-92.   | Louis XVI king of France.                 |
| 1775-99.   | Pius VI Pope.                             |
| 1777-1816. | Maria I queen of Portugal.                |
| 1786-97.   | Frederick William II king of Prussia.     |
| 1788-1808. | Charles IV king of Spain.                 |
| 1789-1807. | Selim III sultan of Turkey.               |
| 1790-92.   | Leopold II Emperor.                       |
| 1792-1806. | Francis II Emperor.                       |
| 1792-1809. | Gustavus IV king of Sweden.               |
| 1796-1802. | Charles Emmanuel IV king of Sardinia.     |
| 1796-1801. | Paul I tsar of Russia.                    |
| 1797-1840. | Frederick William III king of Prussia.    |
| 1800-23.   | Pius VII (Gregorio Chiaramonti) Pope.     |
| 1801-25.   | Alexander I tsar of Russia.               |

- 1802-21. Victor Emmanuel I king of Sardinia.  
 1804-14. Napoleon I emperor of the French.  
 1804-35. Francis I emperor of Austria.  
 1806-08. Joseph Bonaparte king of Naples.  
 1807-08. Mustapha IV sultan of Turkey.  
 1808-39. Frederick VI king of Denmark and (until 1814)  
     Norway.  
 1808-13. Joseph Bonaparte king of Spain.  
 1808-15. Joachim Murat king of Naples.  
 1808-39. Mahmud II sultan of Turkey.  
 1809-18. Charles XIII king of Sweden.

*Governments in France*

- 1789, May-June. The States General.  
 1789-91. The National (Constituent) Assembly.  
 1791-92. The Legislative Assembly.  
 1792, Aug. 10. Capture of the Tuileries. Massacre of the Swiss  
     guards. Deposition of Louis XVI.  
     Sept.-1795. The Convention.  
 1793, Jan. 21. Execution of Louis XVI.  
     June 2-July 28, 1794. Reign of Terror. Committee of Pub-  
     lic Safety. Committee of General Security.  
     June 2. Fall of the Girondists.  
 1794, April 6. Execution of Danton and his friends.  
     July 28. Execution of Robespierre.  
 1795, Oct. 5. Napoleon Bonaparte puts down the insurrection  
     of the Sections in Paris.  
     Nov.-Nov., 1799. The Directory.  
 1797, Sept. 4 (18th Fructidor). The republican Directors by a  
     coup d'état suppress a royalist reaction.  
 1799, Nov. 9. Revolution of the 18th Brumaire. Overthrow of  
     the Directory.  
     Nov. 9-May 18, 1804. The Consulate. Napoleon First  
     Consul.  
 1802. Napoleon appointed First Consul for life.  
 1804, May 18-Apr. 11, 1814. The First Empire.  
 1814. Louis XVIII is proclaimed king, and grants a  
     Constitutional Charter to the people.

1815. The Hundred Days (March 20–June 29).  
Return of Louis XVIII.

*French Revolutionary Constitutions*

- 1789, Aug. 26. Declaration of the Rights of Man and of the Citizen.
- 1791, Sept. 3. First Constitution. Limited monarchy; ministers subject to impeachment; a unicameral Legislative Body, consisting of 745 members elected for two years by the indirect vote of male citizens twenty-five years of age and upward who paid direct taxes every year equivalent to three days' labor.
- 1793, Feb. 15. Second Constitution, never put into effect. An ultra-democratic system. A unicameral legislature elected indirectly by manhood suffrage for one year, an executive council of twenty-four members, the reference of proposed laws to primary assemblies of citizens.
- 1795, Aug. 22. Third Constitution. Republican, but less radical. A bicameral parliament. Council of Ancients and Council of Five Hundred. The latter chamber alone could originate measures: the upper house could pass or reject, but not amend them. The members of both houses were chosen by the people indirectly under suffrage arrangements somewhat more liberal than those of 1791. The term was three years; one-third of the membership was renewed each year. The executive was intrusted to five Directors chosen for a term of five years, one retiring each year and replaced by the Council of Ancients from two nominees presented by the Council of Five Hundred.
1799. Fourth Constitution, drawn up by Napoleon and Sieyès, aided by two commissions. A veil for Napoleon's despotism. A legislative body of three chambers: (a) A Tribune of 100

members elected for five years, which gave preliminary consideration to legislative proposals; (b) A Legislative Body (Corps Législatif) of 300 members elected for five years, which adopted or rejected these measures; (c) A Senate of 80 life members which determined the constitutionality of measures passed by the Legislative Body and also served as an electoral body. There was also a Council of State, appointed by the First Consul, and charged with the preparing and advocating of legislative measures under his direction. The Senators were chosen by coöptation; the members of the Tribunate and Legislative Body were selected from a list of eligibles, presented, by a very roundabout process, by the people. The executive power rested with three Consuls, appointed by the Senate for ten years and indefinitely re-eligible.

*Coalitions against France*

- |            |                                                                         |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1792-97.   | First: England and all the Continental powers except Russia and Sweden. |
| 1799-1801. | Second: Russia, Austria, England, Portugal, Naples, Turkey.             |
| 1805.      | Third: England, Austria, Russia, Sweden, Naples.                        |
| 1806-07.   | Fourth: Prussia, Russia, England, Sweden.                               |
| 1809.      | Fifth: Austria and England.                                             |
| 1813-15.   | Sixth: Russia, Sweden, Austria, England, Prussia.                       |

*Battles and Campaigns*

- |                 |                                                        |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 1792, Sept. 20. | Valmy.                                                 |
| 1793, Aug. 23.  | Levy en masse.                                         |
| 1796-97.        | Napoleon's great campaigns in Italy. Lodi (1796), etc. |

|                |                                                            |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1797.          | Cape St. Vincent.                                          |
| 1798-99.       | Napoleon in Egypt.                                         |
| 1798.          | Battle of the Nile.                                        |
| 1799.          | Suvarov in Italy.                                          |
| 1800.          | Marengo.                                                   |
|                | Hohenlinden.                                               |
| 1801.          | The French withdraw from Egypt.                            |
| 1803.          | Renewal of the war between England and France.             |
| 1805.          | Ulm.                                                       |
|                | Trafalgar.                                                 |
|                | Austerlitz.                                                |
| 1806.          | Jena.                                                      |
| 1807.          | Eylau.                                                     |
|                | Friedland.                                                 |
|                | Bombardment of Copenhagen.                                 |
| 1808-14.       | Peninsular War.                                            |
| 1808-09.       | War between Sweden and Russia.                             |
| 1809.          | Aspern and Essling.                                        |
|                | Wagram.                                                    |
| 1812.          | Russian campaign. Battle of Borodino. Retreat from Moscow. |
| 1813.          | Vittoria. Dresden. Leipsic.                                |
| 1814.          | Campaign in France.                                        |
| 1815, June 18. | Waterloo.                                                  |

*Treaties, etc.*

|               |                                                                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1793.         | Second Partition of Poland.                                                             |
| 1795, Apr. 5. | Treaty of Basel (France and Prussia) : cession of the left bank of the Rhine to France. |
| July.         | Treaty of Basel (France and Spain) : Spanish Santo Domingo ceded to France.             |
| Oct.          | Third Partition of Poland.                                                              |
| 1796.         | Sardinia makes peace with France.                                                       |
|               | Treaty of San Ildefonso (France and Spain).                                             |
| 1797.         | Peace of Tolentino (France and the Pope).                                               |
| Oct.          | Peace of Campo Formio.                                                                  |
| 1800.         | Second Treaty of San Ildefonso (France and Spain).                                      |



- 1801. Peace of Lunéville.
- 1802. Peace of Amiens.
- 1803. Reichsdeputationshauptschluss.  
Louisiana Purchase.
- 1805. Treaty of Schönbrunn (France and Prussia).  
Peace of Pressburg.
- 1806. Establishment of the Confederation of the Rhine.  
End of the Holy Roman Empire.
- 1806, Nov. Berlin Decree.
- 1807, July. Peace of Tilsit.  
Dec. Milan Decree.
- 1809. Peace of Friedrichsham.  
Peace of Vienna or Schönbrunn.
- 1812. Peace of Bucharest.
- 1814, May. First Peace of Paris.  
Sept.-June, 1815. Congress of Vienna.
- 1815, Nov. Second Peace of Paris.

### QUESTIONS

1. Discuss one of the following statements :

(a) "The Constituent Assembly were great only in the work of destruction. They were, in truth, the ablest architects of ruin that ever the world saw."

(b) "The truth is that France was saved, not by the Committee of Public Safety, but by the energy, patriotism, and valour of the French people. These high qualities were victorious in spite of the incapacity of rulers whose administration was a tissue, not merely of crimes, but of blunders."

(c) "The chief victims of the Revolution were the working-men."

(d) "The Revolution of 1789 represents, not a rupture with the whole past history of France, but the consummation towards which the nation had for centuries been striving ; the coronation, not the destruction, of the work of the Bourbon kings."

2. Show on the outline map the territorial divisions of Italy in 1792, 1798, and 1810.

3. Mark on the outline map the nominal extent of the British blockade of the Continent (a) after May 16, 1806, (b) after Jan. 7, 1807, (c) after Apr. 26, 1809.

4. On the outline map indicate (a) the boundaries of the French Empire and of its allied states on January 1, 1812, and (b) the names and sites of the principal battles of the Revolutionary and Napoleonic eras.

5. Write brief notes on the following : the Mountain ; Reichs-deputationshauptschluss ; Septembrists.

6. Identify or explain the following : Feuillants, Brissot, 'Père Duchesne,' *Compte Rendu*, Reign of Virtue, Deputies on mission, Caulaincourt, Act of Mediatization, La Rothière, Chaumont, Vittoria, Bautzen.

7. Who and what were the following ? Take six. Physiocrats, Gaudin, Calonne, Savary, Babeuf, Masséna, Cambacérès, Jervis, Saint-Just.

8. Tell what you can about any five of the following : Assembly of Notables, Confederation of the Rhine, Berlin Decree, Committee of General Security, Coup d'état of Brumaire, the Fourth Coalition.

9. Characterize five of the following : Lafayette, Marie Antoinette, Fouché, Madame de Staël, Godoy, Stein, Nelson.

10. What were the principal causes of the French Revolution ?

11. Was the French Revolution inevitable ? Account for the failure of the monarchy to reform France.

12. State briefly (in three sentences, if you can), why the great Revolution broke out in France rather than elsewhere ; why privilege was especially hated there ; and why the fall of the noblesse, as an order, was so sudden.

13. Compare the influence of Montesquieu and of Rousseau upon the French Revolution.

14. Trace the conflict between the ideas of Rousseau and of Voltaire during the French Revolution.

15. Why did the French Revolution, which began with high phrases about universal peace and the brotherhood of man, within four years lead to a universal war ?

16. How much liberty, equality, and fraternity existed in France in 1789 ? In 1795 ? In 1807 ? In 1815 ?

17. What were the chief French Constitutions from 1789 to 1815 ?

18. Who were the most prominent leaders in the States General of 1789, and what were their platforms and policies?

19. List what you regard as the greatest achievements and the gravest mistakes of the National Assembly of 1789.

20. What did the Constituent Assembly accomplish? Compare its results with those of the Convention.

21. Illustrate from Vergniaud's speeches the characteristics of the Girondins. Account for their fall.

22. Contrast Danton and Robespierre, illustrating your answer from their speeches.

23. "En révolution il ne faut jamais se mettre du côté des honnêtes gens : ils sont toujours balayés." Give some illustrations of this from the history of European revolutions since 1789, and discuss each case.

24. Name the Coalitions against France, with dates as far as possible, and indicate the campaigns of any one of them. What connection, if any, did any of them have with the Continental System?

25. Compare the attitude towards the church of the French Revolutionists of 1793 with that of the Russian government of 1920.

26. Give an account of the religious history of the French Revolution.

27. Describe the 'civil constitution of the clergy' and account for its failure. Give Burke's criticism upon it.

28. Discuss the influence of sea power in the period 1792-1815.

29. Describe the Italian campaigns of Napoleon Bonaparte.

30. Discuss the strategy of Napol

31. Estimate the relation of Napoleon to the French Revolution.

32. Did Napoleon's coup d'état of the 19th Brumaire "save the Revolution" or put an end to it?

33. Contrast the Constitution of the year VIII with the Constitution of the year III.

34. Compare the government of the Directory with that of the Consulate in every way you can.

35. What were the circumstances that led to the conclusion of the Peace of Amiens and why was that treaty so soon broken?

36. How far is it true that "All Napoleon's wars on the Continent after 1803 grew out of the exigencies of his struggle with England"?

37. Estimate the results of the struggle against Napoleon on English commerce and colonies.

38. Name three methods by which Napoleon strove to vanquish England. How near did each plan come to success?

39. Trace the dissolution of the Holy Roman Empire from the Treaty of Lunéville to the Treaty of Tilsit.

40. Trace the conflict between Napoleon and Pius VII.

41. Examine Napoleon's claims to greatness as a legislator.

42. Give a list of the great campaigns in which Napoleon was engaged from 1796 to 1815, indicating the powers to which he was opposed, and identifying each campaign with one battle wherever possible.

43. The years 1805-08 have been described as the period in which Napoleon's foreign policy took a decisive and fatal course. Explain.

44. Trace the course of Franco-Spanish relations from 1789 to 1808 (2 May).

45. What part had the Peninsular War in bringing about the fall of Napoleon?

46. Talleyrand declared that "Napoleon's three great mistakes were: Spain, the Pope, and Russia." Explain.

47. Compare the attitude of the people of Germany towards France in 1792 and in 1812.

48. Write a brief account of the military events of the Hundred Days.

49. Compare the terms imposed on France by the successive Treaties of Paris of 1814 and 1815. Do you think that in either or both cases they erred on the side of lenity?

50. Describe the work of the Congress of Vienna. Why did it fail to remain permanent?

## CHAPTER VIII

### MODERN EUROPE SINCE 1815

“Progress was regarded (in the words which Mr. Mallock puts into the mouth of a nineteenth-century scientist) as that kind of improvement which can be measured by statistics. This was quite seriously the view of the last century generally, and there has never been, nor will there ever be again, such an opportunity for gloating over this kind of improvement. The mechanical inventions of Watt, Arkwright, Crompton, Stephenson, and others led to an unparalleled increase of population. Exports and imports also progressed, in a favourite phrase of the time, by leaps and bounds. Those who, like Malthus, sounded a note of warning, showing that population increases, unlike the supply of food, by geometrical progression, were answered that compound interest follows the same admirable law. It was obvious to many of our grandparents that a nation which travels sixty miles an hour must be five times as civilized as one which travels only twelve, and that, as Glanvill had already declared in the reign of Charles II, we owe more gratitude to the inventor of the mariner’s compass ‘than to a thousand Alexanders and Caesars, or to ten times the number of Aristotles.’ The historians of the time could not contain their glee in recording these triumphs. Only the language of religion seemed appropriate in contemplating so magnificent a spectacle. If they had read Herder, they would have quoted with approval his prediction that ‘the flower of humanity, captive still in its germ, will blossom out one day into the true form of man

like unto God, in a state of which no man on earth can imagine the greatness and the majesty!" W. R. Inge, *The Idea of Progress* (Oxford, 1920), p. 8.

"This war has been the passing of a generation, the Dead March of the men of blood and iron, the epitaph upon the latest age of scientific progress. That age was one of vast material prosperity, an age in which the growth of man's control over physical forces outran his control over human passions, an age in which he gave more thought to the destruction of human bodies than to the saving of human souls, and made more haste to get wealth and power than to get understanding in their use." A. F. Pollard, "History and Science," in *History*, April, 1916, p. 39.

#### CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINE

- 1814, May 4. Repeal of the Spanish constitution.
- May 30. First Peace of Paris.
- June 4. Louis XVIII grants the *charte constitutionnelle*.
- Aug. 7. Pius VII reinstitutes the Order of Jesus.
- Sept.-June, 1815. Congress of Vienna.
- 1815, Mar. 20-June 29. The Hundred Days.
- June 18. Battle of Waterloo.
- Sept. 26. Foundation of the Holy Alliance.
- Nov. 20. Second Peace of Paris.
- 1817, Oct. 18. Meeting of German Liberals at the Wartburg.
- 1818, Sept. 29-Nov. 21. Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle.
- 1819, Mar. 23. Assassination of Kotzebue.
- Aug. 6. Congress of Carlsbad and Carlsbad Decrees.
- 1820, Jan. 1. Revolution in Spain.
- Feb. 13. Assassination of Duke of Berry.
- June 8. The Diet of the German Confederation adopts the so-called Vienna *Schlussakte*, the effect of which was to increase the power of the Diet and imperil the sovereignty of the lesser princes.
- July 7. Revolution in Naples.



- 1820, Aug. 24. Revolution in Portugal.  
 Oct. Congress of Troppau.
- 1821, Jan. Congress of Laibach.  
 Mar. Ferdinand IV restored in Naples.  
 Apr. 4. Rebellion in Greece.  
 Apr. 8. The Piedmontese rebels are overthrown at Novara.
- 1822, Apr. 10. Massacre of Chios.  
 Aug. 12. Suicide of Lord Castlereagh.  
 Oct.-Dec. Congress of Verona.
1823. Armed intervention of France in Spain.
- 1823-29. Leo XII (Annibale della Ganga) Pope.
- 1824-30. Charles X king of France.
- 1825-28. Campaigns of Ibrahim Pasha in Greece.
- 1825-55. Nicholas I tsar of Russia.
- 1827, July 6. Treaty of London between England, France, and Russia, the three powers agreeing to put an end to hostilities between Turkey and Greece.
- Oct. 20. Battle of Navarino.
- 1828-29. War between Russia and Turkey.
- 1829-30. Pius VIII (Francesco Xaviero Castiglioni) Pope.
- 1829, Sept. 14. Treaty of Adrianople.
1830. France begins the conquest of Algeria.  
 Revolutions in France, Belgium, Brunswick, Hesse-Cassel, and Poland.
- 1830-48. Louis Philippe king of France.
- 1830, Nov. London Conference of the great powers procures a cessation of hostilities between Holland and Belgium and (Jan., 1831) recognizes the independence of Belgium.
- 1831-46. Gregory XVI (Bartolommeo Alberto Cappellari) Pope.
1831. Disturbances in Switzerland and Italy.  
 Suppression of the Polish revolt.
1832. Mehemet Ali defeats the Turks.  
 The Zollverein in Germany.
1833. Treaty of Unkiar-Skelessi.
- 1833-68. Isabella II queen of Spain.

- 1833-40. Civil war in Spain between Carlists and Cristinos.
- 1834, Apr. 22. Quadruple alliance between England, France, Spain, and Portugal.
- 1835-48. Ferdinand emperor of Austria.
- 1839, Apr. 19. Treaty of London establishes a definitive peace between Holland and Belgium.
- 1839-41. War between Turkey and Egypt. The great powers intervene and compel Mehemet Ali to yield.
- 1840-42. Opium War between England and China, concluded by the Peace of Nanking, Aug. 29, 1842.
- 1840-61. Frederick William IV king of Prussia.
- 1841, July 13. Straits Convention.
- 1843-44. Entente Cordiale between England and France.
- 1846, Feb. 18. Insurrection in Cracow.
- 1846-78. Pius IX (Giovanni Maria Mastai-Ferretti) Pope.
- 1846, Oct. 10. The Spanish marriages.
1847. Opening of the United Landtag in Prussia.  
Defeat of the Sonderbund in Switzerland.
1848. Year of revolutions.
- Jan. 12. Revolution in Palermo.
- Feb. 24. Republic proclaimed in France.
- Mar. 4. Charles Albert of Sardinia promulgates the *Statuto fondamentale del Regno*.
- Mar. 13. Revolution in Vienna. Flight of Metternich.
- Apr. Schleswig-Holstein Germans, with the aid of Frederick William IV of Prussia, revolt against Denmark.
- May 15. The Swiss guards crush a revolt in Naples.
- May 18-June 18, 1849. German National Assembly at Frankfurt.
- June 12-17. Suppression of Czech uprising in Prague.
- July 12. Suspension of German Diet of 1815.
- July 25. Radetzky defeats Charles Albert at Custoza.
- Oct. 10. Revolt of Hungary.
- Nov. 15. Revolution in Rome.

- 1848, Dec. 2. Ferdinand of Austria abdicates, succeeded by Francis Joseph (1848-1916).  
 Dec. 20. Louis Napoleon president of France.
1849. Suppression of the revolt in Hungary with aid of Nicholas I of Russia.  
 Feb.-July. Republic in Rome.  
 Mar. 23. Battle of Novara. Charles Albert abdicates, being succeeded by Victor Emmanuel II (1849-78).  
 May 17. Palermo retaken.  
 Aug. 13. Capitulation of Vilagos.
- 1850-64. Tai-ping rebellion in China.
- 1850, Feb. 6. Prussian constitution.  
 June 2. London Protocol on Schleswig-Holstein.  
 Nov. 29. Convention of Olmütz between Austria and Prussia.
- 1851, May 30. Restoration of the German Diet.  
 Dec. 2. Coup d'état of Louis Napoleon.  
 Dec. 20-21. Plebiscite extends Louis Napoleon's presidential term to ten years.
- 1852, May 8. Treaty of London on the Schleswig-Holstein succession.  
 Dec. 2. Napoleon III proclaimed emperor of the French.
- 1853, Nov. 1. Russia declares war on Turkey.
- 1854, Mar. 28. England and France declare war on Russia.  
 Sept. 14. The allies land in the Crimea.  
 Sept. 20. Battle of the Alma.  
 Oct. 17. Beginning of the siege of Sebastopol.  
 Oct. 25. Battle of Balaklava.  
 Nov. 5. Battle of Inkerman.
- 1855, Jan. 26. Sardinia joins the allies.  
 Mar. 2. Nicholas I of Russia dies, and is succeeded by Alexander II (1855-81).  
 Sept. 11. Fall of Sebastopol.
- 1856, Mar. 30. Treaty of Paris.
- 1857-58. Sepoy Rebellion in India.
- 1857-58. War between England and France on the one side and China on the other, concluded by the Treaty of Tientsin, June 26, 1858.

- 1858, Jan. 14. Attempted assassination of Napoleon III by Orsini.
- July 21. Meeting of Napoleon III and Cavour at Plombières.
- Sept. 1. English East India Company abolished.
- 1859, Apr. 29–Nov. 10. War of Austria against France and Sardinia.
- June 4. Battle of Magenta.
- June 14. Battle of Solferino.
- July 8. Truce of Villafranca.
- Nov. 10. Treaty of Zurich.
- 1859–60. Renewal of the war between England and France and China, closed by the Treaty of Peking, Oct. 12, 1860.
- 1860, Mar. 1. France annexes Nice and Savoy.
- Mar. 11, 12. Parma, Modena, Tuscany, and the Romagna vote by plebiscite to join Sardinia.
- May 6. Garibaldi's Sicilian expedition.
- Oct. 21. Kingdom of the Two Sicilies votes by plebiscite to join Sardinia.
- Nov. 4, 5. Umbria and the Marches vote by plebiscite to join Sardinia.
- 1861–88. William I king of Prussia.
- 1861, Mar. 14. Victor Emmanuel proclaimed king of Italy.
- Mar. 17. Alexander II of Russia issues a decree of emancipation for the serfs.
- June 6. Death of Cavour.
- Sept. 23. Union of Wallachia and Moldavia.
- 1862, Aug. 28. Battle of Aspromonte.
- Oct. 8. Bismarck heads the Prussian ministry.
- 1862–66. Intervention of Napoleon III in Mexico.
1863. Polish revolt.
- Aug. Congress of German princes (*Fürstentag*) at Frankfurt.
- Austria proposes a new scheme of federation, which is opposed by Prussia.
- Nov. 14. Danish parliament adopts a new constitution incorporating Schleswig with Denmark.

1864. Schleswig-Holstein war, concluded by the Treaty of Vienna, Oct. 30.
- 1865, Aug. 14. Convention of Gastein.
- 1866, June-July. War between Prussia and Italy and Austria.
- June 24. Battle of Custozza.
- July 3. Battle of Sadowa.
- Aug. 18. Foundation of the North German Confederation.
- Aug. 23. Treaty of Prague.
- Aug. 24. Dissolution of the German Confederation.
- Sept. 2. Revolt in Crete.
- Oct. 3. Treaty of Vienna. Austria cedes Venetia to Italy.
- 1867, Feb. 8. Restoration of the Hungarian constitution.
- Apr. 1. Opening of the Paris Exposition.
- May 7-II. Conference of London on the question of Luxemburg.
- Nov. 3. Battle of Mentana.
- Publication of the first volume of Marx's *Das Kapital*.
- 1868, June 22. Papal allocution against Austrian laws.
- Sept. 18. Revolt in Cadiz.
- 1869, Feb. 18. New constitution in Spain.
- Nov. 16. Suez Canal opened.
- Dec. 8-Oct. 20, 1870. Vatican Council.
- 1870, July 18. The Vatican Council votes the doctrine of papal infallibility.
- July 19. France declares war on Prussia.
- Aug. 6. Battle of Wörth.
- Aug. 14-18. Fighting about Metz.
- Sept. 2. Capitulation of Sedan.
- Sept. 4. Fall of the Second Empire.
- Oct. 27. Surrender of Metz.
- 1871, Jan. 18. Proclamation of the German Empire at Versailles.
- Jan. 28. Armistice. Paris capitulates.
- Mar. 18-May 28. Revolt of the Commune in Paris.
- May 10. Peace of Frankfurt.
- July 1. Rome the capital of Italy.
- Aug. 31. Thiers made provisional president of France.

- 1872, Sept. The *Dreikaiserentente* (informal League of the Three Emperors).
- 1873, May. First May Laws in Prussia. The Kulturkampf at its height.
- May 24. Marshal MacMahon elected president of France for seven years.
- Sept. 16. Last of the German troops evacuate France.
- 1875-85. Alfonso XII king of Spain.
- 1875, Feb. Republican constitution in France.
- July. Revolt in Herzegovina.
- 1876, May. Bulgarian massacres.
- July. Serbia and Montenegro declare war on Turkey.
- Aug. Abdul Hamid II placed on Turkish throne by a palace revolution.
- 1877, Jan. Refusal of demands of Conference of Ambassadors at Constantinople.
- Apr. Russia declares war on Turkey.
- May 16. MacMahon compels the radical ministry to resign.
- Oct. 14. Republican victory in the French elections.
- Dec. 10. Capture of Plevna.
- 1878-1903. Leo XIII (Giacchino Pecci) Pope.
- 1878, Mar. 3. Treaty of San Stefano.
- June 13-July 13. Congress of Berlin compels revision of the treaty of San Stefano.
- July 29. Austria occupies Bosnia and Herzegovina.
- 1879, Oct. 7. Dual Alliance of Austria and Germany, published in 1888.
1880. Conflict of France with the papacy over ecclesiastical orders and new education laws.
- 1881, Mar. 6. Serbia a kingdom.
- Mar. 13. Assassination of Alexander II.
- 1881-94. Alexander III tsar of Russia.
- 1881, May 12. French protectorate over Tunis.
- June. League of the Three Emperors.
1882. German Colonial Society formed at Frankfort.
- May 20. Triple Alliance between Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Italy.



- 1882, June 11. Massacre of Europeans in Alexandria.  
 July 11. The English fleet bombards Alexandria.  
 Sept. The English overthrow Arabi Pasha at Tel-el-Kebir and occupy Egypt.
- 1883, May 31. The German government insures workingmen against sickness.  
 Oct. 30. Alliance of the Central Powers with Rumania.  
 Dec. 17. Visit of German crown prince to the Pope.
- 1884, Apr. 24. Bismarck announces German protectorate over Angra Pequena. Beginning of German colonial expansion.  
 June 27. The German government insures workingmen against accident.  
 Aug. Revision of French constitution.  
 Nov. 15. Conference of Berlin partitions Africa.
- 1885, Jan. 26. Death of General Gordon at Khartum.  
 Feb. 27. German East Africa Company chartered.  
 Sept. 18. Union of Eastern Rumelia with Bulgaria.  
 Nov. 13. Serbia declares war on Bulgaria. Bulgaria defeats Serbia at Slivnitza.
- 1886, Jan. General Boulanger French minister of war.  
 Mar. 3. The Great Powers compel Serbia and Bulgaria to sign the Peace of Bucharest.  
 May 17-. Alfonso XIII king of Spain.  
 Aug. 22. Alexander, prince of Bulgaria, kidnapped.
- 1886-94. Administration of Stambulov in Bulgaria.
- 1887, Jan. 11. Speech of Bismarck urging increase in German army.  
 Feb. 12. First Mediterranean Agreement between Great Britain, Italy, and Austria-Hungary.  
 Feb. 20. First renewal of the Triple Alliance.  
 Mar. 11. The Septennate plan for increasing the army established in Germany.  
 Apr. 21. Arrest of the French spy Schnaebelé on the Franco-German border.  
 June 18. Reinsurance Treaty signed on date of expiration of the League of the Three Emperors.
- 1888, Mar.-June. Frederick III emperor of Germany.

- 1888, June-1918. William II emperor of Germany.  
 Sept. 27. Germans purchase Haidar Pasha to Ismid railroad in Asia Minor.
- 1889, April. Boulanger flees from France.  
 May 11. The two-power standard announced by Lord Salisbury as a permanent feature of English naval policy.  
 May 24. The German government insures aged and indigent workingmen.
- 1890, Mar. 18. Resignation of Bismarck, succeeded by Caprivi.  
 Lapse of the Reinsurance Treaty.  
 July. England exchanges Helgoland for German claims in Zanzibar.
- 1891, May 6. Third Treaty of the Triple Alliance.  
 July 23-Aug. 7. Visit of French fleet to Kronstadt.  
 July 26. Interchange of telegrams between Emperor Alexander and President Carnot.
- 1892, Aug. Military Convention between France and Russia.  
 1893, Oct. Russian fleet at Toulon.
- 1894, Jan. 4. Dual Alliance between France and Russia.  
 Sept. 29. Completion of the Kiel Canal.
- 1894-1917. Nicholas II tsar of Russia.  
 1894-96. Armenian massacres.  
 1895-96. Italy fails to conquer Abyssinia.
- 1896, Jan. 3. Kaiser sends telegram to Kruger, indicating sympathy for the Boers in their quarrel with England.  
 Mar. 1. Battle of Adowa.  
 May. Revolt of Christians in Crete.  
 Aug. 6. Madagascar a French colony.
- 1897-99. War between Greece and Turkey.  
 1897, Aug. President of France visits Russia.
- 1898, Jan.-Sept., 1899. Reopening of the Dreyfus case in France.  
 1898, Apr. 9. Voluntary workingmen's insurance in France.  
 May 6-8. Insurrection of workingmen in Milan.  
 July 17. Compulsory accident insurance for workingmen established in Italy.

- 1898, Sept.-Nov. Threatened clash between France and England at Fashoda.
- Oct.-Nov. The German emperor visits Palestine.
- 1899, Feb. Nicholas II attempts to withdraw the special privileges of Finland.
- May 18-July 29. First Hague Peace Conference.
- June 30. Spain cedes the Caroline Islands to Germany.
- Oct. 9-May 31, 1902. South African War.
- 1900- Victor Emmanuel III king of Italy.
- 1901, July 1. Authorization by the state made a condition of the existence of all religious associations and their establishments in France.
- 1902, Jan. Opening of the Trans-Siberian railroad.
- Jan. 10. Germans secure the permission of Turkey to build a railroad across Asia Minor to the Persian Gulf.
- Jan. 30. Anglo-Japanese Alliance.
- 1902, June 28. Fourth Treaty of the Triple Alliance.
- Sept. 30. Edicts for the Russification of Finland.
- Dec. Attempted coercion of Venezuela.
- 1903, Mar. 5. Signature of Bagdad railroad convention at Constantinople.
- Apr. Murder of the king and queen of Serbia. Succession of Peter Karageorgevitch.
- July, Aug. General strike in Southern Russia.
- 1903-14. Pius X (Giuseppe Sarto) Pope.
- 1904, Feb. 8. Beginning of the Russo-Japanese War.
- Apr. 8. Dual Entente between England and France.
- July 8. French law forbidding teaching by religious orders for ten years.
- 1905, Jan. 22. Red Sunday in Russia. Beginning of violent disorder.
- Feb. 20-Mar. 9. Battle of Mukden.
- Mar. 31. Speech of the German emperor at Tangiers. First Morocco crisis.
- May 27-29. Battle of Tsushima Straits.
- July 24. Interview between William II and Nicholas II at Björkö.

- 1905, Aug. 12. Anglo-Japanese Alliance renewed for ten years.  
 Sept. 5. Treaty of Portsmouth (N. H.) between Russia and Japan.  
 Sept. 24. Sweden and Norway sign a treaty of separation.  
 Oct. 30. Nicholas II promises Liberal reforms.  
 Dec. 9. Separation of the Church and State in France.
- 1906, Apr. 7. Conference at Algeciras on Morocco question.  
 May 10–July 21. First Russian Duma, dissolved without warning.  
 July 12. Reversal of decision in case of Dreyfus, who is restored to his rank and promoted.
- 1907, Mar. 5–June 16. Second Russian Duma.  
 Aug. 31. Anglo-Russian Entente as to Persia and Afghanistan.
- 1908, July 24. Revolution of the Young Turks.  
 Oct. 5. Prince Ferdinand proclaims the independence of Bulgaria.  
 Oct. 7. Austria annexes Bosnia and Herzegovina.  
 Union of Crete with Greece.  
 Oct. 21. Kaiser gives interview to the *London Daily Telegraph* asserting hostility of the German people towards England.
1909. More massacres of Armenian Christians.
- 1910, Oct. 5. Portugal a republic.
- 1911, July. German gunboat *Panther* at Agadir. Second Morocco crisis.  
 Sept. 29. Italy declares war on Turkey.
- 1912, Oct. 9. Invasion of Turkish territory by the Balkan allies.  
 First Balkan War.  
 Oct. 15. Turkey cedes Tripoli to Italy.  
 Nov. 28–Mar., 1917. Fourth Duma, strongly conservative and nationalistic.  
 Dec. 5. Fifth treaty of the Triple Alliance.
- 1913, May 30. Treaty of London between Turkey and the victorious Balkan states.  
 July 8–Aug. 10. Balkan states quarrel over spoils from Turkey. Second Balkan War between Bul-

- garia, Serbia, and Greece, ended by the Treaty of Bucharest.
- 1914, June 28. Assassination of Archduke Francis Ferdinand, nephew and heir of Francis Joseph, and his wife, at Sarajevo.
- July 23. Austrian ultimatum to Serbia.
- July 28. Austria declares war against Serbia.
- July 31. Russia proclaims a general mobilization.
- Aug. 1. Germany declares war against Russia.
- Aug. 2. Germany violates the neutrality of Luxemburg. Belgium refuses to allow the passage of German troops through her territory.
- Aug. 3. Italian declaration of neutrality.
- Aug. 4. England declares war on Germany.
- Aug. 15. Japan sends ultimatum to Germany.
- Aug. 23. Japan declares war against Germany.
- Aug. 26–Sept. 1. Battle of Tannenberg.
- Aug. 27–Sept. 1. Russian invasion of Galicia. Battle of Lemberg.
- Sept. 3–Jan. 22, 1922. Benedict XV (Giacomo della Chiesa) Pope.
- Sept. 6–10. First battle of the Marne.
- Oct. 8–Mar. 22, 1915. Siege of Przemyśl.
- Oct. 29. Turkey joins the Central Powers.
- Nov. 1. German naval victory at Coronel.
- Nov. 7. Japanese capture Kiao-chau.
- Dec. 8. British naval victory off the Falkland Islands.
- 1915, Feb. Battle of the Mazurian Lakes.
- Feb.–Jan., 1916. Expedition to Gallipoli.
- Apr. 22–26. Second battle of Ypres (part of unsuccessful allied Champagne offensive).
- Apr.–Aug. Conquest of Poland by Germany and Austria.
- May 7. German submarine sinks the *Lusitania*.
- May 23. Italy declares war on Austria.
- June 3. Przemyśl retaken by the Central Powers.
- 1916, Feb.–July. Battle of Verdun.
- Apr. 29. British army at Kut-el-Amarna surrenders to the Turks.

- 1916, May 31. Battle of Jutland.  
June–Sept. Successful Russian offensive on Galician and Armenian fronts.  
July 1–Nov. Battle of the Somme.  
Aug. 9. Italian offensive reaches the Isonzo River.  
Aug. 27–Dec. 6. The Central Powers crush Rumania.
- 1917, Feb. 1. Germany enters upon a policy of unrestricted submarine warfare.  
Mar. 11. British capture Bagdad.  
Mar. 19. Abdication of Nicholas of Russia, and beginning of the Russian Revolution.  
Apr. 6. The United States declares war on Germany.  
July–Dec. Battle of Flanders.  
Oct.–Dec. Austro-German drive on the Italians.
- 1918, Mar. 3. Peace of Brest-Litovsk between the Central Powers and Russia.  
Mar. 21. Beginning of great German offensive.  
Mar. 23. Paris bombarded by a long range gun.  
July 15. Battle of Château-Thierry.  
July 18–Aug. 4. Second battle of the Marne.  
Sept. 12. American forces take the St.-Mihiel salient.  
Sept. 26. Battle of the Hindenburg line.  
Sept. 29. Bulgaria surrenders.  
Oct. 31. Turkey surrenders.  
Nov. 4. Austria surrenders.  
Nov. 9. Abdication of William of Germany and of Crown Prince Frederick William.  
Nov. 11. Armistice with Germany signed at Senlis.  
Dec. 1. Iceland recognized as a sovereign state, united with Denmark only by a personal union.
- 1919, Jan. 18–Jan. 21, 1920. Peace Conference at Versailles.  
Feb. 11–Feb. 28, 1925. Friedrich Ebert president of Germany.  
Mar. 3–15. Spartacist revolt in Berlin.  
Mar. 22–Aug. 7. Dictatorship of the proletariat in Hungary.  
June 28. Treaty of Versailles.



- 1919, Sept. 10. Treaty of St. Germain between the Allies and Austria.  
Nov. 27. Treaty of Neuilly between the Allies and Bulgaria.
- 1920, Jan. 10. The Treaty of Versailles comes into force.  
Jan. 16. First meeting of the Council of the League of Nations organized under the Treaty of Versailles.  
Jan. 21. The Peace Conference closes, leaving a Council of Ambassadors and a Council of Premiers or 'Supreme Council' to conclude its work.  
Mar. 13-18. Kapp revolt in Berlin.  
Apr. Turkish Grand National Assembly meets at Angora and declares itself invested with all power.  
June 4. Treaty of Trianon between the Allies and Hungary.  
Aug. 10. Treaty of Sèvres between the Allies and Turkey.  
Oct. 14. Treaty of Dorpat between Finland and Russia.  
Nov. 12. Treaty of Rapallo between Italy and the kingdom of the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes.
- 1921, Mar. 18. Treaty of Riga between Poland and Russia.  
Mar. 20. New economic policy in Russia.  
1921-23. Severe famine in parts of Russia.  
1921, Nov. 12-Feb., 1922. Washington Conference on limitation of armaments and on Far Eastern and Pacific questions.  
Dec. 13. Four Power Treaty for the maintenance of peace in the Pacific.
- 1922, Feb. 1. Five Power Naval Treaty.  
Feb. 6-. Pius XI (Achilles Ratti) Pope.  
Feb. 6. Nine Power Treaty for the maintenance of the open door in China.  
Apr. 16. Treaty of Rapallo between Russia and Germany.  
Sept. The Turks drive the Greeks from Asia Minor.  
Oct. 30. Mussolini ministry in Italy.  
Nov. 1. The Turkish Grand National Assembly abolishes the office of sultan.

- 1922, Dec. 30. Treaty of Union between the Socialist Soviet Republics.
- 1923, Jan. 10–July 31, 1925. France occupies the Ruhr industrial district as security for German payments.
- July 24. Treaty of Lausanne between Turkey and the Allies.
- Sept. 15. The government of Spain is intrusted by royal decree to a military directory, headed by General Miguel Primo de Rivera.
- Nov. 18. New electoral law in Italy.
- 1924, Jan. 27. Agreement concerning Fiume between Italy and the kingdom of the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes signed at Rome.
- Mar. 2. The Turkish Grand National Assembly abolishes the office of caliph.
- Mar. 25. Greece becomes a republic.
- Apr. 9. Report of the Dawes Committee to the Reparations Commission.
- May–Aug. Financial reconstruction of Hungary under Jeremiah Smith as commissioner-general of the League of Nations.
- June 13–. Gaston Doumergue president of France.
- 1925, May 12–. Paul von Hindenburg president of Germany.
- June 25. Establishment of a military government in Greece, with Admiral Counduriotis as provisional president and General Pangalos as premier.
- Oct. 16. Security Compact, guaranteeing the inviolability of the frontiers of Germany and France and Germany and Belgium, signed at Locarno by Germany, France, Belgium, Great Britain, and Italy.
- 1926, Aug. 22. Fall of Pangalos.

## QUESTIONS

1. Write an essay (one hour) on one of the following topics:  
(a) The Metternich System; (b) The development of steam

transportation in Europe and its results; (c) The Revolution of 1848; (d) The system of European alliances from 1871 to 1914; (e) The Foreign Policy of Italy, 1871-1915; (f) France and Germany in Morocco; (g) The League of Nations; (h) The Partition of Africa; (i) The Peace Conference at Versailles.

2. "To facilitate and secure the execution of the present treaty and to strengthen the bonds which at the present moment so closely unite the four sovereigns for the happiness of the world, the high contracting parties have agreed to renew their meetings at fixed periods, either under the immediate auspices of the sovereigns themselves or by their respective ministers, for the purpose of consulting upon their common interests and for the consideration of the measures which, at each of these periods, shall be considered the most salutary for the repose and prosperity of nations and for the peace of Europe."

From what treaty is this passage taken, and when was it concluded? What meetings were held in accordance with this agreement, and did their decisions conduce to the prosperity of nations and the peace of Europe?

3. Discuss the following quotations:

(a) "The Germans may not have proved themselves successful colonists; they have not indeed sought colonies for the sake of colonization. Their colonial aims are entirely dominated by far-reaching conceptions of world politics. Not colonies but military power and strategic positions for exercising world-power in the future are Germany's real aims." (Written in 1917.)

(b) "The Hohenzollern monarchy has represented the despotic, warlike, retrograde forces of Europe. Not a single liberal movement has ever found in it a friend; not one service to civilization or peace can it boast." How far does this view seem to you justified?

(c) "The more one reads memoirs and books written in the various countries of what happened before the first of August, 1914, the more one realizes that no one at the head of affairs quite meant war at that stage. It was something into which they glided, or rather staggered and stumbled, perhaps through folly; and a discussion, I have no doubt, would have averted it."

4. What is the significance of the following headlines in March, 1921? (a) "Austria in dangerous unrest." (b) "Briand voted

confidence on reparations." (c) "Crown prince is plotting." (d) "Lenin knows his Italian friends."

5. Give a list of the wars between Russia and Turkey and of the treaties that ended them. Mark on the map (as far as it extends) the successive changes of the Russian frontier produced in consequence.

6. Mark on the map the growth of Greece in the last hundred years, and state very briefly what circumstances led to the different accessions of territory.

7. Mark on the outline map: (a) the boundaries of Prussia and of the German Confederation as fixed in 1815; (b) the boundaries of Prussia and of the North German Confederation in 1867; (c) the boundaries of the German Empire in 1871; (d) the names and boundaries of the Italian states in 1858, giving the date at which each territory was won for the united kingdom of Italy; (e) the territories lost by Austria, France, Piedmont, and Russia between 1816 and 1871; (f) eight of the following places, waterways, or territories: the Austrian Quadrilateral, Biarritz, the Dardanelles, Gastein, the kingdom of Hanover, Laibach, Lissa, the grand duchy of Luxemburg, the River Main, the duchy of Schleswig, Sevastopol.

8. Mark on the map the political boundaries of Europe in 1871 and at the present day.

9. Mark on the map: Alexandria, Björkö, Bucharest, Fiume, Gastein, Helgoland, Saloniki, Slivnitsa. What events between 1870 and 1918 are connected in your mind with six of these places?

10. Mark on the outline map: (a) the colonial possessions of Germany in 1913; (b) eight of the following places: Johannesburg, Khartum, Ladysmith, Zanzibar, Koweit, Port Arthur, Punjab, Nanking, Pondicherry, Melbourne.

11. Explain somewhat fully the political or historical importance and present status of five of the following places: Lüderitz Bay, Delagoa Bay, Fashoda, Kimberley, Tripoli, Fiume, Kiaochau.

12. Mark on the map two of the three following groups of regions: (a) the names and boundaries of the territories in Europe which Germany lost as a result of the World War; (b) the names and boundaries of the territories annexed or controlled by Italy as a result of the World War; (c) the names and boundaries

of the states made independent by the Congress of Berlin, and shade the territories, if any, gained by each as a result of the Balkan Wars of 1912-13.

13. Indicate on the map: (a) ten of the following places or regions: Eastern Rumelia, Scutari, Ochrida, Dobrudja, Galicia, Przemyśl, Dantzic, Tannenberg, Sarre Basin, Metz, Nancy, Namur, Scapa Flow; (b) the Western Front at the close of 1914 and the Eastern Front at the close of 1915; (c) the names and boundaries of the Balkan regions south of the Danube in July, 1914.

14. Mark on the outline map: (a) the boundaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and of the states that make up that union; (b) six of the following places or territories: Baku, Bessarabia, Borodino, Brest-Litovsk, Helsingfors, Latvia, Tilsit, Vilna.

15. Mark on the map the boundaries in the Near East and in North Africa in 1871, 1882, and 1914. Indicate when there has been any change of political status.

16. Write somewhat full notes on five of the following topics: (a) the selection, power, and influence of presidents under the Third French Republic; (b) the National Liberal Party in Germany; (c) the voting system in the kingdom of Prussia before 1914; (d) the relations between the papacy and the Italian government after 1870; (e) the Russian Provisional Government of 1917; (f) the grievances of the Uitlanders against the Boers; (g) Portuguese colonial administration in the twentieth century.

17. Cite some examples to show how the political expansion of Europe has been accelerated by: (a) Christian missionary activity; (b) the need of insuring naval communications; (c) the necessities of border police.

18. Write short explanatory notes on the following topics: (a) the Polish-Saxon question at the Congress of Vienna; (b) the origin of the neutrality of Belgium; (c) the emancipation of the serfs in Russia; (d) the causes of the Constitutional Conflict in Prussia; (e) the French intervention in Mexico.

19. How widely was the suffrage extended in France from 1815 to 1870; in Prussia under the Constitution of 1850; in the North German Confederation under the Constitution of 1867?



20. Trace the history of the question of Ministerial Responsibility in France from 1815 to 1870.

21. Write brief notes on five of the following : Conference of Algeciras, Carbonari, Carlists, Chambre introuvable, Legitimists, Ultramontanism, Zemstvos.

22. Write brief notes on five of the following topics : Scrutin de liste, 'May Laws', Austro-Hungarian Delegations, Russian land reform measures in the decade before 1914, *Daily Telegraph* interview, Sarre Basin settlement of 1919, Anglo-Russian agreement of 1907.

23. What was the political and military importance of three of the following events : the first Battle of the Marne, the Gallipoli campaign, the battle of Jutland, the Mesopotamian campaign?

24. Write a brief sketch of five : Arabi, Boulanger, Jules Ferry, Kolchak, Leo XIII, Leopold II, Venizelos, Windthorst, Witte.

25. Write brief notes on eight of the following : Aehrenthal, Beaconsfield, Bernadotte, Canning, Capodistrias, Chateaubriand, Crispi, Delcasse, Guechov (or Geshov), the Emperor Maximilian, Pashich, Stambulov, Talaat Pasha, Wangenheim.

26. What light is shed on the development of civilization in the nineteenth century by the progress of the art of writing history during that period?

27. Compare the works and methods of the greatest English, French, and German historians of the nineteenth century.

28. To what extent was the British constitutional system imitated on the Continent during the nineteenth century, and how successfully?

29. What may be said in defence of the work of the Congress of Vienna?

30. What were the chief characteristics of the six years immediately succeeding (a) the Congress of Vienna, (b) the Treaty of Versailles?

31. What efforts were made between 1815 and 1850 to establish republics in Europe? Indicate briefly why each effort failed.

32. Compare the development of workingmen's insurance in England, France, and Germany during the past one hundred years.



33. Write a brief historical comparison of the development of the labor parties of the different states of Western Europe.

34. Write briefly on the following: (a) the origin and significance of nationalism; (b) the events prior to 1870 which are most indispensable to an understanding of the causes of the Great War; (c) a comparison of the progress and results of the Industrial Revolution in England, France, and Germany; (d) the rise of modern Japan.

35. At what periods during the nineteenth century did there exist what might be called an Anglo-French *entente cordiale*? What led in each case to an estrangement between the two nations?

36. What light is thrown by the history of the revolutionary movements of 1848 upon the relations of the fundamental principles of liberalism and nationality?

37. Show how the Eastern Question, the Polish question, and the Italian question respectively influenced the grouping of the great Powers between 1850 and 1870.

38. Were there any essential differences between Cavour's political ideals and methods and those of Bismarck?

39. "The Crimean War was the only perfectly useless modern war that has been waged." How far would you agree with this view of that contest?

40. State the case of Germany against Denmark and that of Denmark against Germany in 1863-64.

41. Why did England and France fail to check Bismarck's attack upon Denmark?

42. Compare the course of events during the three weeks previous to the outbreak of the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-71 with those of July, 1914. What do you believe to have been the real object of German diplomacy in each case?

43. Trace the connection between the Congress of Berlin and the attitude of the Balkan states in the war of 1914-18.

44. "One result of the Treaty of Berlin was that it broke up the Alliance of the Three Emperors — the most important event since 1815." Discuss this quotation.

45. Discuss the relations of England and Germany down to the year 1914.

46. "The crucial test of the Triple Alliance began with the moment in which the first serious differences between Germany and England made their appearance." Amplify and illustrate this statement.

47. Discuss the Morocco Question, 1900-12.

48. Give an account of the purposes, terms, and results of the Anglo-Russian agreement of 1907.

49. How far do you think the evidence now available warrants the following conclusions (from the report presented to the Peace Conference at Paris by the Commission on the Responsibilities of the Authors of the War)?

"The war was premeditated by the Central Powers, together with their allies Turkey and Bulgaria, and was the result of acts deliberately committed in order to make it unavoidable.

"Germany, in agreement with Austria-Hungary, deliberately worked to defeat all the many conciliatory proposals made by the Entente Powers and their repeated efforts to avoid war."

50. Briefly suggest what you consider to be the principal reasons for the divergent outcomes of the recent revolutions in Russia and Germany.

51. What comparisons would you draw between the foreign policies of Metternich and those of Bismarck?

52. State the case of Hungary against Austria in 1848, and account for the failure of the movement led by Kossuth.

53. Account for the revival of the Austrian Empire after the shocks it received in 1848-49.

54. How did Austria's position in Italy before 1859 differ essentially from her position in Germany?

55. What were the main difficulties in the way of the reorganization of Austria as a constitutional state? Discuss the various efforts made to solve this problem between 1848 and 1867.

56. What were the political aims and achievements of four of the following men: MacMahon, Gambetta, Zola, Delcassé, Clemenceau?

57. What has been the influence of the Napoleonic tradition on French foreign policy?

58. Give an estimate of the importance of the Napoleonic law codes.

59. To what extent may the frequent revolutions in nineteenth-century France be ascribed to the struggle between social classes?

60. Estimate the relative importance of foreign and domestic politics in effecting the downfall of Louis Philippe.

61. What criticisms would you make of French policy towards Germany from 1866 to 1870?

62. How has the expansion of France in North Africa affected international relations in Western Europe?

63. What victories have been won for popular government in Germany since 1815?

64. What different schools of thought were represented at the Frankfort Parliament? Why did it fail?

65. Bismarck says in his memoirs:

"I had always considered that the abyss dug in the course of centuries between the North and the South of the Fatherland could be successfully bridged over only by a common war against that neighboring people which was our age-long aggressor." Explain the meaning of this passage. By what means did Bismarck try to "bridge over the abyss"? Do recent events in Germany suggest that the antagonism between North and South is now completely eliminated?

66. Briefly compare the strength of Germany's international position at approximately the following dates: 1871, 1884, 1905, 1913.

67. What were the reasons for the rapid industrial development of Germany after 1871?

68. By what measures did Bismarck seek to secure the safety of Germany in the decade 1880-90?

69. Explain fully the reasons for Bismarck's dismissal, and the importance of his dismissal in Germany's domestic and foreign policies in the following decade.

70. Discuss the foreign policy of Emperor William II. Be specific.

71. Sketch the history of the Social Democratic Party in Germany to the outbreak of the War. Why has the party had a representation in the Reichstag which is usually relatively small in proportion to the popular vote cast for the members of the party?

72. What were the aims, difficulties, and achievements of Bülow as Chancellor?

73. What are the most striking points of resemblance and difference between the present German constitution and that of the Empire?

74. Trace the history of Greece since 1815.

75. Give a brief history of the papacy from 1848 to 1870, with special reference to political affairs.

76. Why were conditions more favorable for a solution of the Italian problem in 1859-61 than they had been in 1848-49?

77. What were the contributions to the unification of Italy made respectively by: (a) France, (b) Great Britain, (c) Prussia, (d) Charles Albert, (e) Victor Emmanuel II?

78. Note the chief stages in the actual formation of a United Italy. How far did Napoleon III deliberately foster the growth of Italian unity?

79. What is your view of the foreign policy of Mussolini?

80. How and when did Russia acquire: (a) Transcaucasia, (b) Turkestan, (c) the valley of the Amur?

81. Write an essay on Russia's policy in the Eastern Question from 1815 to 1856.

82. Summarize Russia's contributions to the liberation of each of the Christian Balkan peoples.

83. Give an account of the development of the agrarian problem in Russia from 1861 to 1914.

84. Tell of the organization and history of the Zemstvos.

85. What were the principal liberal reforms of the reign of the Czar Alexander II? Have recent events modified the historical verdict that should be passed upon them, and if so, how?

86. Discuss the effect of the Russo-Japanese war either (a) on international relations or (b) on the internal development of Russia.

87. What part was played by Russia in the World War?

88. What is Bolshevism? What is its probable future? Does the past history of Russia account for its presence there today?

89. How has the history of Spain since 1815 been affected by the survival of provincial disunion?

90. What have been the principal issues between Madrid and the northeastern part of Spain during the past one hundred years?

91. What political principles were at issue in the Carlist Wars?

92. Why does Freeman call the Eastern Question the Eternal Question?

93. Distinguish the Serbs from the Bulgars, and state the claims of each to Macedonia.

94. What were the difficulties which so long prevented the formation of a league among the Balkan states? What circumstance finally led to its formation? When did it break up and why?

95. Discuss the rivalry of Russia and Austria in the Balkan peninsula since 1815.

96. Sketch in its main outlines the history of Bulgaria.

97. Give an account of the history of Serbia from 1875 to 1926.

98. Why has the Turk been permitted to remain in Europe?

99. At what time during the nineteenth century was the Ottoman power at its lowest ebb?

100. How did the conquests of Mehemet Ali affect the political relationships of the European states?

101. State the facts and the moral of the Cretan question.

102. What can you tell about the territory and the population of the present Turkish state? What is your opinion of its prospects for the future?

## CHAPTER IX

### MODERN ENGLAND SINCE 1485

"The inviolate island of the sage and free."

Lord Byron, *Childe Harold's Pilgrimage*,  
canto iv (1818), 8.

"The nature of Englishmen is to neglect death, to abide no torment. . . . The nature of our nation is free, stout, haulte, prodigall of life and bloud: but contumelie, beatings, servitude and servile tōrment and punishment it will not abide. So in this nature and fashion our auncient Princes and legislators have nourished them, as to make them stout hearted, couragious and souldiers, not villaines and slaves, and that is the scope almost of all our policie." Sir Thomas Smith, *De Republica Anglorum* (1583), bk. ii, 24.

"Two ideals . . . had inspired the Revolution, the ideal of government by the best, and the ideal of government by the elected representatives of the people." S. R. Gardiner, *History of the Commonwealth and Protectorate*, iii (London, 1901), p. 5.

"Here from old paper stands, and looks of men  
The manliest, and king of English kings,  
The lion Cromwell, in his dress of war."

Thomas Woolner, *My Beautiful Lady*  
(London, 1863), p. 132.

"He first put arms into Religion's hand,  
And timorous conscience unto courage manned ;



The soldier taught that inward mail to wear,  
And fearing God, how they should nothing fear."

Andrew Marvell, "A Poem upon the Death of  
His Late Highness the Lord Protector."

"Puritanisme . . . fut moins encore une doctrine théologique qu'une discipline morale." Charles Bémont, in *Revue Historique*, Sept.-Oct., 1922, p. 81.

"As soon as the wild orgy of the Restoration was over, men began to see that nothing that was really worthy in the work of Puritanism had been undone. The revels of Whitehall, the scepticism and debauchery of courtiers, the corruption of statesmen, left the mass of Englishmen what Puritanism had made them, serious, earnest, sober in life and conduct, firm in their love of Protestantism and of freedom. In the Revolution of 1688 Puritanism did the work of civil liberty which it had failed to do in that of 1642. It wrought out through Wesley and the revival of the eighteenth century the work of religious reform which its earlier efforts had only thrown back for a hundred years. Slowly but steadily it introduced its own seriousness and purity into English society, English literature, English politics. The history of English progress since the Restoration, on its moral and spiritual sides, has been the history of Puritanism." J. R. Green, *History of the English People*, iii (London, 1879), pp. 321 f.

"Les endroits par où les Anglais sont principalement connus dans le monde, sont ceux mêmes qui se font remarquer quand on arrive chez eux : de la prospérité, de la magnificence chez les grands, et de l'abondance chez les petits. . . . Ajoutez à cela, que l'Angleterre est un pays de liberté et d'impunité : chacun y est ce qu'il a envie d'être, et de là viennent, sans doute, tant de caractères extraordinaires, tant de héros en mal comme en bien, qu'on voit

parmi les Anglais. C'est aussi ce qui leur donne une certaine liberté de pensées et de sentiments, qui ne contribue pas peu au bon sens qui se trouve chez eux, et qui s'y trouve assez généralement, pour mettre quelque différence entre cette nation et la plupart des autres." Bêat de Muralt, *Lettres sur les Anglais et les Français* (1725), ed. Eugène Ritter (Berne and Paris, 1897), pp. 1 f.

"La Nation Anglaise est la seule de la terre, qui soit parvenue à régler le pouvoir des Rois en leur résistant, et qui d'efforts en efforts ait enfin établi ce Gouvernement sage, où le Prince tout puissant pour faire du bien, a les mains liées pour faire le mal, où les Seigneurs sont Grands sans insolence et sans Vassaux, et où le peuple partage le gouvernement sans confusion." Voltaire, *Lettres philosophiques* ('English Letters') (1734), huitième lettre, "Sur le Parlement."

"We are not the converts of Rousseau; we are not the disciples of Voltaire; Helvetius has made no progress among us. Atheists are not our preachers; madmen are not our lawgivers. We know that *we* have made no discoveries, and we think that no discoveries are to be made, in morality; nor many in the great principles of government, nor in the ideas of liberty, which were understood long before we were born, altogether as well as they will be after the grave has heaped its mould upon our presumption, and the silent tomb shall have imposed its law upon our pert loquacity. In England we have not yet been completely disembowelled of our natural entrails; we still feel within us, and we cherish and cultivate, those inbred sentiments which are the faithful guardians, the active monitors of our duty, the true supporters of all liberal and manly morals. We have not been drawn and trussed, in order that we may be filled, like stuffed birds in a museum, with chaff and rags, and paltry blurred shreds of paper about the rights of man."

Edmund Burke, "Reflections on the Revolution in France" (1790), in his *Works* (ed. of 1801), v, pp. 216 f.

"As I was born in the age of William IV, Early Victorian characteristics are some of them a little beyond my actual knowledge; but for the most part I can recognize them, and I admit that I rather prefer them to the vaguenesses and the sentimentalities of today. No doubt, the middle classes, guided to a great extent by statesmen who belonged to nobility, ultimately controlled not only political action, but thought and feeling. Still, as it seems to me (but then I am prejudiced by my own training and the date of my birth), they governed better and thought more clearly, if not more profoundly, than the men of today." Unpublished letter of A. V. Dicey to F. E. P., November 17, 1908, quoted in the *Oxford Magazine*, March 5, 1925, p. 354.

"Our politicians, our historians still think of England not of Greater Britain as their country; they still think only that England *has* colonies, and they allow themselves to talk as if she could easily whistle them off, and become again with perfect comfort to herself the old solitary island of Queen Elizabeth's time, 'in a great pool a swan's nest.' But the fancy is but a chimera produced by inattention, one of those monsters, for such monsters there are, which are created not by imagination but by the want of imagination!" J. R. Seeley, *The Expansion of England* (Boston, 1883) p. 306.

"England is the most artificial of states: a single disaster might crush us, as Athens was crushed. (Our coal cannot last for ever. France is *αὐτάρκης*, but she is perhaps the only European country that is.) Loss of commerce would ruin us as effectually as loss of men ruined Athens. So, again, would a single defeat at sea; hence the

paramount importance of the navy." Mandell Creighton, January 10, 1897, in his *Life and Letters* (1904), ii, p. 501.

"This royal throne of kings, this scept'red isle,  
This earth of majesty, this seat of Mars,  
This other Eden, demi-paradise,  
This fortress built by Nature for herself  
Against infection and the hand of war,  
This happy breed of men, this little world,  
This precious stone set in the silver sea,  
Which serves it in the office of a wall  
Or as a moat defensive to a house  
Against the envy of less happier lands,  
This blessed plot, this earth, this realm, this England."

William Shakespeare, *Richard II*, act ii, scene i.

#### CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINE

- 1455-71. Wars of the Roses, ending in the triumph of York (White Rose) over Lancaster (Red Rose).
- 1461-83. EDWARD IV.
- 1471. Final defeat of Margaret of Anjou and the Lancastrians at Tewkesbury.
- 1483-85. RICHARD III.
- 1485. Richard III is slain at the battle of Bosworth.
- 1485-1603. House of Tudor.
- 1485-1509. HENRY VII.
- 1494. Poynings's Law (repealed in 1782) restricts the independence of the Irish parliament.
- 1509-47. HENRY VIII.
- 1513. James IV of Scotland is defeated and slain by the English at the battle of Flodden.
- 1529. Fall of Wolsey.
- 1529-36. The Seven Years' Parliament separates the Church of England from Rome.
- 1535. Henry VIII takes the title of Supreme Head of the Church of England.

- 1535, Aug. 30. Paul III by the bull *Eius qui immobilis* proclaims the excommunication and deposition of Henry VIII, with the reduction of his followers to slavery and the forfeiture of their goods.
- 1536-39. Dissolution of the monasteries.
- 1547-53. EDWARD VI.
1549. First Prayer Book of Edward VI.
- 1553-58. MARY I restores Roman Catholicism and burns many Protestants as heretics.
1558. Calais lost to France.
- 1558-1603. ELIZABETH. Protestantism restored.
1568. Mary queen of Scots flees to England.
- 1570, Feb. 25. Pius V by the bull *Regnans in excelsis* excommunicates "flagitiorum serva Elizabeth, praetensa Angliae regina," and absolves her subjects from their allegiance.
1580. The Jesuit mission to England begins.
1587. Execution of Mary queen of Scots.
1588. Defeat of the Spanish Armada.
1601. The first English Poor Law.
- 1603-1714. House of Stuart.
- 1603-25. JAMES I.
1604. Hampton Court Conference.
1605. Gunpowder Plot.
- 1625-49. CHARLES I.
1628. Petition of Right.
1637. Trial of John Hampden for refusing to pay ship money.
1638. Solemn League and Covenant in Scotland.
- 1638-39. First Bishops' War.
- 1639, Jan. The Pacification of Berwick.
- 1640, Apr.-May. The Short Parliament.
1640. Second Bishops' War.
- Oct. Treaty of Ripon.
- 1640, Nov.-Mar., 1660. The Long Parliament.
1641. Great massacre of Protestants in Ireland.
- May. Execution of Strafford.
- Nov. The Grand Remonstrance.

- 1642, Jan. 4. Charles I attempts to arrest the Five Members.  
 Jan. 10. Charles leaves London.
- 1642-46. First Civil War.
- 1642, Oct. Indecisive battle of Edgehill.
1643. First battle of Newbury, indecisive.  
 Solemn League and Covenant between Parliament and Scotland.
1644. A Scottish army aids the Parliament.  
 The royalists are beaten at Marston Moor.  
 Second battle of Newbury, indecisive.
1645. Execution of Archbishop Laud.  
 The New Model army of the Parliament, led by Oliver Cromwell, wins a complete victory over Charles I at Naseby.
1646. Charles flees to the Scots.
1647. The Scots surrender Charles to Parliament.
1648. Second Civil War. Cromwell defeats the Scots at Preston.  
 Quarrels between the army and Parliament.
- Dec. 6. Pride's Purge. Colonel Pride forcibly expels the Presbyterian majority from the House of Commons.
1649. Charles is tried and condemned by a specially appointed High Court of Justice, and on Jan. 30 is executed at Whitehall.  
 The Scots proclaim Charles II king.
- May. Establishment of the Commonwealth.  
 Cromwell victorious in Ireland.
1650. Charles II lands in Scotland.
- Sept. 3. Cromwell defeats the Scots at Dunbar.
1651. Charles II invades England. Cromwell destroys the royalist army at Worcester (Sept. 3).  
 The Navigation Act leads to war with Holland.
- 1652-54. War with Holland.
- 1653, Apr. Cromwell dismisses the Long Parliament.  
 July-Dec. The Barebones Parliament.  
 Dec. The Instrument of Government. Establishment of the Protectorate.



- 1658, Sept. 3. Death of Cromwell.  
 1660. Restoration of the Stuarts.  
 1660-85. CHARLES II.  
 1661. The Corporation Act.  
 1662. The Act of Uniformity.  
 1664. The Conventicle Act.  
 1665. Great Plague of London.  
 1665-67. First Dutch War.  
 1666. Great Fire of London.  
 1668. Triple Alliance of England, Holland, and Sweden  
 against France.  
 1670. Secret Treaty of Dover between Charles II and  
 Louis XIV.  
 1672-74. Second Dutch War.  
 1672. The Declaration of Indulgence.  
 1673. The Test Act.  
 1678. Pretended Popish Plot.  
 1679. The Habeas Corpus Act.  
 1679-81. Struggle over the Exclusion Bill.  
 1685-88. JAMES II.  
 1685. The Duke of Monmouth is defeated at Sedge-  
 moor.  
 1687, 1688. James II issues Declarations of Indulgence.  
 1688. Trial of the Seven Bishops.  
 Overthrow and Flight of James II.  
 1689. The Declaration of Right and Bill of Rights.  
 John Locke's *Two Treatises on Government*.  
 1689-94. WILLIAM III and MARY II.  
 1689. The Toleration Act.  
 1690. William defeats James at the battle of the Boyne.  
 1692. Naval victory over the French at La Hogue.  
 1693. Beginning of the national debt.  
 1694. Beginning of the Bank of England.  
 The Triennial Act.  
 1694-1702. WILLIAM III.  
 1697. Peace of Ryswick.  
 1701. The Act of Settlement.  
 1701-13. War of the Spanish Succession.

- 1702-14. ANNE.
- 1704. Battle of Blenheim.
- Capture of Gibraltar.
- 1707. Union with Scotland.
- 1713. Treaty of Utrecht.
- 1714. Accession of the House of Hanover.
- 1714-27. GEORGE I.
- 1715. First Jacobite Rebellion.
- 1716. The Septennial Act.
- 1717. Triple Alliance between England, France, and Hol-  
land.
- 1720. The South Sea Bubble.
- 1721-42. Ascendancy of Walpole.
- 1727-60. GEORGE II.
- 1739. War of Jenkins's Ear with Spain.
- 1741-48. War of the Austrian Succession.
- 1745-46. Second Jacobite Rebellion.
- 1748. Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle.
- 1756. Pitt becomes secretary of state.
- 1756-63. Seven Years' War.
- 1757. Battle of Plassey.
- 1759. Wolfe takes Quebec.
- 1760-1820. GEORGE III.
- 1763. Peace of Paris.
- 1775-83. War of American Independence.
- 1782-1800. Legislative independence of the Irish Parliament.
- 1783. Peace of Paris and Versailles.
- 1783-1801. First administration of the younger Pitt.
- 1793-1802. War with France.
- 1798. Battle of the Nile.
- 1800. Union of Great Britain and Ireland.
- 1802. Treaty of Amiens.
- 1803-14. War with France renewed.
- 1804-06. Pitt's second administration.
- 1805. Battle of Trafalgar.
- 1806-07. Ministry of All the Talents.
- 1807. Orders in Council against neutral commerce.
- 1808-14. Peninsular War.

- 1812-14. War with the United States.  
 1814. First Peace of Paris.  
 1814-15. Congress of Vienna.  
 1815. The Duke of Wellington defeats Napoleon at Waterloo.  
       Second Peace of Paris.  
 1816-20. General distress among the agricultural and manufacturing classes follows the end of the long wars.  
 1820-30. GEORGE IV.  
 1822. Suicide of Castlereagh. George Canning made foreign secretary.  
 1825. The Stockton and Darlington Railway is opened.  
 1827. Ministry of Canning.  
       Treaty of London between England, Russia, and France, to secure Greek independence.  
 1828-30. Ministry of the Duke of Wellington.  
 1829. Roman Catholic Emancipation Act.  
 1830-37. WILLIAM IV.  
 1832. Reform Bill passed.  
 1834, Aug. 1. Abolition of slavery in the British colonies.  
 1834. New Poor Law passed.  
 1837-1901. VICTORIA.  
 1838. Formation of the Anti-Corn-Law League.  
 1839. Report of the Earl of Durham on the government of Canada.  
       Introduction of the Penny Post.  
 1839-42. Opium War with China, ended by Treaty of Nanking.  
 1842. Webster-Ashburton Treaty with the United States.  
 1843. The Free Church of Scotland is established.  
 1845-47. Great famine in Ireland caused by failure of the potato crop.  
 1846. Repeal of the Corn Laws.  
 1848. Failure of Chartist demonstration in London.  
 1850. Discovery of gold in Australia.  
 1851. The Great Exhibition.

- 1852-55. Aberdeen ministry.  
1854-56. Crimean War with Russia.  
1855-58, 1859-65. Palmerston ministry.  
1855, Sept. Fall of Sebastopol.  
1856, Mar. Peace of Paris.  
1856-58. War with China, ended by Treaty of Tientsin.  
1857-58. Indian Mutiny.  
1860. Treaty of commerce with France.  
Renewal of Chinese War. Peking captured.  
1863. The Ionian Islands are ceded to Greece.  
1866-68. Derby ministry.  
1867. Discovery of the South African diamond fields.  
Disraeli's Reform Bill passed.  
British North America Act.  
1868. Disraeli ministry. Expedition to Abyssinia.  
1868-74. First Gladstone ministry.  
1869. Disestablishment of the Church of Ireland.  
Opening of the Suez Canal.  
1870. Irish Land Act.  
1871. Treaty of Washington with the United States.  
1874-80. Second Disraeli ministry (Disraeli was made Earl of Beaconsfield in 1876).  
1878. Treaty of Berlin.  
Occupation of Cyprus.  
1879. Zulu War.  
1880-85. Second Gladstone ministry.  
1880-81. Boer War.  
1881. New Irish Land Act.  
1882. Sir Garnet Wolseley defeats the Egyptian rebels under Arabi Pasha.  
1883. England in control of Egypt. Revolt of the Mahdi in the Sudan.  
1884. Third Reform Act.  
1885. Death of General Gordon at Khartum.  
1885-86. Salisbury ministry.  
1886, Feb.-July. Third Gladstone ministry.  
Defeat of Gladstone's Home Rule Bill for Ireland.  
Discovery of the South African gold fields.

- 1886-92. Second Salisbury ministry.
- 1888. Local Government Act.
- 1889. British South Africa Company chartered.
- 1890. Treaty with Germany: Helgoland exchanged for Zanzibar.
- 1891. Land Purchase Act for Ireland.
- 1892-94. Fourth Gladstone ministry.
- 1893. Second Home Rule Bill defeated in the House of Lords.  
Matabele War.
- 1894-95. Rosebery ministry.
- 1895-1902. Third Salisbury ministry.
- 1895, Dec. Venezuela boundary controversy.  
Dec. 29-Jan. 2, 1896. Jameson raid in South Africa.
- 1898-99. General Kitchener overthrows the Mahdi and reconquers the Sudan.
- 1899-1902. South African War.
- 1900. Commonwealth of Australia Act.
- 1901-10. EDWARD VII.
- 1902-05. Balfour ministry.
- 1903. Treaty of general arbitration with France.
- 1904. Treaty with France, covering questions relating to Egypt, Morocco, fishery rights, Madagascar, etc.
- 1905. Anglo-Japanese alliance for ten years.
- 1905-08. Campbell-Bannerman ministry.
- 1907. Convention with Russia as to Persia and Afghanistan.
- 1908-16. Asquith ministry.
- 1908. General treaty of arbitration with the United States.  
Old Age Pensions Act.
- 1909. Lloyd George budget.  
South Africa Act.
- 1910- . GEORGE V.
- 1911. Act restricting the veto power of the House of Lords.
- 1914-18. World War.
- 1916-23. Rebellion in Ireland.
- 1916-22. Lloyd George coalition ministry.

- 1918. Parliamentary Franchise Act, extending suffrage to women and making other changes.
- 1919. Treaty of Versailles.  
Government of India Act.
- 1921. Establishment of a separate Parliament in Northern Ireland.
- 1922. The Irish Free State established as a self-governing dominion.
- 1922-23. Bonar Law ministry.
- 1923-24. MacDonald ministry.
- 1924- . Baldwin ministry.

### QUESTIONS

1. Comment on four of the following passages, stating, whenever possible, who wrote or spoke them, or from what documents they are taken.

(a) "We acknowledge his Majesty to be the singular Protector, only and supreme Lord, and, so far as the law of Christ allows, Supreme Head of the English Church and Clergy."

(b) "Ye are aiming at a Scottish Presbytery, which agreeth as well with a monarchy as God and the Devil."

(c) "That no man shall be compelled to make or yield any gift, loan, benevolence, tax or such like charge, without common consent by Act of Parliament."

(d) "Sir, we have heard what you did at the House this morning, and before many hours all England shall hear it ; but you are mistaken to think that the Parliament is dissolved, for no power under Heaven can dissolve them but themselves ; therefore, take you notice of that."

(e) "Judges' commissions shall be made *Quamdiu se bene gesserint*, and their salaries ascertained and established, but upon address by both Houses of Parliament it may be lawful to remove them."

(f) "A uniform household and a uniform lodger franchise at elections shall be established in all counties and boroughs throughout the United Kingdom."

2. On the outline map of England indicate the counties and the names and sites of thirty places connected with modern English history.



3. Who or what were the following? Take eight and give dates where possible. Lord Liverpool, Dominion status, Robert Owen, Majuba Hill, Act of Succession, Lord John Russell, Manchester School, Henry Pelham, the Navigation Acts, Roman Catholic Emancipation, Land League, Chartists.

4. Comment on, discuss, or explain, as the case may require, ten of the following: Commendam, Green Ribbon Club, Occasional Conformity, Post-Nati, Barrier Treaty, Other House, Clarendon Code, Heads of the Proposals, Distrainment of Knighthood, Fifth-Monarchy Men, Undertakers, Quo Warranto.

5. Explain the following: (a) "A crowning mercy"; (b) the Corporation Act; (c) the Cabal; (d) the 'Ministry of All the Talents.'

6. Discuss the three Triennial Acts, severally under Charles I, Charles II, and William III, and the Septennial Act.

7. What share in politics was taken by Archbishops Warham, Parker, Bancroft, Sheldon, Sancroft?

8. Give a brief account of the careers of the following: Marlborough, Robert Walpole, Charles James Fox, the Duke of Wellington, W. E. Gladstone.

9. Describe or indicate by a genealogical chart the descent of the English crown from Henry VII to George I.

10. What checks on royal authority were in force in 1485, and how did the monarchy evade them?

11. What are the principal changes in the composition of Parliament from Henry VII to the present time?

12. Compare the 'Tudor Absolutism' with the practice of the Stuart kings in constitutional matters, giving illustrations wherever possible.

13. Compare the policy and the influence of Wolsey and of Thomas Cromwell.

14. Compare the methods and policy of the Protector Somerset and his successor, in the reign of Edward VI.

15. "The English in the sixteenth century were, beyond all doubt, a free people. They had not, indeed, the outward show of freedom; but they had the reality. . . . People do not sufficiently consider that though the legal checks were feeble, the natural checks were strong." Discuss.

16. Compare or contrast the foreign policies of Elizabeth, Oliver Cromwell, and William III.

17. Describe the struggle between Elizabeth and Mary Queen of Scots.

18. Wherein lies the principal significance of the defeat of the Spanish Armada?

19. The reign of Elizabeth has been called "the most splendid period in the annals of England." Briefly state, in the order of their importance, the main reasons that may be advanced for this view.

20. What were the principal economic changes which took place under the Tudors?

21. Discuss the causes and results of the enclosure movement.

22. Write a brief historical account of the development of the English Poor Law.

23. Explain the origin and the downfall of the Court of Star Chamber.

24. Discuss the theory of the divine right of kings in English history.

25. Which were the real revolutionists, the Stuarts or their opponents?

26. Discuss the works of the chief English historians and political theorists who lived in Stuart times, and show how their writings affected and were affected by the course of contemporary events.

27. Account for the low rank held by England as a European power under the first four Stuarts (severally), and for the high rank held by her under Cromwell, under William III, and under Anne.

28. Discuss the relations between England and Holland from the death of Charles I to the death of Anne.

29. In the struggle between king and parliament, which side would you have taken, and why, (a) in 1624, (b) in 1641, (c) in 1643, (d) in 1648, (e) in 1681?

30. What part did Pym, Falkland, Essex, Fairfax, respectively play in the reign of Charles I?

31. What is meant by (a) Ship Money? (b) the Grand Remonstrance? (c) the attempt to arrest the Five Members? (d) the Instrument of Government? (e) the Humble Petition and Advice? (f) the Exclusion Bills?

32. Comment or discuss or explain, as the case may require, fifteen of the following: Arminians, Barebones Parliament, Court of Exchequer Chamber, Declaration of Sports, *De Rege Inconsulto*, Eastern Association, Five Knights' Case, Great Contract, Junto, Lords of the Articles, Meal-Tub Plot, Non-Jurors, Occasional Conformity, Prohibition, Second Self-Denying Ordinance, Triennial Act, Tulchan Bishop, Westminster Assembly.

33. What were the chief causes of the victory of the Puritan party in the Great Civil War?

34. What do you consider the more important lasting results of the Great Rebellion?

35. Describe and discuss the chief constitutional experiments of the Interregnum.

36. What were the principal results of the foreign policy of Oliver Cromwell?

37. In what ways, chiefly, did the Puritans affect the development of England?

38. Write briefly on (a) the occasion and issue of the trial of Vane; (b) the impeachment of Clarendon; (c) the trial of Lord Russell; (d) the case of Sir Edward Hales; (e) the trial of the Seven Bishops; (f) the impeachment of Sacheverell; (g) the impeachment of Oxford (Harley); (h) the bill of pains and penalties against Atterbury.

39. Describe the progress, in the seventeenth century, of the practice of impeachment as a means to secure ministerial responsibility.

40. "That memorable Parliament, which had, during twenty eventful years, experienced every variety of fortune, which had triumphed over its sovereign, which had been enslaved and degraded by its servants, which had been twice ejected and twice restored, solemnly decreed its own dissolution." Explain this passage.

41. Discuss the causes of the Restoration.

42. Define or describe the following : (a) The Corporation Act. (b) The Act of Uniformity, with date. (c) The Conventicle Act. (d) The Five Mile Act. (e) The Test Act. (f) The Act of Toleration.

43. Discuss the Habeas Corpus Act of 1679 ; its provisions, and the necessity of them. How far was it improved by the Act of 56 Geo. III ?

44. Discuss the relation between foreign and internal politics in the reign of Charles II of England.

45. "The chief object of William of Orange was the destruction of the preponderance of France." Show by a review of William III's work in the Netherlands and in England the extent to which this saying is true.

46. What were the essential principles of the 'Revolution settlement,' and in what legislative acts of that time were they enshrined ?

47. Describe the foundation and development of the Bank of England.

48. Show how the Privy Council was in a great measure superseded by a Cabinet, and how the personal authority of the crown was diminished.

49. What have been the chief experiences or events since 1688 that have defined the rules by which the crown must be guided in the choice of its ministers ?

50. Compare the position of the British cabinet in 1718, 1818, and 1918 in any way you can.

51. If the principle of separation of governmental powers is correct, why has the English cabinet system been approved ?

52. How do you explain the divergent results of the Union between England and Scotland and that between Great Britain and Ireland ?

53. "No Parliamentary struggle [in England] from the time of the Exclusion Bill to the time of the [First] Reform Bill has been so violent as that which took place between the authors of the Treaty of Utrecht and the war party." Give an account of *one* of these three contests, and briefly indicate the issues at stake in the other two.

54. What were the permanent results of Walpole's administration?

55. Give an account of John Wesley and the rise of Methodism.

56. What are the principal differences between the British Constitution of 1760 and that of 1920? To what extent is the England of today a democracy?

57. Discuss the policy of George III. To what extent was he successful?

58. What were the chief causes and results of the Industrial Revolution in England?

59. "That it is the opinion of this committee, that it is necessary to declare, that the influence of the Crown has increased, is increasing, and ought to be diminished." (Dunning's resolution in the House of Commons, April 6, 1780). Explain and discuss.

60. Mr. Pitt said in 1783: "This House is not the representative of the people of Great Britain. It is the representative of nominal boroughs; of ruined and exterminated towns; of noble families; of wealthy individuals; of foreign potentates." Give some illustrations of this passage, and then show how popular principles were kept alive under such conditions.

61. Give an estimate of William Pitt the Younger.

62. Give a brief account of the part played by England in the Peninsular War.

63. To what extent did the ideas and principles of the French Revolution obtain a hold in any part of the British Isles?

64. Discuss the following: (a) the Alien Act of 1793; (b) the Ecclesiastical Titles Bill of 1851; (c) the multiplication and reduction of statutory capital offences in England.

65. "England in the nineteenth century has served as a political model for Europe." Comment on this.

66. Why were England and France so often at war in the period between the Revolution of 1688 and the battle of Waterloo?

67. At the end of the reign of George III "one-sixth of the population looked to the poor rates and the parish officials for daily bread." What were the main reasons for the pauperization of so large a part of England at that time?



68. What have been the principal measures taken for the amelioration of the condition of the laboring classes in England since the close of the Napoleonic Wars?

69. Illustrate, from the history of nineteenth-century England, the truth of de Tocqueville's dictum that "the British Constitution does not exist."

70. Trace the development of religious liberty in nineteenth-century England.

71. Give the names of the principal political parties in England, and the main issues on which they divided, at the following dates: 1828, 1862, 1892, 1907, 1920.

72. It has been said that the methods by which the first Reform Bill was passed illustrate better than any other case the practical workings of the cabinet system of government. Explain.

73. Which of the three great Reform Bills of the nineteenth century seems to you to have made the profoundest change in the political life of England?

74. Describe briefly the process by which British policy changed from the mercantile system to free trade.

75. What does an Englishman mean by the phrase 'tariff reform' today? If you were an Englishman, would you favor it?

76. Discuss England's policy in the Near Eastern Question, 1850-80.

77. Briefly explain the differences between the policies towards Turkey of Lord Palmerston, Lord Beaconsfield, Gladstone, and Mr. Lloyd-George.

78. What do you understand by the phrase 'Mid-Victorianism'?

79. Describe the economic, legal, and educational reforms effected in Egypt under the rule of Lord Cromer.

80. What have been the principal issues involved in the struggle over Home Rule?

81. Estimate and compare the influence of the universities of Oxford and Cambridge in English history.

82. To what main causes do you ascribe the success of the British in the governing of alien races?

83. What great changes have taken place in British imperial policy since 1750?



84. Why is the year 1759 memorable in the history of the British Empire?

85. Give an account of the English in India from 1756 to 1858.

86. What services did (a) Clive and (b) Warren Hastings render to the British administration in India?

87. What were the causes of the Indian Mutiny?

88. Show by as many instances as you can how Great Britain's possession of India has affected her policy in regions outside India.

89. Outline the principal changes that have taken place in England's outlying possessions since 1815 and in her relations to them.

90. What are the three chief constitutional documents in British imperial history since 1850? Dates? When and how did Great Britain acquire Ceylon, Quebec, Gibraltar, Burma, and Australia?

91. What are the chief differences between the three systems of federal government now existing within the British Empire?

92. Describe and criticise the colonial policy of the Gladstone ministry of 1880-85.

93. When, how, and why has British power extended in Africa since the eighteenth century?

94. Give an account of British South Africa from the close of the Boer War to the outbreak of the World War.

## CHAPTER X

### MODERN FRANCE SINCE 1461

“To kinder skies, where gentler manners reign,  
I turn ; and France displays her bright domain.”

Oliver Goldsmith, *The Traveller* (1745), vv. 239 f.

“France is a country which from Roman times has influenced the ideas of Christendom. Abounding in natural wealth, her compactness and central position have given her many advantages over the rest of Europe. Recovering rapidly from the onslaughts of the Northmen, she led the crusades, and, having checked the feudal instincts of her baronage, became under Philip Augustus and Louis IX the first centralized national monarchy in Europe. In spite of her temporary effacement during the horrors of the Hundred Years’ War she soon regained her lost position, and under Louis XI was built up a great absolute monarchy for other nations to imitate. In 1494 her invasion of Italy inaugurated modern times, and France led the way in endeavouring to reconcile the movements of the Renaissance and the Reformation. Though she failed to establish her supremacy in Italy, and though for some forty years was the prey to religious and civil war, she suddenly under Louis XIII and XIV shook off her internal troubles, and having suppressed the nobles, the Huguenots, and the Frondeurs, dominated Europe politically and intellectually for nearly a century. Her failure in the eighteenth century to compete with the colonial expansion of England relegated her for a time to a secondary position among the

great nations. This retirement was, however, only momentary, for the French revolutionary wars found her with vigour unimpaired and the enthusiasm of her sons for noble ideals unabated.

"The victories of Napoleon, in spite of his eventual defeat and captivity, left France in possession of a Napoleonic legend which is by no means a mere memory. And, though republican experiments have been and are still being tried, France remains 'the centre of life, heart of Europe, France of Charlemagne, St. Louis, Napoleon,' with Napoleonic and revolutionary legends struggling for mastery." Arthur Hassall, *The French People* (New York, 1901), pp. 1 f.

"L'idée que Louis XIV et ses contemporains se faisaient d'un grand monarque ne ressemblait guère à celle que l'on s'en fait généralement aujourd'hui. Le roi de France ne se considérait pas du tout comme une sorte de fonctionnaire inamovible ou d'intendant héréditaire, chargé d'administrer au mieux les intérêts de la nation. Il se regardait comme un propriétaire, libre de gérer son patrimoine, autrement dit son royaume, à sa guise, et somme toute incliné par le seul bon sens, et sous le contrôle unique de Dieu, à le gérer bien. . . . Et un 'grand roi,' un roi 'glorieux,' ce n'était rien d'autre pour lui qu'un roi qui augmente son royaume et fait trembler ses rivaux, un guerrier, un conquérant : il fit donc la guerre. Sans doute, et autant qu'il put, il s'efforça aussi de procurer à ses sujets une bonne justice et de les décharger d'impôts, mais ce ne fut pas là sa première préoccupation, car sacrifier sa 'gloire' au bonheur de son peuple, cela lui eût paru 'bas.' . . . Adulé par ses courtisans comme un sultan des Mille et une Nuits, adoré par ses sujets comme un dieu, favorisé par la fortune même, ivre-mort de flatterie, le vaniteux Louis XIV devint un peu fou d'orgueil. On verra que les erreurs de son règne

n'ont eu d'autre cause que cette maladie mentale." Jacques Boulenger, *Le Grand Siècle* (Paris, 1911), p. 185.

"Les Français, plus qu'aucune nation que je connaisse, présentent le beau côté et préviennent à leur avantage; c'est par là, par ce qui paraît d'abord en eux, qu'il faut commencer à vous les faire connaître. Ils sont d'un accès aisé et libre, ils sont civils, obligeants, empressés; ils paraissent sincères, ouverts et pleins d'affection; ils font plaisir et ils le font promptement et de bonne grâce. A tous égards, les Français semblent être faits pour la société; ils aiment les hommes, et par là déjà ils méritent d'en être aimés. . . . Ce qu'ils veulent surtout que nous admirions en eux, c'est l'esprit, la vivacité, la politesse, les manières. Ils font de ces choses-là le principal mérite de l'homme, et prétendent se distinguer par là de tout le reste du monde; en effet le caractère français, par sa vivacité et par la bonne opinion qu'ils ont d'eux-mêmes, se trouve distingué du caractère de toutes les nations." Bêat de Muralt, *Lettres sur les Anglais et les Français* (1725), ed. Eugène Ritter (Berne and Paris, 1897), pp. 106 f.

"Though we cannot easily overrate the negative influence of French parliamentary life as a guarantee against madcap policies and domestic oppression, we may be tempted with British examples before us to form too high a notion of its action upon French society and upon the normal work of government. Ministers may rise and fall, but clerks sit steadily scribbling on their office stools. Laws may be issued by the Chambers, but it is customary to draft them in the most general terms so that the details are filled in by the administration. However mutable may be the balances of parliamentary power, the tradition of a cogent civil service, an inquisitorial police, and a special body of administrative law has been handed down from the days of

Napoleon." Herbert Fisher, *Studies in History and Politics* (Oxford, 1920), p. 201.

"The spirit of France: humane, unflinching, clear, and free." C. H. Haskins, *Norman Institutions* (Cambridge, Mass., 1918), dedication.

#### CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINE

- |                |                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1461-83.       | LOUIS XI.                                                                                                                                                      |
| 1461, Nov. 27. | Revocation of the Pragmatic Sanction of Charles VII.                                                                                                           |
| 1462.          | France holds Roussillon and Cerdagne as security for aid given John II of Aragon.<br>Parlement established at Bordeaux.                                        |
| 1463.          | Amiens, Abbeville, and St. Quentin redeemed from Burgundy.                                                                                                     |
| 1464.          | A number of great nobles form the League of the Public Good, a coalition against royal authority.                                                              |
| 1465, July 16. | Battle of Monthéry.                                                                                                                                            |
| Oct. 5.        | Treaty of Conflans, returning the towns on the Somme to Burgundy, Normandy to the Duke of Berry, etc.                                                          |
| 1466.          | Louis XI declares Normandy inalienable.                                                                                                                        |
| 1467.          | Death of Philip the Good, duke of Burgundy.<br>Charles the Bold succeeds him.                                                                                  |
| 1468, Oct. 14. | Meeting of Charles and Louis at Péronne.                                                                                                                       |
| Oct. 30.       | Louis XI compelled to witness the sack of Liège, which he had encouraged to revolt against Burgundy.                                                           |
| 1475, Aug. 29. | Meeting at Picquigny. Louis XI makes peace with Edward IV of England, who claimed the throne of France.<br>Charles the Bold begins war with the Swiss cantons. |
| 1476, Jan. 3.  | Battle of Granson.                                                                                                                                             |
| 1477, Jan. 5.  | Battle of Nancy. Defeat and death of Charles the Bold.                                                                                                         |

1477. Louis XI seizes Burgundy.  
Parlement established at Dijon.
- Aug. 18. Marriage of Maximilian of Austria and Mary of Burgundy.
1481. House of Anjou dies out; Anjou, Maine, and Provence joined with crown of France.
1482. Treaty of Arras. Betrothal of Margaret, daughter of Maximilian, to the Dauphin Charles with Artois and Franche-Comté as her dowry.
- 1483-98. CHARLES VIII (the Affable).
- 1483-90. Government of Anne of Beaujeu, without formal appointment as regent.
1489. League of Maximilian, Henry VII, and Ferdinand the Catholic to keep Charles VIII from seizing Brittany.
- 1491, Dec. 6. Charles VIII marries Anne, heiress of Brittany.
1492. Treaty of Étapes. England indemnified for the expense of her expedition to Brittany.
- 1493, Jan. 18. Treaty of Narbonne. Roussillon and Cerdagne returned to Spain.
- May. Treaty of Senlis. Artois and Franche-Comté returned to Maximilian.
- 1494-95. Expedition of Charles VIII to Naples.
- 1495, Mar. 30. League of Venice against Charles VIII.
- July 6. Battle of Fornovo. Retreat of the French.
1497. French attack on Genoa fails.
- 1498-1515. LOUIS XII.
1498. Louis XII secures annulment of his first marriage, and (Jan. 6, 1499) weds Anne of Brittany.
- 1499, Sept. 14. The French enter Milan unopposed.
1500. Suppression of Milanese revolt. Milan a province of France.
1501. Louis XII and Ferdinand the Catholic seize Naples.
- 1502-04. War between France and Spain over Naples.
1508. League of Cambray for the partition of the Venetian territories.



- 1509, May 14. Defeat of the Venetians at Agnadello.  
 1511. Holy League to drive Louis XII from Italy.  
 1512, Apr. 11. Battle of Ravenna. Death of Gaston de Foix.  
 1513, June 6. The Swiss defeat the French at Novara. France abandons Italy.  
       Aug. 16. Battle of Guinegate, so-called battle of the Spurs.  
 1514. Marriage of Princess Claude, daughter of Anne of Brittany, with Francis, count of Angoulême, who succeeded Louis XII as  
 1515-47. FRANCIS I.  
 1515. Francis I defeats the Swiss at Marignano and takes Milan.  
 1516, Aug. 13. Treaty of Noyon with Spain.  
       Aug. 18. Concordat with Leo X replaces the Pragmatic Sanction of Bourges.  
       Nov. 29. Treaty of Fribourg between France and Switzerland. Called the 'Perpetual Peace', and lasted until the French Revolution.  
 1519. Death of the Emperor Maximilian.  
       Defeat of Francis I as a candidate for the imperial crown.  
 1520. Interview between Francis I and Henry VIII on the Field of the Cloth of Gold.  
 1521-26. First war between Francis I and Charles V.  
 1522, May. England declares war on France.  
 1523. The Constable of Bourbon aids the coalition against France.  
 1524. Voyage of Verrazano.  
 1525, Feb. 24. Battle of Pavia. Francis defeated and captured.  
 1526. Francis signs the Treaty of Madrid while the prisoner of Charles V.  
       Holy League of Cognac against Charles V.  
 1526-29. Second war between Francis and Charles V.  
 1528. Genoa under Andrea Doria wins freedom from French rule.  
 1529. Peace of Cambray (the Ladies' Peace). Final loss of Italy.  
 1530. Francis founds the College of France.

1533. Marriage of Duke Henry of Orleans, son of Francis I, with Catharine de' Medici.
1534. First voyage of Jacques Cartier to Canada.  
Alliance between Francis I and Suleiman the Magnificent.
- 1536-38. Third war between Francis and Charles V.
1538. Truce of Nice for ten years between Francis I and Charles V.
- 1542-44. Fourth war between Francis I and Charles V.
1543. Capture of Nice by allied French and Turkish fleets.
1544. Battle of Cerisolles.  
Henry VIII captures Boulogne.  
Peace of Crespy.
- 1545-47. Persecution of the Protestants in Southern France.
- 1547-59. HENRY II.
1548. Mary queen of Scots betrothed to the Dauphin Francis.
1550. Peace between France, England, and Scotland.  
Henry II reënters Boulogne.
- 1552-56. War between Henry II and Charles V.
1552. Henry II occupies the bishoprics of Metz, Toul, and Verdun.
- 1552-53. Charles V before Metz.
1555. First Protestant church in Paris.
- 1556-59. War with Philip II of Spain.
1558. Francis, duke of Guise, captures Calais and Guines, the last English possessions in France.  
Marriage of the Dauphin Francis to Mary queen of Scots, niece of the Duke of Guise.
1559. Peace of Cateau-Cambrésis with England and with Spain.
- 1559-60. FRANCIS II.
1560. Conspiracy of Amboise against the Guises.
- 1560-74. CHARLES IX. Catharine de' Medici.
- 1562-96. Wars of the Huguenots.
- 1562-63. First War. Francis of Guise against the Huguenots under Louis of Condé. Ended by the Pacification of Amboise, which grants some toleration to the Reformers.

- 1567-68. Second War. Indecisive battle of St. Denis. Ended by the Peace of Longjumeau, confirming the Pacification of Amboise.
- 1568-70. Third War. Condé treacherously slain at Jarnac. Coligny leads the Huguenots, who are defeated at Moncontour, but win successes elsewhere. Ended by the Peace of Saint-Germain-en-Laye, which permits the free exercise of the Reformed religion, except at Paris.
- 1572-73. Fourth War. Massacre of St. Bartholomew in Paris (Aug. 24). Many thousands of Huguenots slain in this massacre and subsequent massacres in the provinces. Failure of the attempt to crush the Protestants. Ended by the Peace of Boulogne, acknowledging liberty of conscience and restoring their estates and offices to the Huguenots.
- 1574-89. HENRY III.
- 1574-76. Fifth War. Henry of Navarre leads the Huguenots, who are aided by the Politiques or moderate Catholics. Ended by the Peace of Beaulieu ('Peace of Monsieur'), by which the Huguenots are granted a complete amnesty, eight fortified towns, and an equality in the judiciary. In 1576 a League of Catholics is organized under the leadership of the Duke of Guise.
1577. Sixth War. Ended by the Articles of Poitiers and Bergerac, confirming the Huguenots in most of their rights, but diminishing the number of their churches.
- 1578-79. Seventh War. Ended by the Peace of Nérac.
- 1585-89. Eighth War. The 'War of the Three Henrys': Henry III and Henry of Navarre against the Leaguers under Henry of Guise. Assassination by a monk of Henry III, last of the House of Valois.
- 1589-1610. HENRY IV, first French king of the House of Bourbon.
- 1589-96. Ninth War. Henry of Navarre against the Leaguers. Henry's victory at Ivry, 1590; his apostasy in

- order to secure the crown, 1593. Ended by the dissolution of the League and the submission of its leaders.
- 1598, Apr. 15. Edict of Nantes.
- May 2. Treaty of Vervins. Philip II surrenders all his conquests except the citadel of Cambray.
1599. Sully minister of finance.
- 1600-01. War between France and Savoy.
1600. Henry IV marries Maria de' Medici.
- 1602-05. Henry IV endeavors by diplomacy to check the further growth of the Spanish Empire.
1604. First French settlement in Acadia.
1608. Champlain of Saintonge founds Quebec.
- 1610, May 14. Assassination of Henry IV by Ravallac. He was succeeded by his son
- 1610-43. LOUIS XIII.
- 1610-17. Regency of Maria de' Medici.
- 1610, May 22. First confirmation of the Edict of Nantes.
- Promotion of Concini, favorite of Maria de' Medici.
- 1611, Jan. Resignation of Sully.
- 1612, Dec. 15. Protestants forbidden to assemble.
- 1614, Oct. 14-Mar. 24, 1615. Last session of the States General until May 5, 1789.
- 1615, Oct. 25. Louis XIII marries Anne of Austria.
- 1616, Sept. 1. On the advice of Armand Duplessis de Richelieu, bishop of Luçon, Louis XIII orders the arrest of the Prince of Condé.
- Nov. 30. Richelieu secretary of state.
1617. Louis under the influence of the Duke of Luynes.
- Apr. 24. Concini assassinated.
- May 3. Maria de' Medici and Richelieu banished.
1619. Richelieu arranges a settlement between Louis and his mother.
- 1620-22. War with the Huguenots. Death of Luynes.
- 1622, Sept. 5. Richelieu cardinal.
- 1624, Apr. 26. Richelieu chief minister, his administration lasting until 1642.

- 1624, Nov. 10. Marriage treaty with England.  
 1625-26. Second revolt of the Huguenots.  
 1627, July-Oct. 28, 1628. Siege of La Rochelle.  
 1629-31. War of the Mantuan Succession, ended by the Treaty of Cherasco.  
 1630, Nov. 11. The 'Day of Dupes'; failure of the last attempt to overthrow Richelieu.  
 1631. Treaty with Gustavus Adolphus.  
 1631-48. France interposes in the Thirty Years' War.  
 1632. Revolt of Gaston of Orleans and Marshal Montmorency.  
 1633. France accedes to the League of Heilbroun.  
 1635, Feb. 8. Treaty of alliance between France and Holland which leads to war with Spain in the Low Countries.  
     Feb. 10. Foundation of the French Academy.  
 1636. Corneille's *Cid*.  
 1641. Conspiracy and execution of Henri d'Effiat, Marquis of Cinq-Mars.  
 1642, Dec. 4. Death of Richelieu.  
 1643-1715. LOUIS XIV.  
 1643, May 14-1661. Regency of Anne of Austria, with Cardinal Mazarin as prime minister.  
 1643-47. Marshal Turenne and the Duke of Enghien (Prince of Condé after 1646) command the French forces in the Thirty Years' War.  
 1643, May 19. Enghien defeats the Spaniards at Rocroi.  
 1645, Aug. 7. Turenne defeats the imperialists at Nördlingen.  
 1646, Oct. Enghien and Admiral Martin Tromp capture Dunkirk.  
 1647-48. Turenne and Wrangel unite their forces and overrun Bavaria.  
 1648, Aug. 20. Condé defeats the imperialists at Lens.  
     Aug. 27-1652. Civil War of the Fronde against Mazarin.  
     Oct. 24. Peace of Westphalia. War with Spain continues.  
 1655, Nov. 3. Treaty of Westminster with England.  
 1656. Condé and the Spaniards defeat Turenne at Valenciennes.

- 1657, May 9. Alliance with Cromwell against Spain.
1658. Formation of the Rhenish League by France, Sweden, and several German states, to insure the carrying out of the terms of the Peace of Westphalia.
- The French and English under Turenne defeat the Spaniards at the battle of the Dunes.
1659. Molière's *Précieuses Ridicules*.
- Nov. 7. Peace of the Pyrenees. Spain cedes Roussillon and Artois to France. Condé is pardoned and returns to France.
- 1661, Mar. 8. Death of Mazarin. Absolute rule of Louis XIV begins.
- 1661-83. Reform of the financial system under Colbert.
- 1661-72. Erection of the Palace at Versailles.
1664. Colbert establishes the French East India Company.
- 1666-91. Louvois minister of war.
- 1666-67. War against England.
1667. Treaty of Breda.
- 1667-68. War of Devolution. Louis XIV seizes the Spanish Netherlands and Franche-Comté.
1668. Secret treaty between Louis XIV and Leopold I for the partition of the Spanish dominions on the death of Charles II.
- May 2. Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle with Spain. France gains twelve towns on the border of Flanders, but returns Franche-Comté.
1670. Secret Treaty of Dover between Louis XIV and Charles II.
- Molière's *Bourgeois Gentilhomme*.
- 1672-78. War against Holland.
- 1672-74. Formation of a great coalition against France.
1674. Indecisive battle of Seneffe between Condé and William III.
- 1674-75. Great winter campaign of Turenne in Alsace. Death of Turenne.



- 1678-79. Peace of Nimwegen. France gains Franche-Comté, Valenciennes, etc., from Spain.  
Louis XIV at the height of his power.
- 1679-83. Chambers of Reunion.
- 1683-84. Short war between France and Spain, ended by the Truce of Ratisbon (Regensburg), confirming France in the possession of the reunions, including that of Strasburg, and of Luxemburg.
- 1685, Oct. 18. Revocation of the Edict of Nantes.
1686. Louis XIV sets up a claim to the Lower Palatinate.
- July 9. League of Augsburg of Sweden, the Empire, Spain, Bavaria, and other German states to check the aggressions of Louis XIV.
1689. Louis XIV declares war on Spain and England. His troops lay waste the Palatinate. Formation of the Grand Alliance against Louis XIV.
- 1690, July. Luxemburg defeats the allies at Fleurus. Tourville defeats the combined English and Dutch fleets at Beachy Head.
1691. Louis XIV takes Mons.  
Racine's *Athalie*.
1692. English naval victory at La Hogue.  
Louis XIV captures Namur.  
Luxemburg defeats William III at Steenkerke.
- 1692-93. Poor harvests and scarcity of food.
- 1693, July 29. Luxemburg defeats William III at Neerwinden.
- 1695, Jan. Death of Luxemburg.  
Aug. William III retakes Namur.
- 1696, May 30. Separate peace with Savoy.
- 1697, Sept. 21. Peace of Ryswick. France retains Strasburg and Alsace. Recognition of William III as king of England.
1698. First Partition Treaty between England, France, and Holland concerning the Spanish succession.
- 1699-1700. Second Partition Treaty.

1700. Charles II of Spain dies, leaving all his possessions by will to Philip, Duke of Anjou, grandson of Louis XIV. Louis accepts the will despite the Partition Treaties.
1701. Second Grand Alliance against Louis XIV. The War of the Spanish Succession begins.
- 1703-04. Rising of the Camisards in the Cévennes.
- 1704, Aug. 13. Battle of Blenheim.
- 1706, May 23. Battle of Ramillies.
- Sept. 7. Battle of Turin.
- 1708, July. Battle of Oudenarde.
- 1709, Sept. 11. Battle of Malplaquet.
- 1713, Apr. 11. Peace of Utrecht. By this and its supplements, the Peace of Rastatt (1714, Austria and France), the Peace of Baden (1714, the Empire and France), and the Barrier Treaty (1715), the Spanish Bourbons were recognized in Spain; France ceded to England Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, the Hudson Bay territory, etc.
- 1713, Sept. 8. Clement XI issues the bull *Unigenitus* against the Jansenists.
- 1715-74. LOUIS XV.
- 1715-23. Philip, Duke of Orleans, regent of France.
- 1717, Jan. 4. England, France, and Holland form the Triple Alliance to restrain Spain.
- 1717-20. John Law's Mississippi Scheme, or Bubble.
- 1718, Aug. 2. The Triple becomes the Quadruple Alliance through the accession of Charles VI.
- 1723-26. Administration of the Duke of Bourbon.
1725. Louis XV marries Marie Leszczynski, daughter of Stanislaus of Poland.
- 1726-43. Administration of Cardinal Fleury.
1729. The birth of the Dauphin ends the question of the French succession.
- 1733-35. War of the Polish Succession. France and Spain support Stanislaus Leszczynski.
1734. Voltaire's *Lettres philosophiques* ('English Letters').

- 1738, Nov. 18. Peace of Vienna. France guarantees the Pragmatic Sanction. Lorraine and Bar to devolve upon France at the death of Stanislaus Leszczynski.
1741. France enters the War of the Austrian Succession in support of Elector Charles Albert of Bavaria.
- 1742-54. Dupleix governor-general of the French East Indies.
1743. Treaty of alliance made at Fontainebleau between France and Spain.
- 1744-48. War between Great Britain and France in the American colonies.
- 1745, May 1. Battle of Fontenoy.
1746. Labourdonnais captures Madras.  
Saxe conquers Belgium.
1748. Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle. Recognition of the Hanoverian succession in England. France and England restore all their conquests.  
Montesquieu's *Esprit des Lois*.
- 1751-72. The *Encyclopédie des sciences et des arts*.
1756. Treaty of Versailles with Austria and Russia.  
Minorca taken from the English.
1757. Declaration of war on Prussia.  
Victory of Frederick the Great at Rossbach.
1759. The British take Quebec.
1761. The Family Compact between Louis XV and Charles III of Spain.
1762. Rousseau's *Contrat Social*.
- 1763, Feb. Peace of Paris between England, France, and Spain. France cedes Canada, Tobago, and Senegal to England, and Louisiana to Spain.
1764. The Parlement of Paris decrees the expulsion of all Jesuits from France.
1765. The 'Pacte de Famine'.
1766. Lorraine and Bar come to France.
1768. Genoa cedes Corsica to France.
- 1774-92. LOUIS XVI.

- 1774-76. Turgot controller-general of finances.
- 1777-81. Necker minister of finance.
- 1778-83. Alliance with America against England.
- 1783-87. Calonne chief minister.
- 1787. Assembly of the Notables.
- 1788. Louis XVI agrees to summon the States-General.  
Recall of Necker.

For events from 1789 to 1815 see Chapter VII, Chronological Outline.

- 1815, Feb. 26. Napoleon escapes from Elba.
- Mar. 20-June 29. The Hundred Days.
- June 18. Battle of Waterloo.
- Second Restoration of LOUIS XVIII.
- 1815-18. Ministry of the Duc de Richelieu.
- 1818. Army of occupation evacuates French territory.
- 1820. Assassination of the Duke of Berry.
- 1823. French army in Spain.
- 1824-30. CHARLES X.
- 1825. Émigrés indemnified.
- Law against sacrilege.
- 1828. Occupation of the Morea.
- 1829-30. Ministry of Polignac.
- 1830, July 4. Conquest of Algiers.
- July 25. Five Ordinances issued by Charles X.
- July 27-29. Revolution.
- 1830-48. LOUIS PHILIPPE.
- 1832-47. Revolts in Algeria under Abd-el-Kader.
- 1833. First law of Guizot for primary education.
- 1835. Attempt of Fieschi. September Laws.
- 1840-48. Ministry of Guizot.
- 1846. The Spanish marriages.
- 1847, July 9. First reform banquet.
- 1848, Feb. Revolution in Paris.
- Feb. 24-Dec. 2, 1852. Second French Republic.
- Dec. 20. LOUIS NAPOLEON president.
- 1851, Dec. 2. Coup d'état of Louis Napoleon.

- 1852, Dec. 2–Sept. 4, 1870. Second French Empire under NAPOLEON III.
- 1853–56. Crimean War.
1856. Alexis de Tocqueville's *L'Ancien Régime et la Révolution*.
1859. War in Italy.
1860. Annexation of Savoy and Nice.
- 1861–66. Intervention of Napoleon III in Mexico.
- 1870, July 19. Beginning of the Franco-Prussian War.
- Sept. 2. Capitulation of Sedan.
- Sept. 4. Third French Republic.
- 1871, Jan. 28. Surrender of Paris.
- May 10. Peace of Frankfort.
- Aug. 31–May 24, 1873. LOUIS ADOLPHE THIERS first president of the Third Republic.
- 1873, May 24–Jan. 30, 1879. MARIE EDMÉ PATRICE MAURICE DE MACMAHON, Duke of Magenta, second president.
1875. Republican constitutional laws.
- 1879, Jan. 30–Dec. 3, 1887. JULES GRÉVY third president.
1881. Ministry of Jules Ferry.
- Expedition to Tunis.
- 1883–85. Second Ferry ministry.
- 1883–85. Expedition to Tongking.
- 1884, May 11. Treaty of Tientsin with China, in regard to the position of France in Indo-China.
- Aug. 3. Attack on Formosa.
- Aug. 14. Amendments to the constitution, one of which provides that the republican form of government cannot be made the subject of a proposal for revision.
- 1885, June 9. Peace with China.
- 1885–89. Elections by *scrutin de liste*.
- 1887, Dec. 3–June 24, 1894. MARIE FRANÇOIS SADI CARNOT fourth president.
1889. Boulanger crisis.
- 1892–93. Panama scandal.
- 1894, June 24. Assassination of President Carnot.

- 1894, June 27-Jan. 14, 1895. JEAN PAUL PIERRE CASIMIR-PÉRIER fifth president.
- Oct. 15. Arrest of Dreyfus.
- 1895, Jan. 14. Resignation of President Casimir-Périer.
- Jan. 17-Feb. 16, 1899. FÉLIX FAURE sixth president.
- 1898-99. The Dreyfus case reopened.
- 1899, Feb. 16. Death of President Faure.
- Feb. 18-Feb. 17, 1906. ÉMILE LOUBET seventh president.
- 1901, July 1. Associations Law.
- 1905, Dec. 9. Abrogation of Napoleon's Concordat with the papacy.
- 1906, Feb. 17-Feb. 18, 1913. ARMAND FALLIÈRES eighth president.
- 1907, Jan. 2. Law supplementing the abrogation of the Concordat.
- 1913, Feb. 18-Jan. 17, 1920. RAYMOND POINCARÉ ninth president.
- 1914-18. World War.
- 1919, May. The Chamber passes an electoral reform bill, restoring the *scrutin de liste*.
- 1920, Jan. 17-Sept. 16. PAUL DESCHANEL tenth president.
- Apr. 25. The Supreme Council assigns the mandate for Syria to France.
- Sept. 16. Resignation of President Deschanel.
- Sept. 23-June 11, 1924. ALEXANDRE MILLERAND eleventh president.
- Dec. 3. Anglo-French agreement delimiting the frontier between Palestine and Syria.
- 1921, Jan. 16. Briand ministry.
- Oct. 20. Franco-Turkish boundary agreement.
- 1922, Jan. 15. Poincaré ministry.
- 1924, Jan. 25. Treaty of alliance and friendship between France and Czechoslovakia.
- June 11. Resignation of President Millerand.
- June 13-. GASTON DOUMERGUE twelfth president.
- June 14. Herriot ministry.
- Oct. 28. France recognizes the Soviet government of Russia.



- 1924, Dec. 4. Krassin arrives in Paris as ambassador from Russia.  
 Dec. Discovery of plot for great Communist uprising.  
 1925, Apr. 10. Fall of the Herriot ministry.  
 Apr. 15. Painlevé ministry.  
 Apr. 30. Riff troops attack the French.  
 Aug. 5. Rising of the Druses in Syria.  
 Oct. 20. Insurrection in Damascus.  
 Oct. 28. Reorganized Painlevé ministry.  
 Nov. 22. Fall of the Painlevé ministry.  
 Nov. 27. Briand ministry.  
 1926, May. Surrender of the Riff tribesmen.  
 July 17. Fall of the Briand ministry.  
 July 18-21. Herriot ministry.  
 July 21. Poincaré ministry.

### QUESTIONS

1. Write an essay on one of the following topics: (a) The Parlements in old France; (b) The Rhine frontier; (c) Anti-clericalism as a recurrent phenomenon in French history; (d) The situation of the French peasantry under the Ancien Régime; (e) The financial system under the Bourbon monarchy; (f) The history of the French navy from 1661 to 1783; (g) The African empire of modern France; (h) The constitutional evolution of France from 1815 to 1870.

2. Indicate on the outline map the boundaries of France in 1598 and in 1789.

3. Indicate on the outline map the following territories or places: Artois, Brittany, Cambrai, Dauphiné, Franche-Comté, Ivry, Languedoc, La Rochelle, Navarre, Rocroi, Roussillon, Versailles.

4. Mark on the outline map the boundary between France and Germany at each of the following dates: 1648, 1801, 1815, 1871, 1919.

5. On the outline map indicate the principal industrial and agricultural districts of France, the chief trade routes, and the most important industrial and commercial cities.

6. Write briefly on five of the following: Louvois, Touraine, Sully, Père Joseph, Colbert, Pascal, Turgot.

7. Explain the significance of the reign of Louis XI in the history of the French monarchy.

8. Describe the position of Charles the Bold in European politics.

9. Trace the Italian policy of France from 1494 to 1610. How did it influence, and how was it influenced by, the rivalry between France and Spain?

10. Comment on the following statement: "The international history of Europe from 1519 to 1648 was really moulded by the fact that France, though Catholic at home, was for the most part Protestant in her foreign alliances."

11. Explain the social composition and geographic distribution of the Huguenot party in the sixteenth century, and the political conditions that favored its rise.

12. Summarize the causes of the outbreak of the Wars of Religion.

13. It has been said that Charles II of England "wanted to be absolute on the French plan." Note some points in the progress of the royal power and of centralization in the reign of the first three Bourbon kings.

14. Discuss the policy of Richelieu at the Diet of Ratisbon.

15. "In foreign policy the supreme problem of the Bourbon Monarchy was always — the acquisition of Belgium." On what occasions during the Bourbon period did France attempt this acquisition? Explain briefly the degree of success or the reasons for failure in each case.

16. Name in the order of time five treaties that were concluded in the period of Louis XIV's reign, and show their importance in the history of Europe.

17. A famous historian has described Louis XIV as "a vain and feeble tyrant, — the slave of priests and women, — little in war, little in government, little in everything but the art of simulating greatness." Would you agree to this conception of Louis?

18. What do you consider the most serious mistakes made by Louis XIV in foreign policy?

19. Discuss the great dilemma in foreign policy that confronted Louis XIV in 1700. Do you think his decision was right?

20. "The intellectual commerce between England and France from (let us say) 1725 to 1790 is one of the most memorable episodes in the history of the human mind." Explain what France obtained from this intercourse.

21. Illustrate, from the writings of (*a*) Voltaire, (*b*) the Encyclopaedists, (*c*) the Physiocrats, and (*d*) Rousseau, the principal characteristics of French political philosophy in the eighteenth century.

22. "One would be very wrong in believing that the Ancien Régime was a time of servility and dependence. Much more liberty prevailed then than in our days: but it was an irregular and intermittent liberty . . . which almost never went so far as to furnish all the citizens with the most natural and necessary guarantees." — Tocqueville. Explain.

23. What were the motives which led men to wish for a change in government in France in the latter part of the eighteenth century?

24. Explain two of the following topics: (*a*) the rights of the French Parlements as compared with those of the Supreme Court of the United States; (*b*) the titles and functions of the six principal ministers of the crown under the old monarchy; (*c*) the causes of the decadence of the trade guilds in the eighteenth century.

25. Define or explain, briefly but distinctly, the following: The first, the second, the third French Republic; the first, the second Empire; the Days of September, the Day of the Sections (13 Vendémiaire), the Hundred Days, the Days of February, the Days of June.

26. Enumerate, with exact dates, the different constitutions under which France has been ruled since 1789. Give a full account of one of them.

27. Write a brief account of the history of the church in France from 1789 to the present day.

28. To what main causes do you ascribe the instability of governments in France during the period 1815-70?

29. Outline the history of the establishment of ministerial responsibility in France.

30. Should one trace the present wide distribution of small landed properties in France to the Ancien Régime or to the Revolution?

31. Did the policy of Napoleon III in the Italian question prove advantageous or detrimental to the national interests of France?

32. What were the most permanent results of the reign of Napoleon III?

33. Comment on the following quotations: (a) "I saw clearly from the outset that the accession of a Hohenzollern to the Spanish throne would be of no utility to us. For Germany I expected only commercial advantages." — Bismarck; (b) "The Hohenzollern candidacy was a trap which Bismarck set for Napoleon, and baited anew by his manipulation of the Ems telegram." — Moritz Busch; (c) "We have found ourselves in the presence of an affront which we could not endure. An attempt has been made to inflict an humiliation upon us." — Ollivier in the Chamber of Deputies, July 15, 1870.

34. What are the origins and principal features of the present constitution of the French Republic?

35. Review what may be called the critical period in the history of the establishment of the Third Republic.

36. Why has the Third French Republic proved more stable than any other French government since 1789?

37. Do you think that the French were (a) justified, and (b) wise in occupying the Ruhr? Are there any valid precedents to be drawn from the history of the year 1871?

38. Briefly compare the value of the present colonial empire of France with that of the empire which she lost in the eighteenth century.

39. Give a succinct account of the colonial enterprises of France in the Western Hemisphere.

40. Why did France lose in the struggle for India?

41. What have been the principal stages of French colonial expansion in the nineteenth century?

42. Sketch the growth of the French power in North Africa, and explain the points at issue and final settlement of three controversies or negotiations to which it gave rise.

## CHAPTER XI

### THE AMERICAN COLONIES

“Venient annis saecula seris,  
Quibus Oceanus vincula rerum  
Laxet, et ingens pateat tellus,  
Tethysque novos detegat orbes;  
Nec sit terris ultima Thule.”

Seneca, *Medea*, vv. 375-379.

“In modum coeli, quod ab oriente in occidentem vertitur, simul cum tempore res mundanas rerumque potestates cernimus.”<sup>1</sup> Otto of Freising, *Chronicon*, v, 36.

“The settlement of a new continent, in an age of progressive knowledge and improvement, could not but do more than merely enlarge the natural boundaries of the habitable world. It could not but do much more even than extend commerce and increase wealth among the human race. We see how this event has acted, how it must have acted, and wonder only why it did not act sooner, in the production of moral effects on the state of human knowledge, the general tone of human sentiments, and the prospects of human happiness. It gave to civilized man not only a new continent to be inhabited and cultivated, and new seas to be explored; but it gave him also a new range for his thoughts, new objects for curiosity, and new excitements to knowledge and improvement.

“The morning that beamed on the first night of their

<sup>1</sup>This precedes by nearly six hundred years Bishop Berkeley's famous line,  
“Westward the course of empire takes its way.”



repose, saw the Pilgrims already established in their country. There were political institutions, and civil liberty, and religious worship. Poetry has fancied nothing, in the wanderings of heroes, so distinct and characteristic. Here was man, indeed, unprotected, and unprovided for, on the shore of a rude and fearful wilderness; but it was politic, intelligent, and educated man. Everything was civilized but the physical world. Institutions containing in substance all that ages had done for human government, were established in a forest. Cultivated mind was to act on uncultivated nature; and, more than all, a government, and a country, were to commence, with the very first foundations laid under the divine light of the Christian religion. Happy auspices of a happy futurity! Who would wish, that his country's existence had otherwise begun? — Who would desire the power of going back to the ages of fable? Who would wish for an origin, obscured in the darkness of antiquity? — Who would wish for other emblazoning of his country's heraldry, or other ornaments of her genealogy, than to be able to say, that her first existence was with intelligence; her first breath the inspirations of liberty; her first principle the truth of divine religion?" Daniel Webster, *Discourse Delivered at Plymouth, December 22, 1820*, 2d ed. (Boston, 1821), pp. 19, 25.

“Have yow not hard of Floryda,  
A coontré far be west?  
Wher savage pepell planted are  
By nature and by hest,  
Who in the mold fynd glysterynge gold,  
And yt for tryfels sell . . .

“Ye, all alonge the water syde,  
Where yt doth eb and flowe,  
Are turkeyse found, and where also  
Do perles in oysteres growe;



And on the land do cedars stand,  
Whose bewty do excell."

"Have over the Water to Florida" (ca. 1564), in *An American Garland*, ed. C. H. Firth (Oxford, 1915), pp. 7 f.

#### CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINE

- 835. Settlement in Greenland.
- 1000. Norse voyage to Vinland.
- 1492, Oct. 12. Columbus discovers America.
- 1493. The papal bulls *Inter caetera*.
- 1494. The Treaty of Tordesillas.
- 1494-96. Second voyage of Columbus.
- 1497. John Cabot discovers the North American continent.
- 1498-1500. Third voyage of Columbus.
- 1500. Gaspar de Cortereal explores the coasts of Newfoundland and Labrador.
- Pedro Alvares Cabral reaches the coast of Brazil.
- 1502-04. Fourth voyage of Columbus.
- 1507. Waldseemüller's *Cosmographiae Introductio* assigns the name America to the new continent.
- 1513. Juan Ponce de Leon discovers Florida.
- Vasco Nuñez de Balboa discovers the Pacific Ocean.
- 1519-21. Hernando Cortés conquers Mexico.
- 1519-22. Voyage of Magellan. First circumnavigation of the globe.
- 1524. Verrazano explores the coast from North Carolina to Newfoundland.
- 1524-25. Estevan Gómez explores the coast from Nova Scotia southward.
- 1526. Lucas Vasquez de Ayllon attempts to colonize Virginia.
- 1528-36. Expedition of Pánfilo Narvaez.
- 1531-36. Francisco Pizarro conquers Peru.
- 1533. Beginning of printing in Mexico.
- 1534. Voyage of Jacques Cartier to Canada.
- 1535. Founding of Lima.
- 1535-50. Antonio de Mendoza first viceroy of New Spain.

- 1535-36. Second voyage of Cartier.  
1536. Cabeza de Vaca and three other survivors of Narvaez's expedition reach Culiacan in Mexico.  
Almagro invades Chile.  
1537-48. Civil wars among the conquerors of Peru.  
1539. Fray Marcos de Nizza reconnoitres the Seven Cities of Cibola.  
1539-43. Expedition of Hernando de Soto.  
1540. Roberval attempts to colonize Canada.  
1540-42. Expedition of Coronado.  
1540-41. Voyage of Orellana down the Amazon.  
1541. Third voyage of Cartier to Canada.  
Santiago de Chile founded.  
1542. Charles V issues the 'New Laws' for the American colonies of Spain.  
1545. Opening of the great silver mines of Potosí in Upper Peru.  
1548. Overthrow of Gonzalo Pizarro at Xaquixaguana.  
Pedro de la Gasca establishes the royal authority in Peru.  
First auto da fé at Lima.  
1552. Bartolomé de Las Casas publishes his *Brevissima Relacion de la Destruycion de las Indias Occidentales por los Castellanos*.  
1555-67. French colony of Villegaignon at Rio de Janeiro.  
1565. Menendez massacres French colonists in Florida.  
Founding of St. Augustine.  
1568. Sir John Hawkins is attacked by a Spanish fleet in the harbor of Vera Cruz.  
1569. The Inquisition established at Lima.  
1571. The Inquisition established in Mexico.  
Execution of Tupac Amaru in Peru, last of the male line of the Incas.  
1572. Sir Francis Drake takes Nombre de Dios.  
1576-77. Voyages of Martin Frobisher to the arctic regions.  
1577-80. Drake circumnavigates the globe.  
1580. Resettlement of Buenos Aires, first settled in 1535.  
1580-1640. Portugal and her colonies subject to Spain.

1584. Sir Walter Raleigh secures a charter for a colony in America.  
Raleigh sends Amidas and Barlow to explore Virginia.
1585. Raleigh sends a colony under Ralph Lane to Roanoke Island.  
Drake plunders the Spanish Main.
1586. Drake brings home Lane's colonists.
1587. Raleigh sends another party under John White to Roanoke Island.
1588. Defeat of the Invincible Armada.
1602. Voyage of Bartholomew Gosnold along the New England coast.
1603. Martin Pring sails along the New England coast.
- 1603-07. Explorations of Samuel de Champlain in Canada and New England.
1606. James I charters the Virginia Company, with two groups or subcompanies, the London, or southern, and the Plymouth, or northern.
1607. Jamestown founded.
- 1607-08. Popham colony on the Kennebec.
1608. Champlain founds Quebec.
1609. New charter issued to the London group of the Virginia Company.
- 1610-1768. Jesuit State of the Seven Missions in Paraguay.
- 1611, 1614-16. Sir Thomas Dale governor of Virginia.
1612. Further extension of the Virginia charter.
1614. The Dutch settle on Manhattan Island.
1616. Great plague among the Massachusetts Indians.
1618. Organization of the Dutch West India Company.
1619. Negro slavery introduced into Virginia.  
Establishment of the House of Burgesses in Virginia.
1620. The Plymouth group of the Virginia Company is reorganized as the Council for New England, and is given a charter granting all America between the fortieth and forty-eighth parallels.  
The Pilgrims land at Plymouth.

1622. Massacre of Virginia colonists by Indians.  
Grants to Mason and Gorges.
1623. George Calvert receives a charter for Avalon or Newfoundland.  
Division of New England among the members of the Council for New England.
- 1623-54. The Dutch make conquests in Brazil, but finally are driven out.
1624. The Virginia charter annulled.
1626. The Dutch buy Manhattan Island from the Indians.
- 1627-63. The Hundred Associates conduct the colonization of Canada.
1628. The Dutch Admiral Heyn captures the Spanish silver fleet.
1629. The Massachusetts Bay Company is chartered.
1630. Great migration of Puritans to Massachusetts. Settlement of Boston.
1632. Cecilius Calvert, second Lord Baltimore, receives a charter for Maryland.
1635. The John Mason grant of New Hampshire.  
Settlement of Connecticut.  
Dispute over Kent Island between Maryland and William Claiborne.  
The French colonize Martinique.
1636. Roger Williams settles in Rhode Island.  
Harvard College founded.  
Pequot War.
1638. Settlement of New Haven.  
Colony of New Sweden founded on the Delaware.
1639. Grant of Maine to Sir Ferdinando Gorges.
1640. The *Bay Psalm Book*, the first book printed in English North America.
- 1643-84. New England Confederation.
1644. Charter granted to Rhode Island, then called Providence Plantations.  
Second great Indian massacre in Virginia.
1648. The Iroquois destroy the Huron Mission.
1649. Act of Toleration in Maryland.

1650. Treaty of Hartford. The Dutch give up their claims in Connecticut.
1651. The Navigation Act.
1652. An English fleet compels Virginia and Maryland to submit to the Commonwealth.
1655. New Sweden conquered by the Dutch under Peter Stuyvesant, governor of New Netherland.
- The English take Jamaica.
1658. The proprietary government reëstablished in Maryland.
1660. Reënactment of the Navigation Act.
1661. Printing of John Eliot's Indian Bible.
1662. Royal charter granted to Connecticut.
1663. First Carolina Charter.
- New Charter granted to the colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations.
1664. The English seize New Netherland. They change its name and that of its capital, New Amsterdam, to New York, in honor of the Duke of York, who holds it as a proprietary province. The Duke of York grants New Jersey to Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret.
- The French occupy Santo Domingo.
1665. Second Carolina charter.
1667. Treaty of Breda. New York and New Jersey are confirmed to England, Acadia to France.
1670. The French occupy Castine and Eastern Maine.
- The Hudson Bay Company chartered.
1671. Sack of Panama by the buccaneers under Morgan.
- 1672-82. Frontenac governor of Canada.
1673. Lord Berkeley sells his interest in New Jersey to two Quakers, Byllinge and Fenwick.
- War between England and Holland. The Dutch retake New York.
- Joliet and Marquette reach the Mississippi.
1674. Treaty of Westminster. New York restored to England.
- 1674-81. Sir Edmund Andros governor of New York.

- 1675-76. King Philip's War.
- 1676. Bacon's Rebellion in Virginia.
- 1681. William Penn is given a charter for Pennsylvania.  
La Salle descends the Mississippi to its mouth, and  
takes possession of the valley for France, calling it  
Louisiana.
- 1682-1714. The French in conflict with the Hudson Bay  
Company.
- 1684. The charter of Massachusetts is annulled.  
Dongan's Treaty of Albany with the Iroquois.
- 1686-89. Andros governor of New England, including New  
York.
- 1688. Revolution in England.
- 1689. Andros deposed.
- 1689-97. King William's War.
- 1689-98. Frontenac again governor of Canada.
- 1689-91. Government of Jacob Leisler in New York.
- 1690. Colonial Congress in New York.  
Sir William Phips conquers Acadia.  
Disastrous expedition of Phips against Quebec.  
First issue of paper money in Massachusetts.
- 1691. Massachusetts is given a provincial charter.
- 1692. Witchcraft trials at Salem.
- 1692-1715. Maryland a royal province.
- 1693. College of William and Mary founded.
- 1697. The Peace of Ryswick restores Acadia to the French.
- 1699-1701. The French under Iberville and Bienville begin the  
occupation of Louisiana.
- 1701. Yale College founded.  
New Jersey becomes a royal province.
- 1702. Publication of Cotton Mather's *Magnalia Christi  
Americana*.
- 1702-13. Queen Anne's War.
- 1703-25. Vaudreuil governor of Canada.
- 1704. French and Indian attack on Deerfield  
The *Boston Newsletter*, the first American newspaper.
- 1709. Issues of paper money in New York and New Jersey.
- 1710. The British postal system is extended to America.



1711. Unsuccessful expedition of Hill and Walker against Quebec.
- 1711-20. South Sea Bubble in England.
- 1711-13. Tuscarora War in Carolina.
1713. Peace of Utrecht. France cedes Acadia to England, and gives up all claim to Newfoundland and the Hudson Bay region. England is given the *Asiento* contract for importing slaves into the Spanish colonies.
- 1715-16. Yamasse War in Carolina.
- 1717-20. John Law's Mississippi Bubble at Paris.
1718. New Orleans founded.
1719. Beginnings of Scotch-Irish and Dunker settlements in Pennsylvania.
1721. Overthrow of the proprietary government in South Carolina.
- 1721-25. War of Massachusetts against the Eastern Indians.
1724. The Massachusetts men take Norridgewock.
1725. Lovewell's fight.
1729. The crown buys out the proprietors of Carolina. North and South Carolina remain royal provinces until 1776.
1732. Charter for Georgia issued to James Oglethorpe and others.
- 1734-49. The Great Awakening in New England.
1738. Negro insurrection in South Carolina.
- 1739-48. War between England and Spain.
1741. Negro plot in New York.
1742. Oglethorpe defeats the Spaniards at Frederica.
- 1744-48. King George's War with France.
1745. William Pepperell takes Louisburg.
1746. The College of New Jersey founded. Lima destroyed by an earthquake.
1748. Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle. Louisburg restored to France.
1749. Halifax founded.
- The British crown grants to the Ohio Company 500,000 acres of land in the Ohio valley.

1749. The French claim the Ohio valley.
- 1750-68. War in Paraguay between the Jesuits and the allied Spaniards and Portuguese.
- 1752-58. Robert Dinwiddie lieutenant-governor of Virginia.
1752. Georgia becomes a royal province.
1754. Fort Duquesne built by the French.  
The French capture Fort Necessity, held by Virginia troops under George Washington.  
Congress at Albany.  
King's College chartered in New York.  
*Essay on the Freedom of the Will*, by Jonathan Edwards.
- 1755-60. French and Indian War.
1755. Deportation of the Acadians.  
Braddock's defeat.  
Sir William Johnson defeats the French under Dieskau at Lake George.  
Earthquake in New England.
1757. Massacre of Fort William Henry.
1758. The British under Abercrombie are repulsed at Ticonderoga.  
The French abandon Fort Duquesne.
1759. Johnson captures Fort Niagara.  
Amherst takes Ticonderoga.  
Victory of Wolfe and death of Montcalm.  
The British take Quebec.
1760. Montreal and Detroit surrender. End of French rule in Canada.
1763. Peace of Paris.  
Conspiracy of Pontiac.
1765. Stamp Act.
1767. The Jesuits expelled from Spanish America.
1768. End of the Jesuit rule in Paraguay.
1776. American Declaration of Independence.
- 1780-81. Revolt of Tupac Amaru in Peru.
1783. Peace of Paris and Versailles. Great Britain acknowledges American independence.
- 1810-26. The Spanish colonies on the American continent gain their independence.

- 1813. The Inquisition abolished at Lima.
- 1822. Independence of Brazil.
- 1898. Cuban or Spanish-American War. Cuba becomes independent. Spain cedes Porto Rico to the United States. End of the Spanish dominion in America.

### QUESTIONS

1. Mark the following places on the outline map and indicate their significance in colonial history: Jamestown, Williamsburg, Richmond, St. Mary's, Annapolis, Baltimore, Louisburg.

2. Show on the outline map the Spanish colonies in America in 1789.

3. Define briefly: Lord Cornbury, Alexander Spotswood, Gaspar Cortereal, Jacob Leisler, Reverend George Whitefield, Jonathan Edwards, Cent Associés, Joseph Dudley, James Logan, Edward Randolph, Daniel Dulany, Thomas Dongan.

4. Write brief notes on the following: William Phips, Vasco Nuñez de Balboa, Cotton Mather, Roger Williams.

5. Comment on, discuss, or explain, as the case may require, the following: New England Confederation, Tordesillas Line, audiencia of Santo Domingo.

6. Characterize the following colonies at the dates given: Rhode Island, 1640; Delaware, 1650; Massachusetts, 1650; New York, 1670; Pennsylvania, 1690; Georgia, 1750.

7. How would you proceed in preparing a bibliography of European relations with America, 1492-1776?

8. On what grounds did the different nations of Western Europe justify their occupation of American soil? Trace the consequences of the different theories in regard to this matter.

9. Who were the principal discoverers and explorers of the New World, from the time of Columbus to that of Cortés, and where did they go?

10. Compare the colonial methods of Spain in the New World, with those of England, France, and Portugal.

11. Compare the policies of England, France, and Spain relative to the treatment of the American Indians.

12. How does the history of the colonization and settlement of the Western Hemisphere illustrate the principle that agriculture is the most stable source of a new nation's material prosperity?

13. Tell the story of the conquest of Mexico from the battle of Otumba to the final surrender of the capital.

14. Describe the ways in which the various *conquistadores* of Peru met their ends, and tell how the royal power was established there.

15. In what ways did the eighteenth century in Spanish America foreshadow the disruption of the colonial regime?

16. Describe the political organization of the Spanish empire in America in 1750, its institutions and principal territorial divisions.

17. What have been the principal achievements of the Portuguese in the Western Hemisphere?

18. Write an account of the Dutch and French in colonial Brazil.

19. Give a short account of the Society of Jesus in the New World.

20. What were the chief European colonies in North America in 1660?

21. Give a brief account of the work of the principal French explorers and missionaries in the New World.

22. Give an account of the founding of Louisiana, and its relations with New Spain.

23. Trace the struggles of England and France for the possession of Canada.

24. Give the history of the London and Plymouth Companies and their patents.

25. Compare the charters of Virginia, Massachusetts, and Maryland.

26. Compare the political organization of colonial Virginia with that of colonial New England, and explain the reasons for the differences.

27. Compare the land systems of Virginia and Massachusetts in the colonial era, with reference to the advancing frontier. How did each type affect later federal legislation? What transformations did each type undergo west of the Alleghanies?

28. How was the history of the New England colonies from 1660 to 1700 affected by contemporaneous events in England?

29. When and by what means was New Haven consolidated with Connecticut?

30. When and how was representative government established in New York? What steps had the Dutch taken towards establishing self-government?

31. Describe the rule of Andros in New England. Is it fair to call it a 'tyranny'?

32. How did the new charter of Massachusetts change the form of government?

33. What was the nature of the disputes in Pennsylvania between colonists and proprietary?

34. Describe the form of government in South Carolina in 1750.

35. Give an account of the founding and early history of Georgia.

36. Describe the constitutional machinery in a typical royal colony in the first half of the eighteenth century; and indicate (a) the defects of its operation, and (b) the influence of the system on our later independent governments.

37. What was the population of the different New England colonies in 1650; in 1700; in 1750?

38. What were the most important differences which had, by the middle of the eighteenth century, arisen between American and English institutions and ideas?

39. Discuss the influence of feudalism upon the development of American institutions, giving specific illustrations wherever possible.

40. In your opinion was the English common and statute law in force in America as the result of a 'reception' or of an inheritance? Give your reasons.

41. Were American colonial institutions indigenous or exotic?

42. Discuss economic and social liberty of the individual in the American colonies.

43. What were the chief changes in government of the American colonies from 1630 to 1775?

44. What service did the English colonies in America render to the mother country previous to 1763?

45. Give a sketch of American colleges to 1755.

46. Discuss religious liberty in the American colonies.

47. Compare the religious situation which obtained in Rhode Island, Pennsylvania, and Maryland in colonial times.

48. Compare the attitudes of England and of the United States towards the movement for the independence of Latin America.

49. Identify and discuss the following passages, and tell what territorial claims were afterwards based on them.

(a) "We do . . . give, grant, and confirm unto the said Treasurer and Company, and their Successors, . . . all those Lands, Countries, and Territories, situate, lying, and being in that Part of *America*, called *Virginia*, from the Point of Land, called Cape or *Point Comfort*, all along the Sea Coast to the Northward, two hundred miles, and from the said Point of *Cape Comfort*, all along the Sea Coast to the Southward, two hundred Miles, and all that Space and Circuit of Land, lying from the Sea Coast of the Precinct aforesaid, up into the Land throughout from Sea to Sea, West and Northwest."

(b) "We . . . do give, grant, and confirm unto the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, all that Part of Our Dominions in *New-England* in *America*, bounded on the *East* by *Narragansett-River*, commonly called *Narragansett-Bay*, where the said River falleth into the Sea; and on the *North* by the line of the *Massachusetts-Plantation*; and on the *South* by the Sea; and in Longitude as the Line of the *Massachusetts-Colony*, . . . to the *South Sea* on the *West Part*, with the *Islands* thereunto adjoining, . . . to be holden of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as of Our Manor of *East Greenwich*, in free and common Soccage, and not in Capite, nor by Knights Service, yielding and paying therefore to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, only the Fifth Part of all the Ore of Gold and Silver which . . . shall be there gotten, had, or obtained."



## CHAPTER XII

### AMERICA SINCE 1760

"Those who in the weakness of their dissensions needed help from England against the savage on their borders have become a nation that may defy every foe but that most dangerous of all foes, herself, destined to a majestic future if she will shun the excess and perversion of the principles that made her great, prate less about the enemies of the past and strive more against the enemies of the present, resist the mob and the demagogue as she resisted Parliament and King, rally her powers from the race for gold and the delirium of prosperity to make firm the foundations on which that prosperity rests, and turn some fair proportion of her vast mental forces to other objects than material progress and the game of party politics. She has tamed the savage continent, peopled the solitude, gathered wealth untold, waxed potent, imposing, redoubtable; and now it remains for her to prove, if she can, that the rule of the masses is consistent with the highest growth of the individual; that democracy can give the world a civilization as mature and pregnant, ideas as energetic and vitalizing, and types of manhood as lofty and strong, as any of the systems which it boasts to supplant." Francis Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, Frontenac edition (Boston, 1907, 3 vols.), iii, pp. 260 f.

"O Beautiful! my Country! ours once more!  
Smoothing thy gold of war-dishevelled hair  
O'er such sweet brows as never other wore,  
And letting thy set lips,  
Freed from wrath's pale eclipse,

The rosy edges of their smile lay bare,  
 What words divine of lover or of poet  
 Could tell our love and make thee know it,  
 Among the Nations bright beyond compare?

What were our lives without thee?

What all our lives to save thee?

We reck not what we gave thee;

We will not dare to doubt thee,

But ask whatever else, and we will dare!"

J. R. Lowell, *Ode Recited at the Harvard  
 Commemoration, July 21, 1865, 12.*

#### CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINE

- 1760. Fall of Montreal and Detroit. End of the French dominion in Canada.  
 Accession of George III to the British throne.
- 1761. Charles Paxton applies for writs of assistance.
- 1762. Fall of the Newcastle ministry.<sup>1</sup>  
 Louis XV by secret treaty cedes to Spain the island of New Orleans and all Louisiana west of the Mississippi.
- 1763. Peace of Paris. Great Britain gains Canada from France and Florida from Spain.  
 Conspiracy of Pontiac.  
 The Parson's Cause in Virginia.
- 1765. Stamp Act.  
 Stamp Act Congress at New York.
- 1766. Benjamin Franklin examined before Parliament as to the Stamp Act.  
 Speech of Lord Camden in the House of Lords on taxation and representation.  
 The Declaratory Act.  
 The Stamp Act repealed.
- 1767. Townshend Acts.

<sup>1</sup> British ministries, 1762 to the Peace of Paris and Versailles: Bute, 1762-63; Grenville, 1763-65; Rockingham, 1765-66; Chatham, 1766-67; Grafton, 1767-70; North, 1770-82; Rockingham, March-July, 1782; Shelburne, 1782-83; Portland (Fox-North coalition), 1783.

1768. The Massachusetts Circular Letter.  
Seizure of the *Liberty*.
- 1768-71. Pennamite War in the Wyoming Valley.
- 1768-71. War of the Regulators in North Carolina.
1769. Virginia Resolves.  
Non-Importation Agreements.  
Dartmouth College founded.
1770. Boston Massacre.  
The Townshend Acts repealed, except the duty on tea.  
Beginning of the attempt to govern the colonies by 'Royal Instructions.' The first of these was adopted by the Privy Council on July 6, and ordered the garrisoning of Castle William, in Boston Harbor, by British troops, contrary to the charter of Massachusetts.
1771. Battle of the Alamance.
1772. Local Committees of Correspondence.  
Burning of the *Gaspee*.
1773. Intercolonial Committees of Correspondence.
1774. Boston Port Bill.  
Quebec Act.  
War against the Indians in Western Virginia.  
First Continental Congress.  
Battle of Point Pleasant.
- 1775, Apr. 19. Battle of Lexington.  
May 10. Capture of Ticonderoga.  
June 17. George Washington chosen commander-in-chief of the American army.  
Battle of Bunker Hill.
- 1775-76. Invasion of Canada.
1776. Great Britain hires German mercenary troops for service against the Americans.  
The British evacuate Boston.  
The Americans withdraw from Canada.
- June. British attack on Charleston repulsed.
- July 4. The Declaration of Independence.
- Aug. 27. Battle of Long Island.

- 1776, Sept. Fall of New York.  
 Nov. 16. Fall of Fort Washington.  
 Dec. 26. Battle of Trenton.
- 1777, Jan. 2. Battle of Princeton.  
 June. The Marquis de Lafayette joins the Americans.  
 Aug. 6. Battle of Oriskany.  
 Aug. 16. Battle of Bennington.  
 Sept. 11. Battle of the Brandywine.  
 Sept. 19. Battle of Freeman's Farm or Stillwater.  
 Oct. 4. Battle of Germantown.  
 Oct. 7. Battle of Bemis's Heights.  
 Oct. 16. Surrender of Burgoyne at Saratoga.  
 Nov. 15. Congress adopts the Articles of Confederation.
- 1777-78. The American army in winter quarters at Valley Forge.
- 1778, Feb. 6. Treaties of commerce and alliance between France and the United States.  
 June 18. The British evacuate Philadelphia.  
 June 28. Battle of Monmouth.  
 July 5. George Rogers Clark captures Kaskaskia.  
 July-Nov. Indians and Tories burn and massacre along the New York and Pennsylvania frontiers.  
 Aug. 10-29. Siege of Newport.  
 Aug. 29. Battle of Rhode Island.  
 Dec. 15. Maryland raises the question of rights to the northwestern lands.  
 Dec. 23-29. The British take Savannah.
- 1779, Apr. 12. Secret treaty between France and Spain.  
 May 8. Spain declares war against Great Britain.  
 July 15. Wayne takes Stony Point.  
 July-Oct. Campaign of Sullivan against the hostile Iroquois.  
 Sept. 23. Action between the *Bon Homme Richard* and the *Serapis*.  
 Oct. 9. Unsuccessful assault on Savannah.  
 Oct. 25. The British evacuate Newport.
- 1780, May 12. Fall of Charleston.

- 1780, June 16. Massachusetts adopts a state constitution, with a declaration of rights.
- Aug. 16. Battle of Camden.
- Sept. 26. Discovery of Arnold's treason.
- Oct. 7. Battle of King's Mountain.
- 1781, Jan. 17. Battle of the Cowpens.
- Mar. Maryland accepts the Articles of Confederation.
- Mar. 15. Battle of Guilford Court House.
- Apr. 25. Battle of Hobkirk's Hill.
- July 9. Congress ratifies the Articles of Confederation.
- Sept. 8. Battle of Eutaw Springs.
- Oct. 19. Surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown.
- 1782, Apr.-Nov. Negotiations for peace.
- Nov. 30. Provisional treaty of peace between Great Britain and the United States.
- 1783, Sept. 3. Peace of Paris and Versailles.
- Nov. 25. New York evacuated.
- 1784, Apr. 23. Congress adopts Jefferson's plan for the temporary government of the Western Territory.
- 1785, Mar. Alexandria Convention.
- May 20. Land Act.
- 1786, Sept. Annapolis Convention.
- Sept. Case of *Trevett vs. Weeden* in Rhode Island.
- 1786-87. Shays's Rebellion in Massachusetts.
- 1787, Feb. 21. Congress approves the plan for a Federal Convention.
- May 14-Sept. 17. Federal Convention in session at Philadelphia.
- July 13. Congress adopts an Ordinance for the government of the 'Territory Northwest of the Ohio.'
- Sept. 17. Signing of the Constitution.
- Sept. 28. Congress sends the Constitution to the states.
- Oct.-Apr., 1788. Publication of the *Federalist*.
- 1788, June 21. The Constitution is established, having been ratified by nine states.
- July 26. New York ratifies the Constitution.
- Sept. 13. Congress provides that electors be appointed on the first Wednesday in January, 1789; that

they meet on the first Wednesday in February to vote for President and Vice-President; and that the new administration begin on the first Wednesday in March (March 4), with New York as the capital.

- Nov. 1. The records of the Congress of the Confederation end.
- 1789, Apr. 21. John Adams takes office as Vice-President.
- Apr. 30. GEORGE WASHINGTON inaugurated as first President, at New York.
- July 4. First tariff act, for revenue and for "the encouragement and protection of manufactures."
- July 27. Department of State established. Thomas Jefferson, of Virginia, first secretary of state.
- Aug. 7. Department of War established. Henry Knox, of Massachusetts, first secretary of war.
- Sept. 2. Department of the Treasury established. Alexander Hamilton, of New York, first secretary of the treasury.
- Sept. 24. Office of Attorney-General established; first incumbent, Edmund Randolph, of Virginia.
- Nov. 21. North Carolina ratifies the Constitution.
- 1790, Jan. 9. Hamilton's Report on the Settlement of the Public Debt.
- May 29. Rhode Island ratifies the Constitution.
- July 10. Congress votes that Philadelphia shall be the seat of government for ten years, from the beginning of the next session, and that the permanent seat of the federal government shall then be established on the Potomac.
- July 24. Funding Act.
- Oct. Unsuccessful campaign of Harmer against the Miamis.
- 1791, Feb. 25. First Bank of the United States chartered.
- Mar. 4. Vermont admitted to the Union, fourteenth state.
- Nov. 4. St. Clair defeated by the Indians.



- 1791, Dec. 15. The first ten amendments to the Constitution are declared in force, forming the so-called Bill of Rights.
- 1792, June 1. Kentucky admitted, fifteenth state.  
Opposition to the Constitution having disappeared, political parties in the modern sense begin to make their appearance: Federalists and Democratic-Republicans or Republicans.
- 1793, Feb. 3. France declares war against England.  
Feb. 18. *Chisholm vs. Georgia* (2 Dallas, 419). It was decided that a state can be sued by a citizen of another state. Superseded by the eleventh amendment.  
Feb. Beginning of the controversy over impressment and the right of search, one of the chief causes of the War of 1812.  
Mar. 4. Beginning of the second term of Washington and Adams.  
Apr. Eli Whitney invents the cotton gin.  
Apr. 22. Washington issues a proclamation of neutrality.  
Apr.-Aug. Citizen Genêt, the French ambassador, attempts to make the United States a base for privateering against English commerce.  
May. Captain Robert Gray in the *Columbia Rediviva* discovers and names the Columbia River.
- 1794, Mar. 27. Congress provides for six frigates.  
May 8. Post Office Department established by act of Congress, although it had been in operation since the beginning of the government, and was, indeed, a legacy from colonial days. First postmaster general under the Constitution, Samuel Osgood, of Massachusetts (1789-91); first to be a member of the Cabinet, William T. Barry, of Kentucky (1829-35).  
June-Oct. Whiskey Insurrection in Pennsylvania.  
Aug. 20. Wayne routs the hostile Indians at the battle of the Maumee.  
Nov. 19. Jay's Treaty with Great Britain. The article

permitting American trade with the British West Indies, with the other commercial parts of the treaty, was to lapse two years after the conclusion of peace between Great Britain and France, unless sooner renewed.

- 1795, Aug. 3. Wayne's treaty with the Indians.
- Sept. 5. Treaty of amity and commerce with Algiers.
- Oct. 27. Treaty of San Lorenzo el Real with Spain, defining boundaries and providing for free navigation of the Mississippi and for the right of deposit of American goods at New Orleans for three years.
- 1795-1814. Controversy over the Yazoo land grants.
- 1796, June 1. Tennessee admitted, sixteenth state.
- Sept. 17. Washington's Farewell Address.
- 1797, Mar. 4-1801. JOHN ADAMS, of Massachusetts, second President; Vice-President, Thomas Jefferson, of Virginia.
- 1797-98. X. Y. Z. Mission to France.
- 1798, Jan. 8. The eleventh amendment declared in force, providing that the judicial power of the United States shall not extend to any suit against a state by citizens of another state or of a foreign country.
- 1798, Apr.-Feb., 1800. Hostilities at sea between the United States and France.
- 1798, Apr. 30. Department of the Navy established. George Cabot, of Massachusetts, first secretary of the navy.
- June-July. Alien and Sedition Laws.
- Nov. 10. Kentucky Resolutions.
- Dec. 21. Virginia Resolutions.
- 1799, Dec. 14. Death of Washington.
- 1800, Sept. 30. Convention of Paris with France.
- Oct. 1. Treaty of San Ildefonso. Spain engages to cede Louisiana to France six months after the establishment of a new Italian kingdom for the duke of Parma.

- 1800, Nov. Washington becomes the seat of government.
- 1801, Jan. 31-July 6, 1835. John Marshall chief justice of the Supreme Court.
- Mar. 4-1809. THOMAS JEFFERSON, of Virginia, third President. Vice-Presidents, Aaron Burr, of New York, 1801-05; George Clinton, of New York, 1805-09.
- May 14-June 4, 1805. War with Tripoli.
- 1802, Mar. 27. Peace of Amiens between Great Britain and France.
- Nov. 29. Ohio admitted, seventeenth state.
- 1803, Feb. 24. *Marbury vs. Madison* (1 Cranch, 137). An act of Congress repugnant to the Constitution is not law.
- Apr. 30. Purchase of Louisiana from France.
- May. Renewal of war between Great Britain and France.
- 1803-06. Development of Jefferson's Gunboat System of coast defence.
- 1804, Mar. 27. Expiration of the commercial articles of Jay's Treaty.
- 1804-06. Expedition of Lewis and Clark.
- 1804, July 11. Burr-Hamilton duel.
- Sept. 25. The twelfth amendment declared in force, changing the mode of electing President and Vice-President.
1805. Great Britain seizes American ships under the so-called 'Rule of War of 1756,' and practically begins war against the United States.
- 1805-07. Burr's Conspiracy.
- 1806, Mar. 28. Prussia closes the German North Sea ports to British commerce, in accordance with her treaty of Feb. 15 with Napoleon.
- Mar. 29. Act to regulate the laying out and making of a road from Cumberland to the state of Ohio.
- May 16. Great Britain declares a blockade of the coast from Brest to the Elbe.

- 1806, Nov. 21. Napoleon issues the Berlin Decree, declaring the British Isles in a state of blockade and forbidding trade in British goods in the countries under his control.
- Dec. 31. James Monroe and William Pinkney sign a treaty with Great Britain. This was rejected by Jefferson without submission to the Senate.
- 1807, Jan. 7. British Order in Council declares France and all countries under her control to be in a state of blockade.
- June 22. The British ship *Leopard* attacks the *Chesapeake*.
- Aug. 3–Sept. 1. Burr's trial for treason.
- Nov. 11. British Order in Council authorizes the seizure of any neutral vessel while on a voyage to a port included in the blockade, unless she had first touched at a British port.
- Dec. 17. Napoleon issues the Milan Decree, directing the seizure of any vessel that had entered a British port.
- Dec. 22. Embargo Act.
- 1808, Apr. 8. Report of Gallatin on internal improvements. He recommended the expenditure of \$2,000,000 annually for ten years in improving the communication between different parts of the Union.
- Apr. 17. Napoleon's Bayonne Decree, directing the seizure of all American vessels.
- Dec. 7. Enforcement Act.
- 1809, Mar. 4. The Non-Intercourse Act, prohibiting commerce with Great Britain and France but not with other countries, replaces the Embargo Act.
- Mar. 4–1817. JAMES MADISON, fourth President. Vice-Presidents, George Clinton, to Apr. 20, 1812; Elbridge Gerry, Mar. 4, 1813–Nov. 23, 1814.
- Apr. 18–21. Erskine Agreement with Great Britain. Madison suspends non-intercourse with Great Britain.

- 1809, Apr. 26. New British Order in Council, revoking that of Nov. 11, 1807, and establishing in its place a general blockade of Holland, France, and Italy.
- May 22-24. The British government refuses to ratify the Erskine Agreement, whereupon President Madison proclaims (Aug. 9) a renewal of non-intercourse with Great Britain.
- Nov. 8. Madison sends home the British ambassador, Jackson.
- 1810, Mar. 23. Napoleon's Rambouillet Decree, providing for the seizure and sale of American vessels.
- Oct. 27. President Madison issues a proclamation taking possession of the part of West Florida adjacent to the Mississippi River.
- 1811, May 16. Engagement between the American frigate *President* and the British sloop-of-war *Little Belt*.
- Nov. 7. Battle of Tippecanoe.
- Nov. Great Britain makes reparation for the outrage on the *Chesapeake*.
- 1812, Apr. 14. Florida west of the Pearl River annexed to Louisiana by act of Congress.
- Apr. 30. Louisiana admitted, eighteenth state.
- May 14. The remainder of Florida west of the Perdido River is annexed to Mississippi Territory.
- June 18. Declaration of war against Great Britain.
- June 23. Great Britain revokes the Orders in Council.
- July 1. War Tariff, increasing rates 100% until one year after the end of the war.
- Aug. 16. General Hull surrenders Detroit.
- Aug. 19. The *Constitution* takes the *Guerrière*.
- Oct. 25. The *United States* takes the *Macedonian*.
- Dec. 29. The *Constitution* takes the *Java*.
- 1813, Sept. 10. Perry's victory on Lake Erie.
- Oct. 5. Battle of the Thames.
- 1814, Jan. 27. Jackson crushes the Creeks at the Horse Shoe Bend of the Tallapoosa.

- 1814, July 5. American victory at Chippewa.  
July 25. Battle of Lundy's Lane.  
Sept. 11. McDonough's victory on Lake Champlain.  
Dec. 15-Jan. 5, 1815. Hartford Convention.  
Dec. 24. Treaty of Ghent.
- 1815, Jan. 8. Battle of New Orleans.  
May-Aug. An American fleet under Decatur chastises the Barbary pirates.
- 1816, Feb. 5. Tariff act encouraging manufactures by extending the war rates to June 30, 1816, and providing that duties 42% in excess of the prewar rates should then be levied.  
Apr. 10. Second Bank of the United States chartered.  
Nov. After the national election of this year the Federalist party ceases to be important.  
Dec. 11. Indiana admitted, nineteenth state.
- 1817, Mar. 4-1825. JAMES MONROE, of Virginia, fifth President; Vice-President, Daniel D. Tompkins, of New York.
- 1817-25. Construction of the Erie Canal.  
1817-18. First Seminole War.
- 1817, Dec. 10. Mississippi admitted, twentieth state.
- 1818, Aug. 18. Convention with Great Britain as to fisheries, the boundary from the Lake of the Woods to the Rocky Mountains, etc.  
Oct. 5. Connecticut adopts a new constitution. Until this time its fundamental law had been the charter of 1662.  
Dec. 3. Illinois admitted, twenty-first state.
- 1819, Feb. 2. Dartmouth College Case (4 Wheaton, 518). The charter of Dartmouth College is protected by the provision of the Constitution that no state shall make any law impairing the obligation of contracts.  
Feb. 22. Florida Treaty with Spain.  
Mar. 2. Congress appropriates \$535,000 to complete the United States Road from Cumberland to the State of Ohio.



- 1819, Mar. 7. *McCulloch vs. Maryland* (4 Wheaton, 316).  
 Doctrine of implied powers. "The power to tax involves the power to destroy."
- Dec. 14. Alabama admitted, twenty-second state.
- 1820, Mar. 6. Missouri Compromise.
- Mar. 15. Maine admitted, twenty-third state.
- 1821, Mar. 2. Second Missouri Compromise.
- Aug. 10. Missouri admitted, twenty-fourth state.
- 1823, Dec. 2. Statement of the Monroe Doctrine.
- 1824, Mar. 2. *Gibbons vs. Ogden* (9 Wheaton, 1). The power of Congress to regulate interstate commerce includes the power to regulate interstate navigation, and does not stop at the external boundary of a state.
- Apr. 17. Convention of St. Petersburg between the United States and Russia, providing that the two countries should not make settlements north and south, respectively, of 54° 40' on the western coast of America.
- May 19. Tariff act, raising the average rate on protected articles from 25% to 37%.
- Aug. 15-Dec. 8, 1825. Lafayette revisits America.
- 1825, Feb. 9. The Electoral College fails to chose a President. Andrew Jackson received 99 votes; John Quincy Adams, 84; W. H. Crawford, 41; Henry Clay, 37. The House of Representatives immediately chose Adams, by 13 votes to 7 for Jackson and 4 for Crawford.
- Mar. 4-1829. JOHN QUINCY ADAMS, of Massachusetts, sixth President; Vice-President, John Caldwell Calhoun, of South Carolina.
- 1825-29. The followers of Adams and Clay take the name of National Republicans, while the followers of Jackson are commonly called Democrats.
- 1826, June. Congress of Panama.
- Sept. Murder of William Morgan.
- Oct. 7. First railroad in the United States in use at

Quincy, Massachusetts, the cars being drawn by horses.

- 1827, Feb. 28. Maryland charters the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad.
- 1828-35. The Anti-Masonic party flourishes for a time.
- 1828, Jan. 24. Washington Irving's *Life and Voyages of Columbus*.
- May 15. So-called Tariff of Abominations.
- July 4. Construction of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad begun.
- July 19. James Fenimore Cooper's *Notions of the Americans, Picked up by a Travelling Bachelor*.
- 1829, Mar. 4-1837. ANDREW JACKSON, of Tennessee, seventh President. Vice-Presidents, John Caldwell Calhoun, of South Carolina, 1829-Dec. 28, 1832; Martin Van Buren, of New York, 1833-37.
- Aug. 8. First trial trip of a locomotive in America.
- Dec. 29. Foot's Resolution introduced in the Senate, asking for an inquiry into the expediency of limiting for a certain period the sales of public lands.
- 1830, Jan. 26-27. Daniel Webster's Reply to Hayne.
- Dec. Completion of the first locomotive engine built in the United States.
- 1831, Jan. 1. First number of the *Liberator* appears.
- July 4. Convention with France, concerning the settlement of all claims on either side, and duties on wines and cottons. France to pay 25,000,000 francs, the United States, 1,500,000.
- 1832, Jan. 1. New England Anti-Slavery Society organized.
- July 14. Tariff act, lowering duties but recognizing the principle of protection.
- Nov. 24. South Carolina Ordinance of Nullification.
- 1833, Mar. 2. Force Bill approved, authorizing the President to employ the army and navy to collect the duties.
- Mar. 2. Henry Clay's Compromise Tariff, providing for a gradual reduction of rates until June 30, 1842, when none should exceed 20%.

- 1833, Sept. 23. Jackson appoints Roger B. Taney secretary of the treasury, to carry out the removal of government deposits from the Bank of the United States.
- Dec. 4. American Anti-Slavery Society organized.
- 1834-35. The National Republicans take the name of Whigs. Many of the Anti-Masons join them.
- 1834, Dec.-May, 1836. Strained relations with France because of her failure to make the payments required by the convention of 1831.
- 1835, Jan. 1. The national debt extinguished.
- 1835-40. Alexis de Tocqueville's *De la Démocratie en Amérique*.
- 1835-42. Second Seminole War.
- 1836, Mar. 2. Texas declares her independence.
- Apr. 21. Battle of San Jacinto.
- June 15. Arkansas admitted, twenty-fifth state.
- July 11. The Specie Circular.
- 1837, Jan. 26. Michigan admitted, twenty-sixth state.
- Feb. 16. Charles River Bridge Case (11 Peters, 420). A state franchise for a public utility carries no implied contract that it shall be exclusive; consequently there is no recourse to the federal courts on the ground of impairment of the obligation of contracts, even if the state grants a new franchise that destroys the value of the earlier one.
- Mar. 4-1841. MARTIN VAN BUREN, of New York, eighth President; Vice-President, Richard Mentor Johnson, of Kentucky.
- Mar.-Sept. Financial panic.
- 1837-38. Rebellion in Canada.
- 1837, Dec. 29. Capture of the *Caroline*.
- 1839-50. Anti-rent troubles in Eastern New York.
1840. 'Log cabin and hard cider' presidential campaign.
- Rise of the Liberty party, merged in the Free Soil party in 1848.

- 1840, July 4. First Independent Treasury Act, repealed Aug. 13, 1841.
- 1841, Mar. 4–Apr. 4. WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON, of Ohio, ninth President; Vice-President, John Tyler, of Virginia.
- Apr. 4–1845. JOHN TYLER, of Virginia, tenth President.
- Nov. Case of the slaver *Creole*.
- 1842, Apr.–June. Dorr Rebellion in Rhode Island.
- Aug. 9. Webster-Ashburton Treaty, settling the north-eastern boundary and other matters.
- Aug. 30. Whig tariff act, setting rates on protected articles at an average rate of about 33%.
- Nov. 21–23. Rhode Island adopts a constitution to replace the charter of 1663.
1844. Factional contest between Barnburners and Hunkers in New York.
- 1845, Mar. 3. Florida admitted, twenty-seventh state.
- Mar. 4–1849. JAMES KNOX POLK, of Tennessee, eleventh President; Vice-President, George Mifflin Dallas, of Pennsylvania.
- July 4. Annexation of Texas.
- Dec. 29. Texas admitted, twenty-eighth state.
- 1846, May 12–Feb. 2, 1848. Mexican War.
- June–July. Bear Flag War in California.
- June 15. Oregon Treaty.
- July 3. Walker Democratic revenue tariff act, average rate  $24\frac{1}{2}\%$  on a valuation made abroad.
- Aug. 6. Second Independent Treasury Act.
- Aug. 12. Wilmot Proviso, introduced as an amendment to a bill to provide money for the purchase of territory from Mexico. It passed the House, but did not reach a vote in the Senate before adjournment.
- Dec. 28. Iowa admitted, twenty-ninth state.
- 1847, Feb. 8. Wilmot reintroduces his Proviso in somewhat altered form. It passed the House, Feb. 15, 115 to 106, but, the Senate failing to concur, was defeated, Mar. 3, 102 to 97.

- 1847, Feb. 22-23. Battle of Buena Vista.  
 July 28. Founding of Salt Lake City.  
 Sept. 16. Scott, after several victories, takes the city of Mexico.  
 Dec. 24. Lewis Cass sets forth the doctrine of Squatter Sovereignty.
- 1848, Jan. 24. Discovery of gold in California.  
 Feb. 2. Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.  
 May 29. Wisconsin admitted, thirtieth state.  
 Rise of the Free Soil party, merged in the Republican party in 1854-55.
- 1849, Jan. Luther *vs.* Borden (7 Howard, 1). The judicial power should not interfere in matters which properly belong to the political power.  
 Mar. 3. Department of the Interior established.  
 Mar. 4-July 9, 1850. ZACHARY TAYLOR, of Louisiana, twelfth President; Vice-President, Millard Fillmore, of New York.
- 1850, Jan. 29. Compromise of 1850. Henry Clay introduces eight resolutions for the adjustment of pending questions relative to slavery. These result in the acts of Sept. 9, 18, and 20, following.  
 Mar. 7. Webster's Seventh of March speech.  
 Apr. 19. Clayton-Bulwer Treaty with Great Britain relative to an interoceanic ship canal through Central America.  
 May 8. Clay introduces his Omnibus Bill, which disintegrates in the course of debate.  
 July 9-1853. MILLARD FILLMORE, of New York, thirteenth President.  
 Sept. 9. Texas Boundary-New Mexico Act.  
 Sept. 9. California admitted, thirty-first state.  
 Sept. 9. The remnant of the Omnibus Bill is passed, establishing a territorial government for Utah.  
 Sept. 18. Fugitive Slave Law.  
 Sept. 20. Act suppressing the slave trade in the District of Columbia, effective Jan. 1, 1851.

- 1851-52. *Uncle Tom's Cabin*, by Harriet Beecher Stowe.
- 1852-56. The Whig party breaks up.
- 1852-59. The American party flourishes for a time.
- 1853, Mar. 4-1857. FRANKLIN PIERCE, of New Hampshire, fourteenth President; Vice-President, William Rufus King, of Alabama, to Apr. 18, 1853.
- Dec. 30. Gadsden Purchase.
1854. Formation of the Republican Party.
- Mar. 31. Perry Treaty of peace, amity, and commerce with Japan.
- May 30. Kansas-Nebraska Act. Principle of Squatter Sovereignty.
- 1854-58. Struggle in Kansas between free state settlers and proslavery men.
- 1854, June 5. Canadian Reciprocity Treaty, expiring in 1866.
- Oct. 18. Ostend Manifesto.
- 1857, Mar. 3. Democratic revenue tariff act, reducing duties below the rates of 1846.
- Mar. 4-1861. JAMES BUCHANAN, of Pennsylvania, fifteenth President; Vice-President, John Cabell Breckenridge, of Kentucky.
- Mar. 6. *Dred Scott vs. Sandford* (19 Howard, 393). Negroes cannot become citizens of a state; property in slaves is as much protected by the Constitution as other property; that part of the Missouri Compromise prohibiting slavery in the Louisiana Purchase north of 36° 30' is unconstitutional and void.
- June. H. R. Helper's *Impending Crisis of the South*.
- Aug.-Dec. Great financial panic.
- Sept. Proposed Lecompton Constitution in Kansas.
- 1858, May 11. Minnesota admitted, thirty-second state.
- June 18. Treaty of peace, amity, and commerce concluded with China at Tientsin.
- Aug. 2. Rejection of the Lecompton Constitution in Kansas. Triumph of the free state party.
- Aug. 21-Oct. 15. Lincoln-Douglas Debates.
- Aug. 27. Douglas's Freeport Doctrine.



- 1858, Oct. 25. Seward's Rochester speech on the irrepressible conflict between slavery and freedom.
- 1859, Feb. 12. Oregon admitted, thirty-third state.
- Oct. 16. John Brown seizes the arsenal at Harper's Ferry.
1860. In the presidential campaign of this year there were four candidates: Lincoln (Republican), 180 votes; Breckenridge (Southern Democrat), 72; Bell (Constitutional Union), 39; Douglas (Northern Democrat), 12.
- Dec. 19. Crittenden Compromise proposed in the Senate.
- Dec. 20. South Carolina ordinance of secession.
- 1861, Jan. 9-June 8. Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Texas, Virginia, Arkansas, North Carolina, and Tennessee adopt ordinances of secession.
- Jan. 29. Kansas admitted, thirty-fourth state.
- Feb. 4-July 20. The seceding states organize a government at Montgomery, Alabama, under the title of Confederate States of America; adopt a constitution (Mar. 11) based on that of the United States, but making no provision for a Supreme Court; and (July 20) remove their capital to Richmond, Virginia.
- Mar. 2. Morrill Tariff.
- Mar. 4-Apr. 15, 1865. ABRAHAM LINCOLN, of Illinois, sixteenth President. Vice-Presidents, Hannibal Hamlin, of Maine, 1861-65; Andrew Johnson, of Tennessee, 1865.
- Mar. 14. Kentucky *vs.* Dennison (24 Howard, 66). If the governor of a state does not honor a writ of extradition, there is no power delegated to the general government to compel him to do so.
- Apr. 12-14. Attack on Fort Sumter.
- 1861-65. The Civil War.
- 1861, July 21. Battle of Bull Run.
- Nov. 8. The Trent affair.
- Dec. 30. Suspension of specie payments.

- 1862, Feb. 16. Grant takes Fort Donelson.  
 Feb. 25. Legal Tender Act.  
 Mar. 9. Battle between the *Monitor* and the *Merrimac*.  
 Mar.-July. McClellan's Peninsular Campaign.  
 Apr. 6-7. Battle of Shiloh.  
 Apr. 25. The Union fleet captures New Orleans.  
 May 15. Department of Agriculture established under a commissioner.  
 May 20. Homestead Act.  
 Sept. 17. Battle of Antietam.  
 Sept. 22. Lincoln's Proclamation of Emancipation.  
 Dec. 13. Battle of Fredericksburg.
- 1863, Feb. 25. Establishment of the national banking system.  
 May 2-4. Battle of Chancellorsville.  
 June 20. West Virginia admitted, thirty-fifth state.  
 July 1-3. Battle of Gettysburg.  
 July 4. Surrender of Vicksburg.  
 Sept. 19-20. Battle of Chickamauga.  
 Nov. 19. Lincoln's Gettysburg Address.  
 Nov. 23-25. The Union troops under Grant defeat the Confederates under Bragg before Chattanooga.
- 1864, Mar. 12. General Grant made commander-in-chief of the Union armies.  
 May-June. Grant forces Lee back into the fortifications of Richmond and Petersburg.  
 Sept.-Oct. Sheridan drives the Confederates under Early from the Valley of Virginia.  
 Oct. 31. Nevada admitted, thirty-sixth state.  
 Nov. 15-Dec. 21. Sherman's march to the sea.  
 Dec. 15-16. Battle of Nashville.
- ✓ 1865, Mar. 3-July 1, 1870. Work of the Freedmen's Bureau in the South.  
 Apr. 9. Lee surrenders to Grant at Appomattox.  
 Apr. 14. Assassination of President Lincoln.  
 Apr. 15-1869. ANDREW JOHNSON, of Tennessee, seventeenth President.  
 Apr. 26. Johnston surrenders to Sherman in North Carolina.

- 1865, May 26. Surrender of the Confederates in Texas. End of the war.
- Dec. 18. Thirteenth amendment declared in force, prohibiting slavery.
- 1866, Apr. 9. Civil Rights Act.
- July 27. Establishment of telegraphic communication with Europe.
- Aug. 28–Sept. 6. President Johnson journeys to Chicago to be present at the laying of the corner stone of the Douglas Monument.
- Dec. 17. *Ex parte* Milligan (4 Wallace, 2). The constitutional guaranty of trial by jury holds in war as in peace. In a state not invaded and not engaged in rebellion, military tribunals cannot take the place of the federal courts; they have no jurisdiction to sentence for any criminal offence a citizen who is neither a resident of a rebellious state, nor a prisoner of war, nor a person in the military or naval service.
- 1867, Mar. 1. Nebraska admitted, thirty-seventh state.
- Mar. 2. Reconstruction Act.
- Mar. 2. Tenure of Office Act.
- Mar. 30. Purchase of Alaska from Russia for \$7,200,000.
- 1868, Mar. 30–May 26. President Johnson tried by the Senate on articles of impeachment.
- July 27. Congress declares the right of expatriation to be a natural and inherent right.
- July 28. Fourteenth amendment declared in force, providing, among other things, that no state shall deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law.
- July 28. Treaty of Washington with China, recognizing "the mutual advantage of the free migration and emigration of their citizens and subjects respectively from the one country to the other."
- Dec. 9. President Johnson in his annual message proposes a partial repudiation of the national debt.

- 1869, Mar. 4-1877. ULYSSES SIMPSON GRANT, of Illinois, eighteenth President. Vice-Presidents, Schuyler Colfax, of Indiana, 1869-73; Henry Wilson, of Massachusetts, 1873-Nov. 22, 1875.
- May 10. Completion of the Union Pacific Railroad.
- Sept. 24. Black Friday in the New York gold room.
- 1870, Mar. 30. Fifteenth amendment declared in force, providing that the right of citizens to vote shall not be denied or abridged on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.
- June 22. Department of Justice organized, under the attorney-general.
- 1871, Mar. 3-1875. First Civil Service Commission.
- Apr. 20. Ku-Klux Act.
- May 8. Treaty of Washington with Great Britain, providing (1) for a tribunal of arbitration, meeting at Geneva, to pass upon the Alabama Claims; (2) for a reciprocity of fishing privileges between the United States and Canada for twelve years; (3) for arbitration of the international boundary between Vancouver Island and the mainland.
- Oct. 8-10. Great fire in Chicago; loss \$190,000,000.
1872. Appearance of the Prohibition party.
- June 6. Tariff act, making some reduction in rates.
- Sept. 14. The Geneva tribunal of arbitration awards the United States \$15,500,000 in settlement of the Alabama Claims.
- Nov. 9-11. Great fire in Boston; loss \$80,000,000.
- 1872-73. Credit Mobilier investigation in Congress.
- 1873, Feb. 12. Act of Congress demonetizing silver, except for small payments.
- Mar. 3. Salary Grab; repealed Jan. 20, 1874.
- Apr. 14. The Slaughter House Cases (16 Wallace, 36). The thirteenth and fourteenth amendments are not intended to interfere with the police regulations of the states for the health and comfort of their people.

- 1873, Sept. Financial crisis and panic.  
 Oct.-Dec. Tweed Ring in New York broken up.
- 1874-84. The Greenback party flourishes for a time.
- 1875, Mar. 1. Supplementary Civil Rights Act.
- 1876, May 10-Nov. 10. Centennial Exhibition at Philadelphia.  
 Aug. 1. Colorado admitted, thirty-eighth state.
- 1877, Mar. 1. *Munn vs. Illinois* (94 U. S., 113). Public utilities are subject to public control, which may extend to rates.
- Mar. 4-1881. RUTHERFORD BIRCHARD HAYES, of Ohio, nineteenth President ; Vice-President, William Almon Wheeler, of New York.
- 1877-79. Tour of General Grant around the world.
- 1878, Feb. 28. Bland-Allison Silver Act, reëstablishing the silver dollar as a legal tender and requiring the treasury to purchase silver for coinage.
- 1879, Jan. 1. Resumption of specie payments.
- 1880, Nov. 17. Treaty of Peking with China, regulating Chinese immigration into the United States.
- 1881, Jan. *Springer vs. United States* (102 U. S., 586). Direct taxes, within the meaning of the Constitution, are only capitation taxes and taxes on real estate. An income tax is an excise or duty and not a direct tax. Reversed in 1895.
- Mar. 4-Sept. 19. JAMES ABRAM GARFIELD, of Ohio, twentieth President ; Vice-President, Chester Alan Arthur, of New York.
- July 2. President Garfield shot by a disappointed office seeker.
- Sept. 19-1885. CHESTER ALAN ARTHUR, of New York, twenty-first President.
- 1882, May 6. Chinese Exclusion Act.
- 1883, Jan. 16. Civil Service Commission established. ✓  
 Mar. 3. Tariff act, making slight changes in rates.
- 1884, July 5. The Chinese Exclusion Act is amended.
- 1885, Mar. 4-1889. GROVER CLEVELAND, of New York, twenty-second President ; Vice-President, Thomas Andrews Hendricks, of Indiana, to Nov. 25, 1885.

- 1887, Feb. 4. Interstate Commerce Commission established.  
 Feb. 8. Dawes Act, providing for the allotment to Indians of land in severalty and their admission to citizenship.
1888. Mills Bill, reducing the tariff, passes the House, but is rejected in the Senate.
- 1889, Feb. 9. Department of Agriculture made an executive department, with a secretary having a seat in the Cabinet.
- Mar. 4-1893. BENJAMIN HARRISON, of Indiana, twenty-third President ; Vice-President, Levi Parsons Morton, of New York.
- Nov. 2. North Dakota admitted, thirty-ninth state.  
 Nov. 2. South Dakota admitted, fortieth state.  
 Nov. 8. Montana admitted, forty-first state.  
 Nov. 11. Washington admitted, forty-second state.
- 1890, July 2. Sherman Anti-Trust Act.  
 July 3. Idaho admitted, forty-third state.  
 July 10. Wyoming admitted, forty-fourth state.  
 July 14. Sherman Silver Act.  
 Oct. 1. McKinley Tariff, providing for reciprocity.
- 1891-1910. The People's Party (Populists) flourishes for a time.
- 1892, Feb. 29. Convention with Great Britain providing for the settlement by arbitration of questions relating to jurisdiction and fur seal fisheries in Bering Sea.
- Appearance of the Socialist Labor party.
- 1893, Mar. 4-1897. GROVER CLEVELAND, of New York, second term ; Vice-President, Adlai Ewing Stevenson, of Illinois.
- Apr.-Sept. Financial crisis and panic.  
 May 1-Oct. 30. World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago.  
 Nov. 1. Repeal of the Sherman Silver Act.
- 1894, June 22-July 12. Pullman strike riots in Chicago.  
 Aug. 27. Wilson Tariff.  
 Nov. 22. Treaty with Japan, providing for reciprocal privileges of travel and residence,



- 1895, Apr. 8, May 20. *Pollock vs. Farmers' Loan and Trust Company* (157 U. S., 429; 158 U. S., 601). Taxes on real or personal property or the income therefrom are direct taxes, and unconstitutional as imposed by the act of 1894, because not apportioned according to the census. The national government cannot tax income derived from the interest of municipal bonds, since that would be to tax the instrumentalities of state government.
- ✓ May 27. *In re Debs* (158 U. S., 564). In the exercise of its sovereign powers, the government of the United States may remove any obstruction to the passage of interstate commerce or to the carrying of the mails. For this purpose it may use the armed force of the nation, or it may appeal to the courts for a process of injunction.
- Dec. 17. President Cleveland's Venezuela message.
- 1896, Jan. 4. Utah admitted, forty-fifth state.  
Free silver presidential campaign.
- 1897, Mar. 4–Sept. 14, 1901. WILLIAM MCKINLEY, of Ohio, twenty-fourth President. Vice-Presidents, Garrett Augustus Hobart, of New Jersey, 1897–Nov. 21, 1899; Theodore Roosevelt, of New York, 1901.
- 1898, Feb. 15. The battleship *Maine* blown up in the harbor of Havana.
- Feb. 28. *Holden vs. Hardy* (169 U. S., 366). Regulation of hours of labor in mines, or in dangerous or unhealthful employments, is a legitimate exercise of the police power of the states.
- Mar. 7. *Smyth vs. Ames* (169 U. S., 466). All legislation is subject to judicial review. A railroad corporation is entitled to ask a fair return upon the value of that which it employs for the public convenience.
- Apr. 20–Dec. 10. Spanish War.

- 1898, May 1. Dewey's naval victory at Manila Bay.  
 July 3. Sampson destroys the Spanish fleet at Santiago de Cuba.  
 July 7. Annexation of Hawaii.  
 Aug. 12. Signing of the peace protocol.  
 Nov. 8. South Dakota adopts the initiative and referendum.  
 Dec. 10. Treaty of Paris. Spain acknowledges the independence of Cuba, and cedes Porto Rico, Guam, and the Philippines to the United States, receiving \$20,000,000 for the Philippines.
- 1899, Nov. 14. Tripartite Treaty dividing Samoa, the United States receiving Eastern Samoa, including the island of Tutuila with the harbor of Pago-Pago.
1900. Boxer Rebellion in China. American troops take part in the defence and rescue of the legations at Peking.
- Mar. 14. Establishment of the gold standard by Congress.  
 Appearance of the Socialist (at first called Social Democrat) party.
- Sept. 8. Galveston, Texas, partly destroyed by a tidal wave.
- 1901, Mar. 2. Platt Amendment to the Joint Resolution of Apr. 20, 1898, for the recognition of the independence of Cuba.
- May 27. *De Lima vs. Bidwell* (182 U. S., 1). With the ratification of the treaty of peace between the United States and Spain, Porto Rico ceased to be a 'foreign country' within the meaning of the tariff laws.
- May 27. *Downes vs. Bidwell* (182 U. S., 244). Porto Rico is not a part of the United States within that provision of the Constitution which declares that "all duties, imposts, and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States."

- 1901, Sept. 6. President McKinley shot at Buffalo by an anarchist, died Sept. 14.
- Sept. 14-1909. THEODORE ROOSEVELT, of New York, twenty-fifth President; Vice-President, Charles Warren Fairbanks, of Indiana, 1905-09.
- Sept. 18. Galveston plan of city government by commission.
- Nov. 18. Hay-Pauncefote Treaty with Great Britain relative to an interoceanic canal.
- 1902, May 12-Oct. 15. Strike of anthracite coal miners.
- June 28. Isthmian Canal Act.
- 1903, Feb. 14. Department of Commerce and Labor (from 1913 Commerce) established.
- May 22. Treaty of Havana with Cuba, embodying the Platt Amendment defining the future relations of the United States with Cuba.
- Oct. 20. Settlement of the Alaskan boundary by a mixed tribunal.
- Nov. 3. Panama declares its independence of Colombia.
- Nov. 18. Canal Treaty with Panama.
- 1904, Mar. 14. Northern Securities Company *vs.* United States (193 U. S., 197). The constitutional guaranty of liberty of contract does not prevent Congress from prescribing the rule of free competition for those engaged in interstate and international commerce.
- 1905, Feb.-Feb., 1907. The United States by executive agreement assumes control of the Dominican customs houses.
- Apr. 27. The United States purchases the property and rights of the French Panama Canal Company for \$40,000,000.
- 1906, Apr. 18-21. Great earthquake and fire at San Francisco.
- May-Aug. 15, 1914. Construction of the Panama Canal.
- Oct. 11. The board of education of San Francisco votes that Chinese, Japanese, and Korean pupils be taught in a separate Oriental school.

- 1907, Feb. 8. { Convention of Santo Domingo with the Dominican Republic, providing for the assistance of the United States in the collection and application of the customs revenues of the said Republic.
- Feb. 20. Act to regulate the immigration of aliens into the United States.
- Mar. 29. Des Moines plan of city government by commission.
- Nov.-Dec. Financial crisis and panic.
- Nov. 16. Oklahoma admitted, forty-sixth state.
- Dec. 16-Feb. 22, 1909. Cruise of the Atlantic Battleship Fleet around the world.
- 1908, Feb. 17-Mar. 17. 'Gentlemen's Agreement' with Japan to check the immigration of Japanese laborers.
- Apr. 4. General treaty of arbitration with Great Britain.
- Nov. 30. Root-Takahira Agreement with Japan on China and the Pacific.
- 1909, Mar. 4-1913. WILLIAM HOWARD TAFT, of Ohio, twenty-sixth President; Vice-President, James Schoolcraft Sherman, of New York, 1909-Oct. 30, 1912.
- Aug. 5. Payne-Aldrich Tariff.
- 1910, Sept. 7. Decision rendered by the Permanent Court of Arbitration at the Hague in the North Atlantic Coast Fisheries Arbitration, pursuant to agreement of Jan. 27, 1909, between the United States and Great Britain.
- 1911, Jan. 3. Noble State Bank *vs.* Haskell (219 U. S., 104). A state statute compelling banks to contribute to a guaranty fund to protect depositors is constitutional.
- Feb. 24. New treaty of commerce and navigation with Japan.
- 1912, Jan. 6. New Mexico admitted, forty-seventh state.
- Feb. 14. Arizona admitted, forty-eighth state.
- Triangular presidential campaign between Taft

- (Republican), Roosevelt (Progressive), and Wilson (Democrat), the last winning.
- 1912-16. The Progressive party flourishes for a time.
- 1912, Aug. 24. Panama Canal Act.
- 1913, Feb. 25. Sixteenth amendment declared in force, authorizing a national income tax.
- Mar. 4. Department of Labor established.
- Mar. 4-1921. WOODROW WILSON, of New Jersey, twenty-seventh President; Vice-President, Thomas Riley Marshall, of Indiana.
- May 19. Webb Alien Landholding Act in California.
- May 31. Seventeenth amendment declared in force, providing for the election of Senators by popular vote.
- Oct. 3. Underwood Tariff Act, lowering duties.
- Dec. 23. Federal Reserve Act, establishing a system of federal reserve banks.
- 1914, Jan. 1. City manager plan of government introduced at Dayton, Ohio.
- Apr.-Nov. Punitive expedition to Vera Cruz.
- June 15. Act amending the Panama Canal Act.
- July 28. Outbreak of the World War.
- Aug. 5. Canal Convention with Nicaragua.
- Sept. 26. Federal Trade Commission established.
- 1915, May 7. Sinking of the *Lusitania*.
- Sept. 16. Treaty of Port-au-Prince with Haiti, putting that country under the protection of the United States for twenty years.
- 1916, Feb. 28. Bureau of Efficiency established.
- Mar.-Jan., 1917. Punitive expedition under Pershing in Northern Mexico.
- Aug. 4. Purchase of the Danish West Indies for \$25,000,000.
- Aug. 29. Jones Act, promising eventual independence to the Philippines.
- Sept. 8. National income tax established.
- Sept. 8. Tariff Commission established.
- 1917, Feb. 5. Immigration Act, restricting the immigration

and residence of aliens, passed over President Wilson's veto.

- 1917, Apr. 6. Congress declares that there is a state of war with Germany.
- 1918, July 15. Americans victorious at Château-Thierry.
- Sept. 12. Americans drive the Germans from the St.-Mihiel salient.
- Nov. 11. Conclusion of armistice.
- 1920, Jan. 16. Eighteenth amendment declared in force, prohibiting the manufacture, sale, transportation, importation, or exportation of intoxicating liquors after one year.
- Aug. 26. Nineteenth amendment declared in force, providing that the right of citizens to vote shall not be denied or abridged on account of sex.
- 1921, Mar. 4–Aug. 2, 1923. WARREN GAMALIEL HARDING, of Ohio, twenty-eighth President; Vice-President, Calvin Coolidge, of Massachusetts.
- June 10. Budget and Accounting Act.
- Aug. 24. Treaty of peace with Austria signed at Vienna.
- Aug. 25. Treaty of peace with Germany signed at Berlin.
- Aug. 29. Treaty of peace with Hungary signed at Budapest.
- 1922 Feb. 6. Treaty of Washington limiting naval armament, signed by the United States, the British Empire, France, Italy, and Japan.
- 1923, Aug. 2– CALVIN COOLIDGE, of Massachusetts, twenty-ninth President; Vice-President, Charles Gates Dawes, of Illinois, 1925–
- 1924, May 26. Immigration Act of 1924, to limit the immigration of aliens by a system of quotas based on nationality.

### QUESTIONS

1. Write an essay on one of the following topics: (a) The West in American diplomacy from 1783 to 1803. (b) Federal Indian policy since 1830. (c) The influence of the American Revolution on the social and intellectual life of the American people. (d)



American relations with Russia. (*e*) The ratification of the Federal Constitution. (*f*) The Jacksonian period as an era of humanitarian striving and of social reform. (*g*) The development of constitutional theories justifying resistance to Parliament, 1765-76. (*h*) The Speaker of the House in American history. (*i*) The spoils system in the development of American democracy. (*j*) Isthmian Canal diplomacy. (*k*) Jefferson Davis as a war President. (*l*) Missionaries in the development of the Trans-Mississippi West. (*m*) The rise and decline of the range cattle industry. (*n*) The Navigation of the Mississippi: its importance in American history, diplomacy, and migration, 1784-1828. (*o*) The influence of the Supreme Court on American history, 1789-1828.

2. Comment briefly on five of the following passages, stating, if possible, who wrote them, or in what document they appear, and identifying the events or conditions involved.

(*a*) "Government is a conditional compact between king and people. . . . A violation of the covenant by either party discharges the other from its obligation. . . . An act [of Parliament] against the Constitution is void."

(*b*) "There shall be neither Slavery nor involuntary Servitude in the said territory otherwise than in the punishment of Crimes, whereof the Party shall have been duly Convicted."

(*c*) "The Privilege of the Writ of Habeas Corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in Cases of Rebellion or Invasion the public safety may require it."

(*d*) "The result is a conviction that the states have no power, by taxation or otherwise, to retard, impede, burden, or in any manner control, the operations of the constitutional laws enacted by Congress to carry into execution the powers vested in the general government."

(*e*) "The American continents, by the free and independent condition which they have assumed and maintained, are henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European powers."

(*f*) "No terms except unconditional and immediate surrender can be accepted. I propose to move immediately upon your works."

(*g*) "A general association of nations must be formed, under specific covenants for the purpose of affording mutual guaranties

of political independence and territorial integrity to great and small states alike."

3. Locate on the map: the terminal moraine of the second ice sheet; Lexington Basin; Nashville Basin; Mississippi Embayment; Black Prairie Belt.

4. Indicate on the map the frontier of settled territory in 1760, 1790, 1820, and 1850; the Fall line; the Proclamation Line of 1763; the Indian Line of 1774; Vandalia; Transylvania; the zones of migration of the New York-New England stock; the areas of oak openings in Michigan and Wisconsin.

5. Locate on the map: Horseshoe Bend; line of the Treaty of Greenville; areas affected by the Treaty of 1819; settlements of Robertson and Sevier, 1790; route of Lewis and Clark; Lake of the Woods; Piedmont area; northern boundary of the United States in 1783; Vincennes; the Yadkin valley; Cumberland Gap.

6. Locate on the map Charleston, S. C., Amelia Island, Pensacola, Perry's victory, McDonough's victory, Hull's surrender.

7. Locate on the map: Creek Indians; Polypotamia; Frankland; the Wabash River; the Mason and Dixon Line; Nashville; the line of the Missouri Compromise; the Cumberland Road; Saluda Gap; Mohawk Valley; Blue Ridge; Baltimore and Ohio Railroad. Write in dates, where applicable.

8. Locate on the map: South Pass; boundaries of the Louisiana Purchase as claimed by the United States; states (writing in the name of each) admitted to the Union between 1793 and 1829, with dates of admission for five; 'Porcupolis'; possible routes of an emigrant in 1830 from Philadelphia to Western Missouri, and from Boston to Central Ohio, naming the highways travelled over; area of cotton production in the South in 1830.

9. Bound or locate on the map: Gadsden Purchase; centre of Populist unrest; Denver; Union Pacific Railroad; Oregon Trail; Santo Domingo; Hawaiian Islands; Venezuela; Aleutian Islands; area in dispute between United States and England in 1846.

10. Locate on the map: Santa Fé Trail; Fort Laramie; Pacific railroads completed by 1884; Stephen F. Austin's colony; Cheyenne Indians, showing their migrations; Nueces

River; four centres of Mormonism on the migration to Utah, 1830-48; Fort Benton; Inland Empire; the Needles; Ogalalla; three notable copper mining centres of the Far West.

11. Write brief notes on the following: N. P. Banks, Stephen A. Douglas, Henry Laurens, Stonewall Jackson, S. F. B. Morse, J. L. Motley.

12. Comment on, discuss, or explain, as the case may require, the following: Dred Scott decision, Ku-Klux-Klan, Gerrymandering.

13. Discuss the following: (a) the Stamp Act of 1765; (b) the Boston Port Bill of 1774; (c) the Alien and Sedition Acts of 1798.

14. Compare as to similarities and differences the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions of 1798 and the South Carolina doctrine of Nullification.

15. Tell of the following: (a) the Louisiana Purchase; (b) the Florida Treaty; (c) the annexation of Texas; (d) the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo; (e) the Boundary Treaty of 1846; (f) the award of 1872.

16. To what men were the following nicknames applied and why: 'Me Too,' 'Old Tip,' 'Stonewall,' 'Unconditional Surrender,' 'the Pathfinder.'

17. Name the important military leaders who took part in the following battles: Buena Vista, Santiago Bay, Chattanooga, Cerro Gordo, the Seven Days, Gettysburg.

18. Identify briefly: Payne-Aldrich Tariff, Edward M. House, St.-Mihiel, Pancho Villa, World's Columbian Exposition, Boxer Rebellion, Ballinger, Carter Glass.

19. Tell of the character and career of John Q. Adams or of John C. Calhoun.

20. Indicate the main facts in the career of one: J. J. Hill; E. H. Harriman; T. N. Vail.

21. Write notes on twenty: Freeport Doctrine, American System, Wildcat Banks, Foot's Resolution, Tenure of Office Act, Ostend Manifesto, Copperheads, Secession, John Hay, Robert Hayne, R. B. Taney, N. Biddle, J. A. Andrew, Z. M. Pike, Hamilton Fish, Jay Gould, J. C. Frémont, John A. Dix, Oliver Perry Morton, John Tyler, David Wilmot, W. H. Seward, Mark Hanna, H. R. Helper, W. T. Sherman.

22. Comment on, discuss, or explain, as the case may require, six of the following: Greenback, Fundamental Constitutions, Barnburners, Drago Doctrine, Forty acres and a mule, Kitchen Cabinet, Bear Flag, Writs of Assistance.

23. Briefly identify, giving dates where appropriate: Jedediah Smith; Essex Junto; W. H. Crawford; Cadore letter; Morales; "bloody circuit"; St. Eustatia.

24. Comment on, discuss, or explain, as the case may require, five of the following: Alabama Claims, Locofocos, Ostend Manifesto, Salary Grab, Squatter Sovereignty, *Uncle Tom's Cabin*.

25. Identify: Hugh McCulloch, 'Blanket Injunctions,' *Ex parte* Milligan, Mills Bill, Bunau-Varilla, 'Battle of the Maps,' Platt Amendment, Thomas Dorr, Horace Mann.

26. Who were the presidential candidates, and what were the political issues at the following dates: 1800, 1828, 1840, 1868, 1896?

27. Specify, describe, or explain six of the following: Shays's Rebellion; the provision made for the Public Debt in Washington's first term; the troubles in Pennsylvania; the Presidential Election in 1801; the Embargo; the Treaty of Ghent; the Independent Treasury; the terms of the Compromise of 1850.

28. Explain the meaning of these terms: Cumberland Road, Cumberland Gap, Sullivan's Campaign, frontier line, Vandalia, Black Belt, preëmption, Western Waters, Memphis Convention.

29. Define briefly the place in American life held by each of five of the following persons: Horace Mann, Frances E. Willard, Charles Francis Adams, Eli Whitney, Booker Washington, Albert Gallatin, Thomas Hart Benton.

30. Write brief paragraphs in explanation of five of the following incidents: Alaska boundary dispute; Webster-Ashburton treaty; Root-Takahira agreement; Alaska seal fisheries dispute; Treaty of Washington of 1871; Hay-Pauncefote Treaty.

31. What were the following: Midnight judges, the New England Emigrant Aid Society, *The Impending Crisis*, the People's Party, the Sixteenth Amendment, the Seventeenth Amendment, the Tenure of Office Act, the Force Bill?

32. What is the significance of "Waving the Bloody Shirt," "Swinging Round the Circle," "Irrepressible Conflict," "the Removal of Deposits," and "Black Friday"?

33. Who were Joseph E. Johnston, James Gillespie Birney, Caleb Strong, Elizur Wright, Franklin K. Lane, John A. Logan, George B. McClellan, and John Bassett Moore?

34. Explain briefly six of the following: Fifty-four forty or fight; Know Nothings; Millions for defence, but not one cent for tribute; Open door policy; Rum, Romanism, and rebellion; Tippecanoe and Tyler too; Whiskey Insurrection; Wilmot Proviso; X. Y. Z. Mission; To the victors belong the spoils; Squatter Sovereignty.

35. Mention, with approximate dates, the names and principal works of four American poets, of three American painters, of three American inventors, of four American historians.

36. Give an estimate of the character and ability of each of the following military leaders: Benjamin Franklin Butler, John Bell Hood, George B. McClellan, and Braxton Bragg. Illustrate your answers by examples from their careers.

37. Name and describe the more important histories, biographies, and other works on United States History, for one of the following periods: 1760-83; 1783-89; 1789-1815; 1815-29; 1881-95.

38. "With the triumph of Wolfe on the Heights of Abraham began the history of the United States." What is meant by this statement?

39. What were the principal causes of the American Revolution?

40. Was the taxation question the chief constitutional cause of the American Revolution? Give reasons for your conclusion.

41. By a chronological outline trace the influence of the West India Islands on American history in the period 1760-1806.

42. Give some account of the Congress of 1765, name the chief points in its Declaration of Rights, and show why they were deemed of great importance.

43. Compare the public activities of Samuel Adams with those of John C. Calhoun.



44. Give an account and an estimate of the First Continental Congress and its work.
45. What governments existed in the Union on the Declaration of Independence?
46. Why did the earliest state constitutions leave so much power in the legislature? Show the difference in this respect in the later ones.
47. Describe the career of Benedict Arnold.
48. What was the political and military situation in the winter of 1777-78?
49. Give a chronological outline of General Greene's campaign against Cornwallis, and trace the routes of the armies on the outline map.
50. What were the principal international issues involved in the negotiations for the peace which terminated the War of the American Revolution?
51. What is now the territory within the jurisdiction of the United States has been derived, directly or indirectly, from seven European nations. What are the seven, and what territory was derived from each?
52. Name and date the treaties of the United States with foreign powers by which boundaries have been determined or altered. Designate the resulting boundaries in each case.
53. Give summaries of Jefferson's report of 1784 on the Western territory, and of the Ordinance, actually adopted in 1787, for the government of the territory northwest of the Ohio.
54. Enumerate the terms and state the significance of the Land Act of 1785.
55. Give a brief history of the public domain of the federal government.
56. Compare the Articles of Confederation with the Constitution of the United States in the following particulars: Stages and Mode of Adoption; Rule of Representation; Rule of Voting in Congress; Taxing; Mode of Amendment.
57. What were the main points of controversy in the Federal Convention of 1787?



58. What European precedents did the framers of our Constitution have to guide them?

59. Indicate the sources, growth, and influence of the theory of the separation of powers in the constitutional history of North America before 1787.

60. Discuss the American contribution to the development of the idea and practice of a written constitution in the period down to 1787.

61. It has been said of our Federal Constitution that "almost everything in it was based on previous experience in the Revolutionary government, in colonial practice, or in the state constitutions." What elements in the Constitution may be traced back to each of these three sources?

62. By what means did the framers of the Constitution seek to avoid friction between the Federal Government and the States?

63. Compare the position and powers of the President of the United States today with those which the framers of the Constitution planned for him.

64. Sketch the origin and later history of the clause in the Constitution which forbids the states to pass any law impairing the obligation of contracts.

65. Enumerate the provisions of the Constitution relating to slavery, and briefly sketch the history of each provision to 1865.

66. Describe the chief compromises in the Constitution and in the legislation of the United States.

67. Name, with dates, the successive administrations. Refer the following events and measures to the proper periods: Jay's Treaty, the purchase of Louisiana, the Embargo, the Florida Treaty, Nullification in South Carolina, the fall of the United States Bank, the war with Mexico.

68. Give an account of the history and theory, English and American, underlying the inclusion of 'bills of rights' in our American constitutions.

69. What was intended by those who framed and ratified the First Amendment to be the meaning of the "freedom of speech or of the press"? What grounds have you for your view? What do these words mean today?

70. Outline the military history of the North Central Division, 1790-1795. Which was the most important event? Why?

71. Trace the history of the relations of the United States with England and France during the presidencies of Washington and of John Adams.

72. Give a brief historical account of banking in the United States from 1791 to 1836.

73. Describe the object, importance, and history of the treaty of 1794 between the United States and Great Britain.

74. Should you regard Washington's Farewell Address as a valid argument against America's participation in the League of Nations today?

75. Discuss the Alien and Sedition Acts of 1798, and the protests against them.

76. Discuss the beginnings of the American doctrine of judicial review.

77. Give the causes and motives of the War of 1812. How were they dealt with in the Treaty of Ghent?

78. Give an account of the principal naval engagements of the War of 1812.

79. Prepare an outline for an essay on "The West in the War of 1812."

80. Mr. J. Q. Adams wrote, in 1817: "It is notorious that the issue of our late war with England was at best a drawn game." And yet the Treaty of Ghent marks an epoch in our history. How so?

81. "The development of transportation in the years following the Treaty of Ghent is the most significant factor in American life between the inauguration of Washington and the firing on Fort Sumter." Is this statement true? Explain at length.

82. Tell of the end of the charter (a) of Connecticut, (b) of Rhode Island.

83. Compare and contrast the Monroe Doctrine of 1823 with the Monroe Doctrine of today, and account for all differences.

84. Does the Monroe Doctrine apply to Asiatic as well as to European powers today? Give your reasons for your answer.

85. Write an account of the Congress of Panama as a problem in the administration of J. Q. Adams.

86. Write an account of the Tariff of 1828.

87. Explain the importance of the tariff as a political issue in the periods of (a) 1828 to 1833, (b) 1887 to 1897.

88. Trace the rise of manufacturing in New England, and briefly show how it influenced the political life of the nation in 1830.

89. Trace historically through the more important decisions of the Supreme Court the powers of Congress under the Interstate Commerce clause and their limitations.

90. What were the effects of the administration and character of Andrew Jackson on the national government?

91. Name the five or six most important problems of Jackson's administration, and show how they were related to each other.

92. Compare the character and work of Andrew Jackson with those of Theodore Roosevelt.

93. Compare Jacksonian Democracy and the Western Progressive movement prior to 1912.

94. Write an account of the slavery question *in Congress*, 1835-40, with emphasis on the activities of Henry Clay.

95. Give a brief history of the Whig party.

96. Make an outline of party alignments, political issues, and leading candidates in the presidential elections from 1840 through 1864.

97. What were the factors having a part in determining the election of 1844, and that of 1884? Have the careers of Clay and Blaine any points in common?

98. What questions arose over the annexation of Texas?

99. How were Texas, California, and Oregon related as a diplomatic problem in 1843, 1844, or 1845?

100. Divide the movement for the acquisition of Oregon into periods and discuss one of them.

101. Compare the problems and aims of American foreign policy in the period 1844-60 with those of the period 1898-1917.

102. Give a brief historical sketch of the Panama Canal project, with special emphasis on the diplomatic negotiations between 1846 and 1904.

103. Compare Stephen A. Douglas and Abraham Lincoln as western statesmen. Which more truly represented his section in the period 1846-1861?

104. What were the different views of the question of slavery in the territories?

105. Were social, economic, or political motives foremost in determining the attitude of the South toward slavery after 1830? Give reasons for the answer. Then state the attitude of each of the Great Triumvirate in 1850 on the extension of slavery; on the abolition of slavery.

106. What were the factors which determined the character of the settlement of Kansas, 1855-61?

107. What were the effects of the Kansas-Nebraska Act on the political parties of the day?

108. Explain step for step the Dred Scott decision and state briefly how it affected each of the following: Stephen A. Douglas, Republican Party, United States Supreme Court, Southern wing of the Democratic Party.

109. Contrast the views expressed by the Supreme Court as to the powers of Congress over the territories in the Dred Scott case and in the Insular cases. Account for the differences.

110. Had the South a constitutional right to secede? How is the answer to this question to be determined?

111. What arguments for the continuance of slavery could have been advanced by a conscientious slave holder in 1860?

112. State the terms of the Crittenden Compromise, explain by what authority Lincoln rejected it, and justify his stand if you can.

113. Contrast the constitutional theories of Lincoln and Buchanan as to secession in 1860-61. Which theory came the nearer to the views of the framers of the Constitution?

114. Compare the careers of Abraham Lincoln and of Theodore Roosevelt.

115. Discuss the origins of the Homestead Act.

116. What seem to you to have been the principal reasons for the victory of the North in the American Civil War?

117. Whom do you regard as the six greatest military leaders of the American Civil War? Give your reasons for your answer, and describe and illustrate the peculiar merits of each man you select.

118. Give a brief account of the relations of England and the United States during the American Civil War.

119. Describe the military and naval struggle for the control of the Mississippi during the Civil War.

120. Wherein lies Lincoln's right to a place in world history?

121. Epitomize the history of the Greenback movement from its inception in the Civil War to the final settlement of the controversy, and give its effect on politics.

122. Indicate briefly what new problems of race adjustment arose in the period after the Civil War. Discuss one of them in detail.

123. To what problems has the purchase of Alaska given rise, and with what results?

124. Give a brief account of the disputed election of 1876-77.

125. Give an account of the campaigns and elections of 1880 and 1884.

126. Outline the foreign relations of Cleveland's second administration.

127. Briefly describe the Venezuela affair, indicate the stage which it represents in the development of the Monroe Doctrine, and compare it with the development of the Doctrine under President Roosevelt.

128. Was it possible or desirable to continue the policy of "splendid isolation" after 1890?

129. "Present day bureaucracy is destroying American individualism." Is this true? Is this desirable?

130. Describe the platforms of the presidential candidates in the election of 1896.

131. Trace the public career and activities of William Jennings Bryan.

132. Discuss the origins of the Spanish-American war.



133. Explain and illustrate the following: "In spite of the really great achievements of the past, it cannot be denied that the war with Spain was in a sense the parting of the ways, the end of the old and the beginning of the new era in American diplomacy."

134. What are the principal features of the policy of the United States in the Pacific since 1898?

135. "Early in the year 1901, a foreign ambassador at Washington remarked in the course of conversation, that although he had been in America only a short time, he had seen two different countries — the United States before the war with Spain, and the United States after the war with Spain." What did he mean? Do you agree with him?

136. Name in chronological order all American territorial acquisitions made, and protectorates established, since the war of 1898, and give an account of the diplomacy connected with one of them.

137. Why are recent constitutions of states in the United States generally lengthy documents?

138. Are the initiative and referendum in accord with the American theory of representative government?

139. Write an account of the background and the terms of the Federal Reserve Act.

140. Whom do you regard as the six greatest writers on the history and institutions of the United States? Give the titles and approximate dates of their works, and very brief characterizations of the contents of them.

141. What were the principal factors in the development of the United States from (a) 1776 to 1818, or (b) 1818 to 1861, or (c) 1861 to 1898, or (d) 1898 to the present?

142. Have men who have succeeded to the presidency on account of the death of their predecessors made satisfactory executives? Discuss the most outstanding examples.

143. Write an historical account of the President's power to make removals from office.

144. Trace the extension of the suffrage in the United States from 1760 to the Civil War.



145. Outline with appropriate heads and subheads, giving dates where applicable, the history of our money, paper and metallic, state and national, from 1830 to 1920.

146. Give an outline of the tariff history of the United States.

147. What are the limits of uniform state legislation?

148. What political units can best control: (a) police, (b) water supply, (c) roads?

149. Divide the history of the United States Supreme Court into periods, and characterize any one of them, citing some of the leading cases.

150. Divide the history of American foreign policy into periods, and briefly characterize each period.

151. Explain the influence of proslavery sentiment on the expansion of the United States.

152. Give a brief historical account of the problems and policy of the United States in the islands and waters of the Pacific.

153. Give a brief account of the relations of the United States and Canada.

154. State the causes of the decline of the American merchant marine and possible remedies therefor.

155. Distinguish between the frontier and the section. Which was the more important in American history?

156. Discuss the political importance of the cotton industry in the United States.

157. Discuss the agricultural history of the regions between the Alleghanies and the Mississippi to 1850 and the influence of this development upon general American history.

158. Compare the land policy of the United States in the period 1800-40 with that of the period 1840-70.

159. Outline the effects on American history since 1890 of the disappearance of free land, and indicate how, if at all, you think it is likely in the future to alter the character of American development.

160. Discuss immigration from about 1825 to 1865, with reference to causes, racial make-up, and social and political consequences.

161. Explain causes and results of European immigration into the United States within the last sixty years.

162. What auxiliary sciences are particularly useful to the student of American history, and how?

163. What have been the most important contributions of the United States to modern civilization?

164. Discuss the development of the relations between liberty and equality in American history.

165. What titles to fame in American history do Benjamin Franklin and Thomas Jefferson have apart from their purely political activities?

166. What period marks the birth of an American literature? What conditions brought it about? Briefly characterize the leading writers of the period and their chief works.

167. What have been the most notable features of the development of American education since the Civil War?

168. Discuss the development of American architecture.

169. Comment on the following quotation from de Tocqueville: "America is the country of the whole world where the Christian religion has conserved the most real power over the souls of men."

## CHAPTER XIII

### INVENTIONS AND DISCOVERIES

- B.C.
4000. Copper is already in use in Egypt.  
The arch is known in Mesopotamia and Egypt.
3550. Papyrus used in Egypt as a writing material.
3500. Riveting practised in Egypt.
- Ca. 3000. Iron, probably brought from India, used in the construction of the Great Pyramid at Gizeh in Egypt.
- 2500 The potter's wheel used in Egypt.
- Ca. 2200. The art of making bronze discovered in Egypt.
950. The Phoenicians have an alphabet of twenty-two letters.
- Ca. 800. Invention of coinage, probably by the Lydians.
- Ca. 400. Archytas of Tarentum invents the screw.
- Ca. 300. Euclid writes the first comprehensive treatise on geometry.
- 287-212. Archimedes of Syracuse ascertains the ratio of the circumference to the diameter and of the circumscribed cylinder to the sphere; discovers the hydrostatic law called the 'principle of Archimedes'; discovers the principle of the lever; and invents the pulley, the cogged wheel, the endless screw, and the pump called the 'screw of Archimedes.'
- Ca. 250. Heron of Alexandria invents 'Heron's fountain,' operated by condensed air, and 'Heron's ball,' in which the motion is produced by steam.
- Ca. 175. Parchment (*Charta Pergamena*, from Pergamum in Asia Minor) is used extensively as a writing material from this time to the end of the Middle Ages.
- Ca. 100. The Romans devise a method of concrete construction which enables them to roof great spaces without interior support.
- Ca. 50. Invention of the water mill.

A. D.

- Ca.* 100. The scythe invented by the Romans.
- Ca.* 360. Diophantus of Alexandria writes the first known work on algebra.
751. The Arabs learn the use of paper from the Chinese.
- Ca.* 900. The Arabs create the science of chemistry and introduce the decimal system from India.
- Ca.* 1000? The tillered rudder begins to replace the steering oar in navigation.
- Ca.* 1030. Guido of Arezzo reforms musical notation.
- Ca.* 1075. Invention of the chimney in England.
- Ca.* 1100. The treatise of Theophilus gives a clear description of oil painting in the modern sense, although Vasari (1550) ascribes the invention of the technique to Jan van Eyck of Bruges in 1410. The pointed arch begins to come into use in the Île de France, leading to the development of Gothic architecture in the following century.
- Ca.* 1250. The mariner's compass begins to be used by Europeans.
- Ca.* 1326. Gunpowder and cannon come into use in Europe.
1340. Blast furnaces begin to be used in Belgium.
1365. Pins are manufactured at Nuremberg.
1379. Henry de Vick makes the first successful weight clock at Paris.
1400. During the following century modern music arises through the development of counterpoint.
- Ca.* 1406. First appearance of wood engraving in Europe. The Chinese and the Japanese practised the art at a much earlier date.
- 1454, 1455. Broadside indulgences are printed and sold.
1456. Publication at Mayence of the Gutenberg Bible, the first printed book.
- Ca.* 1466. The art of copper-plate engraving practised in Germany.
- Ca.* 1470. Watches begin to be made at Nuremberg.
1543. Copernicus publishes an exposition of his system of astronomy.

1581. Galileo Galilei discovers the principle of the pendulum.
- Ca. 1589. Invention of the stocking frame by William Lee.
- Ca. 1600. The Belgian Simon Stevens discovers the law of the parallelogram of forces.
- Ca. 1603. Galileo invents the thermometer.
1608. Hans Lippershey of Middleburg invents what appears to have been the first practical telescope.
1609. Galileo constructs a telescope.
- 1609-18. Johann Kepler discovers the three laws of planetary motion.
1610. Galileo discovers the satellites of Jupiter and notes the sun's spots.
1614. John Napier publishes his canon of logarithms.
1619. William Harvey discovers the circulation of the blood.
1624. Henry Briggs constructs the first logarithmic tables with ten as their base.
1635. Charles I establishes the first public post route, extending from London to Edinburgh.
- Ca. 1640. René Descartes formulates the principles of analytic geometry.
1643. Evangelista Torricelli discovers the principle of the barometer.
1645. Abraham Bosse publishes the earliest treatise on etching.
1660. Robert Boyle publishes his discoveries on the elasticity of air.
1663. The Marquis of Worcester constructs a steam engine that will lift water.
1666. Sir Isaac Newton discovers the law of gravitation.
- 1669-70. Jean Picard measures the length of a degree of latitude.
1687. Appearance of Newton's *Philosophiæ Naturalis Principia Mathematica*.
1698. Thomas Savery invents a machine for raising water, the first practical application of the use of steam for mechanical purposes.

- Ca. 1700. Invention of the stove in France.  
Newton and Leibnitz devise independently the methods of the integral and differential calculus.
1704. Sir Isaac Newton in his *Optics* first explains the phenomena of the spectrum.
1705. Thomas Newcomen invents the atmospheric steam engine.
1731. William Ged invents the process of stereotyping.
1733. John Kay invents the flying shuttle.
1749. Benjamin Franklin invents the lightning rod.
1752. Franklin proves that lightning is an electrical phenomenon.
1761. Joseph Black presents his theory of latent heat.
1763. James Hargreaves invents the spinning jenny.
1765. James Watt invents the condensing steam engine.
1769. Richard Arkwright invents the cotton spinning frame and is the first to employ machinery on a large scale as a substitute for hand labor in textile manufactures.
1770. First steam automobile made by Nicolas Joseph Cugnot.
- 1772-77 Antoine Lavoisier discovers that combustion represents addition of oxygen rather than loss of phlogiston.
1779. Samuel Crompton invents the spinning mule.  
Branchard and Magurier make the first bicycle.
1780. Luigi Galvani discovers current electricity.
1783. Aimé Argand invents the lamp chimney.  
The Montgolfiers construct the first air balloon.
1785. James Cartwright invents the power loom.
1786. John Fitch launches a steam packet on the Delaware.
1792. It is said that in this year gas was first used for illuminating purposes by William Murdock at Redruth, England. Murdock certainly used illuminating gas at Birmingham in 1802-03.  
Claude Chappe invents an improved aerial telegraph.
- 1793, Apr. Eli Whitney invents the cotton gin.



- Ca.* 1795. Alois Senefelder of Munich discovers the process of lithography.
1798. Count Rumford discovers the equivalence of heat and mechanical work.
1801. J. M. Jacquard invents the pattern loom.
1803. Steel pens first manufactured by Wise.
1804. Richard Trevithick constructs the first steam locomotive used to haul loads on a railroad.  
John Dalton propounds his atomic theory, based upon his discovery that chemical reactions take place in definite proportions.
1807. Thomas Young discovers the interference of light waves.  
The first successful passenger steamboat, the *Clermont*, built by Robert Fulton, makes a trip on the Hudson.
1814. Robert Stephenson builds the first practical locomotive engine.
1815. Sir Humphry Davy invents the miners' safety lamp.
1819. H. C. Ørsted first observes the magnetic field about an electric current.  
Jethro Wood patents his cast iron plough.  
The *Savannah*, built at New York, is the first steamboat to cross the Atlantic.
1822. Jacob Grimm propounds 'Grimm's law' of the correspondence of consonants in the Indo-Germanic languages.
1824. Sadi N. L. Carnot publishes his *Reflexions sur la puissance motrice de feu*, and lays the foundation for the second law of dynamics, that the efficiency of a reversible engine depends only on the temperatures between which it works.
1825. Robert Stephenson is engineer of the Stockton and Darlington railway, the first to carry passengers and goods by steam locomotion.
1827. John Walker makes the first practical friction matches.
1828. Friedrich Wöhler discovers that products of living organisms can be artificially reproduced from mineral ingredients.

1831. Cyrus McCormick constructs a reaping machine.
1832. S. F. B. Morse invents the electric telegraph.
1835. Samuel Colt patents the first practical revolving pistol.
- Ca. 1836. John Ericsson makes the first practical screw propeller for steamships.
1839. J. W. Draper makes the first photographic portraits by the daguerreotype process.  
Charles Goodyear discovers the process of vulcanizing rubber.
1840. Postage stamps first used in England.
1844. John Mercer discovers the process of mercerizing cotton.
1845. R. W. Thompson invents the pneumatic tire.  
Faraday discovers the rotation of the plane of polarization of light in a magnetic field.
1846. C. F. Schönbein of Basel produces guncotton.
1847. Louis Pasteur (1822-95) graduates from the École Normale at Paris. During the succeeding years he founds the sciences of stereochemistry and bacteriology, and develops the practice of securing immunity against germ diseases through the use of cultures of their specific microbes.  
Ascanio Sobrero first obtains the explosive nitro-glycerin.
1852. J. E. Lundström of Sweden manufactures safety matches.
1854. Bernhard Riemann presents his inaugural dissertation at Göttingen on the hypotheses which form the foundation of geometry.
1855. Invention of the Bessemer process of making steel.
1859. Publication of Charles Robert Darwin's work *On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection, or the Preservation of Favored Races in the Struggle for Life*.
1860. Henry Voelter invents a process for manufacturing paper from wood pulp.
1861. R. J. Gatling invents the first practical machine gun.

1865. Gregor Mendel of Brünn publishes an account of his experiments on heredity in plants.
1866. Dynamite manufactured by A. Nobel.
1868. C. L. Sholes constructs the first practical typewriter.  
Dmitri Mendeléev publishes his discovery that the properties of the elements are periodic functions of their atomic weights.
1869. George Westinghouse invents the railroad air brake.  
Publication of Francis Galton's *Hereditary Genius*.
- Ca. 1870. The passenger elevator begins to come into use.
1876. Beginning of lighting by electricity.  
A. G. Bell makes the first practical working telephone.
1878. T. A. Edison invents the incandescent electric lamp with carbon filament.
1885. Karl Auer von Welsbach invents the incandescent gas mantle.
1886. Elihu Thomson invents the process of electric welding.
1887. Vieille smokeless powder used in France.
1888. Heinrich Hertz of Bonn discovers electromagnetic waves.  
H. de Chardonnet invents a process of making artificial silk.
1889. Panhard and Levassor of Paris begin the motor car industry on the basis of Daimler's invention (1886) of the two-cylinder air cooled motor.
1893. Edison invents the kinetoscope or moving picture machine.
1895. W. C. Röntgen discovers X-rays.
1896. A. H. Becquerel discovers radioactivity.  
Guglielmo Marconi takes out a British patent on a system of radiotelegraphy.
1898. Doctor Pierre and Madame Marie Curie discover radium.
1905. Albert Einstein propounds the theory of relativity.  
Orville and Wilbur Wright of Dayton, Ohio, construct the first successful motor driven aeroplane.

## CHAPTER XIV

### CLASSIC HISTORIANS

HERODOTUS of Halicarnassus, 'the father of history'; born about 484 B.C.; spent many years in travel in Europe, Asia, and Africa, gathering the materials for his great *History*; gave public readings from his work at Athens in 445 B.C., and was rewarded with a gift of ten talents (over \$10,000) from the public treasury; took part in the colonization of Thurii in Southern Italy; died, either there or at Athens, about 424 B.C. The central theme of his history is the epic conflict between Europe and Asia, Greek and barbarian, down to the battle of Mycale and capture of Sestos (479 B.C.). The Alexandrine critics divided the work into nine books, named after the nine Muses. To Herodotus we owe not only the beginning of real historical writing, but also the word 'history' (Greek *ιστορία*, 'inquiry', 'investigation', 'research'), which comes from his introduction: 'Ἡροδότου Ἀλικαρνησέως ἱστορίας ἀπόδεξις ἥδε. ("This is a publication of the researches of Herodotus of Halicarnassus.")

"Dulcissima illa τῆς Ἰάδος Μούσα, . . . scrinium originum Graecarum et barbararum, auctor a doctis nunquam deponendus, a semidoctis et paedagogis et simiolis nunquam tractandus." Joseph Scaliger, *Thesaurus Temporum* (ed. of 1658), animadversiones, p. 104.

"All stirs in Herodotus — his web is woven of life, all of it is living; . . . and as the life of any period is one in itself, wide and deep as its roots strike and spread in the generations before it, so the work of Herodotus is one — its roots deep in the past, and still part of the glorious whole — one

with the integrity of the world it represents. 'Many are the wondrous things, and none more wondrous than man,' and in man himself there are few things so wonderful as the genius that from stray impressions, broken knowledge, and thoughts that are many and wander and come again, can create a world for the lasting happiness of mankind. And this Herodotus has done." T. R. Glover, *From Pericles to Philip* (London, 1917), p. 36.

THUCYDIDES, son of Olorus, an Athenian, born about 460 B.C.; commander of an Athenian fleet stationed at Thasos in 424 B.C., he failed to save Amphipolis from the Spartan Brasidas, and was banished in consequence; returned to Athens in 403 B.C.; died about 400 B.C., according to one account, at Athens, according to another, in Thrace. Foreseeing the importance of the Peloponnesian War from its very beginning in 431 B.C., he entered at once upon the collection of the materials for its history; at his death he had written eight books, carrying the narrative through B.C. 411.

"Magnus est vir et scriptor Thucydides, qui a gerendis rebus, ad easdem stylo prosequendo quum sese contulisset, Historiae ad usum Politicorum scriptae mortalium, credo, primus exemplum post futuris mirandum potius quam imitandum dedit." Isaac Casaubon, in the preface to his edition of Polybius (1609).

"Thukydides gilt mit Recht als der grösste Historiker des Altertums. . . . Im Gegensatz zu den vielschreibenden Dichtern und Logographen jener Zeit hat er seine Thätigkeit um eine grosse Aufgabe konzentriert und in dieser selbst seinen Ruhm in gedrängtem Gedankenreichtum, nicht in voluminösem Umfang gesucht. Mit berechtigtem Selbstgefühl nennt er I 22 sein Werk ein κτῆμα ἐς αἰὲ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀγώνισμα ἐς τὸ παραχρῆμα ἀκούειν." Wilhelm Christ, *Ge-*



*schichte der Griechischen Litteratur*, 3d ed. (Munich, 1898), pp. 341, 343.

XENOPHON, an Athenian, born about 434 B.C.; a disciple of Socrates; took part in the expedition of Cyrus the Younger against his brother Artaxerxes (401 B.C.), and in the subsequent retreat of the Ten Thousand; led the life of a country gentleman for many years on an estate near Scillus, in Elis, given him by the Spartans; spent his later days at Corinth; died about 354 B.C. His important historical works are the famous *Anabasis*, in seven books, on the advance and retreat of the Greek mercenaries who accompanied Cyrus the Younger; the *Hellenica*, also in seven books, carrying the history of Greece from the conclusion of Thucydides to the battle of Mantinea (362 B.C.); and the *Cyropaedia* ('Education of Cyrus'), in eight books, purporting to give the story of the education and life of the elder Cyrus, but really rather a historical and political romance than a history.

"Xenophon's importance lies in the fact that he applied the simple love of truth, which is the leading trait of the Socratic teaching, to the narration of history. What chiefly prepossesses us in his favor is his great and genuinely Socratic modesty. A man who had brought the Ten Thousand safely back to Greece might have played a great part in political and military affairs. Xenophon had the brains for it. But he never did so, and, it would appear, never wished to do so, evidently because he had no support from his native city. . . . This modesty, which distinguishes Xenophon as a man, reappears in the historian, who relates what he believes that he knows certainly *sine ira*, if not quite *sine studio*, and to whom we are nevertheless indebted for the only trustworthy and clear account of the period from 411 to 362." Adolf Holm, *History of Greece*, Eng. tr. (London, 1894-98, 4 vols.), iii, p. 162.



ARISTOTLE of Stagira (B.C. 384-322), universal scholar, tutor of Alexander the Great, Dante's 'the master of those who know'; the founder of constitutional history. His great treatise, the *Politics*, is indispensable to all students of that subject, and we can only regret the loss of his great collection of the constitutions of 158 states, of which we have only the *Constitution of Athens* (recovered in 1891) and a few fragments.

"The reason a person who is going to read History wishes to work at the *Politics* of Aristotle, is because it gives him the starting-point of all political philosophy." A. C. Headlam, in the *Oxford Magazine*, January 26, 1922, p. 174.

POLYBIUS of Megalopolis (ca. 204-122 B.C.), after holding high office in the Achaean League, was detained at Rome as a hostage from 167 to 150 B.C., where he was tutor and counsellor of the younger Scipio. Of his *Histories*, in forty books, covering the period 220-168 B.C., only books i-v and fragments remain.

"Quam multa divina quae ad rem militarem pertinent, ad eum scriptorem dici possunt! Vix tres puto hodie extare in Europa, qui virtutes Polybii digito designare possint. Felicem illum, qui in tuas manus inciderit. Non enim paedagogorum, qui nullum actuosae vitae usum, neque politicorum, qui nullum literarum habent, manibus terendus erat." Joseph Scaliger, *Epistolae* (ed. of 1628), p. 281 (letter of January 1, 1606, to Isaac Casaubon).

"Le judicieux Polybe." Montesquieu, *L'Esprit des Loix* (1748), bk. iv, ch. 8.

PLUTARCH of Chaeronea (ca. 46-120 A.D.), besides a great collection of ethical and miscellaneous essays known as the *Moralia*, has left us the famous *Bioi παράλληλοι*, *Parallel Lives*, of Greeks and Romans; of these there are twenty-three pairs, from Theseus and Romulus to Dion and

Brutus, and there are also four single *Lives*. From Trajan he received consular rank, and he was named procurator of Greece by Hadrian.

"Totius sapientiae ocellus." Joseph Scaliger, *Scaligerana Prima*.

"Plutarch, the neglect of whose 'Lives' is one of the saddest blunders of modern education." Percy Gardner, in *English Historical Review*, October, 1895, p. 779.

"Plutarch has so large and hospitable a mind that he brings with him an entire civilization. His random allusions, his quotations from ancient poets and prose writers, his use of popular sayings current in his time, his familiarity with traditions, and with the gossip about great men, which often exceeds in trustworthiness the formal written statement, cannot be matched by any modern biographer." W. R. Thayer, *The Art of Biography* (New York, 1920), pp. 17 f.

CAESAR (Caius Julius Caesar, July 13, 100 B.C.—March 15, 44 B.C.), one of the greatest makers of history, takes rank also among the great historians with his *Commentarii de Bello Gallico*, 58–52 B.C., in seven books, and *Commentarii de Bello Civili*, 49–48 B.C., in three books.

"Caesar singulierement me semble meriter qu'on l'estudie, non pour la science de l'histoire seulement, mais pour luy mesme : tant il a de perfection et d'excellence par dessus tous les autres, quoyque Salluste soit du nombre. Certes, ie lis cet aucteur avec un peu plus de reverence et de respect, qu'on ne lict les humains ouvrages ; tantost le considerant luy mesme par ses actions et le miracle de sa grandeur ; tantost la pureté et inimitable polissure de son langage, qui a surpassé non seulement tous les historiens, comme dict Cicero,<sup>1</sup> mais à l'aventure Cicero mesme." Michel de Montaigne, *Essais* (1580), bk. ii, ch. 10.

<sup>1</sup> Cicero, *Brutus*, 75.

SALLUST (Caius Sallustius Crispus, B.C. 86–34) of Amiternum, a plebeian, enriched himself by exactions while proconsul of Africa in B.C. 46, and devoted his later years to his magnificent gardens on the Quirinal and to historical studies and writing. His *Catiline* and *Jugurtha* (*Bellum Catilinae* and *Bellum Iugurthinum*) are preserved; of his *Historiae* (B.C. 78–67), in five books, only some speeches and letters and a few fragments are left.

“Sallust devoted his attention to a comparatively new branch of historiography, the historical monograph. He seems to have made careful and conscientious preparation for his work. Suetonius tells us that Ateius Philologus supplied him with an outline of the whole of Roman history, and his careful study of Thucydides and Cato is apparent. . . . His model in the writing of history was Thucydides, whose brevity of expression he also imitated and, according to Seneca Rhetor, even surpassed. . . . His reputation in antiquity was very high, although it was based for the most part on his last and greatest work, the *Histories*. Quintilian’s opinion, ‘nec opponere Thucydidī Sallustium verear,’ does more credit to his patriotism than to his critical acumen, but Martial’s less extravagant verdict, ‘primus Romana Crispus in historia,’ was true at the time when it was written. . . . Tacitus, who deprived him of the first rank assigned him by Martial, speaks of him as ‘rerum Romanarum florentissimus auctor,’ and paid him the still higher compliment of imitation.” J. C. Rolfe, in his edition and translation of Sallust for the Loeb Classical Library (London and New York, 1920), pp. xii, xvii.

“Of the Roman historians my preference is strongly for Sallust. . . . No character-drawing can well exceed his delineation of Catiline.” Daniel Webster, *Address Delivered before the New York Historical Society, February 23, 1852* (New York, 1852), p. 26.

LIVY (Titus Livius, 59 B.C.—17 A.D.) of Patavium appears to have devoted his life exclusively to literature. His great *History of Rome* (*Ab Urbe condita Libri*), in 142 books, covered the whole period from the foundation of the city to the death of Drusus in 9 A.D. Unfortunately only books i–x, xxi–xlv, and fragments survive.

“We shall recognize in him a narrator whose skill amply justifies the estimation in which from his own time till now he has been held. . . . His power of imagination makes him, as it were, an eyewitness of the scenes and events. He is filled with the most appreciative sympathy for human motives and human actions, especially the more pathetic and the more noble. His moral tone is lofty, without any trace of hypocrisy or cant. If an event or situation is to be depicted, he knows how to seize upon precisely the point of view which will give the most telling effect. The form of narration and the language which he selects, though often careless, are always vivid and forcible, and bring the scenes before us with intense life and animation.” J. B. Greenough, in his edition of Livy, books i and ii (Boston, 1891), p. xiii.

CORNELIUS TACITUS (*ca.* 54–120 A.D.) held various public offices under the successive emperors from Vespasian to Trajan, and was consul *suffectus* in 97. He wrote a dialogue on the decline of eloquence, and also four historical works: the *Agricola*; the *Germania*; the *Historiae* (69–96) in fourteen books, of which i–iv and half of v are preserved; and the *Annals* (*Ab Excessu Divi Augusti*) in sixteen books (14–68), of which we have books i–iv, xii–xiv, and large parts of four others.

“We approach Tacitus with respect. We rise from reading his *Annals*, his *History*, and *Germany* with reverence. We know that we have been in the society of a gentleman

who had a high standard of morality and honor. We feel that our guide was a serious student, a solid thinker, and a man of the world; that he expressed his opinions and delivered his judgments with a remarkable freedom from prejudice. He draws us to him with sympathy. He sounds the same mournful note which we detect in Thucydides. Tacitus deplores the folly and dissoluteness of the rulers of his nation; he bewails the misfortunes of his country. The merits we ascribe to Thucydides — diligence, accuracy, love of truth, impartiality — are his. . . . From a thinker who deemed the time 'out of joint,' as Tacitus obviously did, and who, had he not possessed great strength of mind and character, might have lapsed into a gloomy pessimism, what noble words are these: 'This I regard as history's highest function: To let no worthy action be uncommemorated, and to hold out the reprobation of posterity as a terror to evil words and deeds.'" J. F. Rhodes, "History," in American Historical Association, *Annual Report*, 1899 (Washington, 1900), i, p. 52.

SUETONIUS (Caius Suetonius Tranquillus, *ca.* 74-*ca.* 150), a Roman advocate, for a time private secretary to Hadrian, wrote an encyclopaedia (*Prata*), now lost, and a series of biographies of famous men (*De Viris Illustribus*), of which we still have the lives of Terence and Horace and some fragments. His great biographical history of the Twelve Caesars (*De Vita Caesarum*) has survived almost entire.

"Eximio . . . et utilissimo scriptore." Joseph Scaliger, *Thesaurus Temporum* (ed. of 1658), animadversiones, p. 155.

"Work such as this is beyond all question artistic: it is worthy of any writer who ever used the Latin language, and even resembles in kind the supreme art which all recognize in the masterpieces of Attic tragedy. Yet Teuffel



tells us that the Lives of Suetonius 'are not works of art.' If Teuffel's history survives to future ages, and Suetonius with it, I can imagine that commentators will treat this verdict much as they used to treat Cicero's famous sentence about Lucretius<sup>1</sup>; but in this case they will propose, not to insert the word 'not', but to omit it." J. D. Duff, "Suetonius," in *Journal of Philology*, xxxiii (1914), p. 169.

AUGUSTINE (Aurelius Augustinus) was born in 354 at Tagaste in Numidia, became bishop of Hippo in Numidia in 396, and died at that city in 430. Few works have had such influence in the history of thought as his treatise *De Civitate Dei* ('On the City of God'), in twenty-two books, written to demonstrate the providential action of God in the development of human history. This served later centuries as a model of the Christian conception of the history of the world.

"Augustine's work expanded into a constructive theory of history. He had long pondered over the problem of human history in the light of the fundamental relations between man and God, — the two *civitates* had as early as the year 400 taken shape in his mind as the ultimate factors in the story of mankind. He now works his account of the rise and fall of Rome into a comprehensive survey of history, in which the contrast between the *civitas Dei* and the *civitas terrena* furnishes the key to the significance of the whole. . . . But Augustine is constantly passing from the ideal to the phenomenal, and he is constantly applying, ideally, to the *externa communio* of the church conceptions derived from the consideration of the *communio sanctorum*, the unalterable number of the elect. Hence the visible hierarchically organized church acquires in his thought and language much of the ideal character of the kingdom of God.

<sup>1</sup> "Lucretii poemata, ut scribis, ita sunt, multis luminibus ingenii, multae etiam artis." *Epistolae ad Quintum Fratrem*, ii, 9 (11).



It was only required to slightly change the significance of the latter idea, to substitute for the reign of the saints with Christ, for the reign of Christ in the soul, the familiar thought of a kingdom in the sense of an organized government, to make Augustine's doctrine of the church the foundation for the ecclesiastical superstructure, raised by Gregory VII and Innocent III, of an omnipotent hierarchy set over nations and kingdoms, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy, and to overthrow and to build and to plant." Archibald Robertson, *Regnum Dei* (London, 1901), pp. 207 f., 222.

OTTO OF FREISING (*ca.* 1115–58), uncle of Frederick Barbarossa, was bishop of Freising in Bavaria from about 1137. His works comprise the *Chronicon* in eight books, in which he attempts a philosophic analysis of universal history, and a history of Frederick Barbarossa to 1156 (*Gesta Friderici Imperatoris*) in two books.

"Ottonis Frisingensis episcopi chronicon historiae conscribendae artem currente medio aevo ad summum forsitan provexit fastigium. . . . Quod opus artis historiae philosophice componendae primum specimen iure dixeris." Roger Wilmans, in the 1867 edition of Otto's works, i, p. v.

"Blieb gleichwohl Ottos Chronik auf Jahrhunderte hinaus der einzige verhältnismässig hervorragende Versuch, die Weltgeschichte unter höheren Gesichtspunkten aufzufassen." Moriz Ritter, *Die Entwicklung der Geschichtswissenschaft* (Munich and Berlin, 1919), p. 97.

GEOFFROI DE VILLEHARDOUIN (*ca.* 1160–*ca.* 1212), marshal of Champagne and of Romania, was one of the leaders of the Fourth Crusade, and wrote its history. His *Chronique*, or *La conquête de Constantinople*, is the first important historical work in French, or indeed in any of the vernacular tongues of modern Europe.

"Il porte intrépidement l'épée, il tient simplement la plume : c'est assez pour offrir à jamais, dans la série des historiens hommes d'action où il s'est placé, un des types les plus honorables et les plus complets de son temps." C. A. Sainte-Beuve, *Causeries du Lundi* (Paris, 1852-62, 15 vols.), ix, p. 330.

"These knights of 1204 . . . were fine types of men. Villehardouin, who was one of them, has related their exploits in simple, grave, and strong language. Reading his book one feels that the ideal of *Lancelot* was not without all relation to reality." Lucien Foulet, "Literature," in *Medieval France*, ed. Arthur Tilley (Cambridge, 1922), p. 304.

MATTHEW PARIS (ca. 1199-1259), a Benedictine monk of St. Albans, wrote the *Chronica Majora* (to 1259), and the *Historia Anglorum*, which is mostly compiled from the former work.

"There can be no hesitation in placing Matthew Paris in the very highest rank of mediaeval historians. That he enjoyed exceptional advantages from his long life in what was certainly the best centre for historical research in this country, if not in Europe, and from his intimate relations with so many of the leading personages of the time, is certain . . . He states the facts as they come before him, and is not deterred by fear or favor from denouncing oppression or rapacity or falsity in whatever quarter it appears." H. R. Luard, *Chronica Majora*, edited by him for the Rolls Series (London, 1872-83, 7 vols.), vii, pp. xiii, xvii f.

"A born historian, one who never consented to be a mere advocate, taking a side and seeing only half the truth of anything; but a man gifted with the judicial faculty, that precious gift without which a man may be anything you please — a rhetorician, a special pleader, a picturesque

writer, a laborious collector of facts; but an historian, never." Augustus Jessopp, "St. Alban's and her Historian," in *Studies by a Recluse* (London, 1893), p. 53.

JEAN FROISSART (1337-*ca.* 1405), a Hainaulter, devoted fifty years to the task of relating the history of the wars between England and France, from 1325 to 1400, travelling over England, France, and Scotland and getting direct information from the participants in the conflict. The 1870-77 edition of his *Chroniques*, by Baron Kervyn de Lettenhove, is in twenty-five large volumes, including an index in six volumes.

"I'aime les historiens ou fort simples, ou excellents. Les simples, qui n'ont point de quoy y mesler quelque chose du leur, et qui n'y apportent que le soing et la diligence de r'amasser tout ce qui vient à leur notice, et d'enregistrer, à la bonne foy, toutes choses sans choïs et sans triage, nous laissent le iugement entier pour la cognoissance de la verité : tel est entre aultres, pour exemple, le bon Froissard, qui a marché, en son entreprinse, d'une si franche naïfveté, qu'ayant faict une faulte, il ne craint aulcunement de la recognoistre et corriger en l'endroit où il en a esté adverty, et qui nous represente la diversité mesme des bruits qui couroient, et les differents rapports qu'on luy faisoit : c'est la matiere de l'histoire nue et informe; chascun en peult faire son proufit autant qu'il a d'entendement." Michel de Montaigne, *Essais* (1580), bk. ii, ch. 10.

NICCOLO MACHIAVELLI (1469-1527), Florentine statesman, served his city in diplomatic and other positions during her period of freedom between the expulsion of the Medici in 1494 and their return in 1512. Losing office on the fall of the republic, he devoted his remaining years to the preparation of the works for which he is remembered: *The Prince*, around which a war of controversy has raged

for four centuries, *Discourses on the First Decade of Titus Livius*, *The Art of War*, and *The History of Florence*.

"We see a ruler arise and become a concrete shape in the author's mind, for the same reasons, according to the same process, and with the same characteristics with which we see him arise and take shape in real life, amid the varied and astonishing political disorder of the Renaissance, to the fore of the mediaeval chaos, that forms, as it were, the background of the picture, and slowly but surely recedes to a greater distance. The various methods by which the tyranny, inevitable in the Renaissance, rids society of mediaeval influences, and lays the foundations of the modern state, are precisely those which, according to Machiavelli, the prince *is bound* to adopt. And owing to the great resemblance between the author's creation and actual realities, the personage that he describes to us — detestable as he may seem to modern ideas — acquires a species of tragic truth overwhelming us at the same time with terror and amazement." Pasquale Villari, *The Life and Times of Niccolò Machiavelli*, Eng. tr. (London, 1898, 2 vols.), ii, p. 162.

JOSEPH JUSTUS SCALIGER (1540–1609), the greatest scholar of modern times, son of Julius Caesar Scaliger, the celebrated critic and Latinist, was born at Agen in Guienne, and died as professor at Leyden in Holland, after a life of scholarly achievement unparalleled since Aristotle. His great works, *De Emendatione Temporum* (1583; 2d ed., 1598) and the *Thesaurus Temporum* (1606), mark the foundations of the modern sciences of historical criticism and chronology.

"It was reserved for his edition of Manilius (1579), and his *De Emendatione Temporum* (1583), to revolutionize all the received ideas of the chronology of ancient history — to show for the first time that ancient chronology was of

the highest importance as a corrector as well as<sup>4</sup> a supplement to historical narrative, that ancient history is not confined to that of the Greeks and Romans, but also comprises that of the Persians, the Babylonians, and the Egyptians, hitherto neglected as absolutely worthless, and that of the Jews, hitherto treated as a thing apart and too sacred to be mixed up with the others; and that the historical narratives and fragments of each of these, and their several systems of chronology, must be carefully and critically compared together, if any true and general conclusions on ancient history are to be arrived at. It is this which constitutes his true glory, and which places Scaliger on so immeasurably higher an eminence than any of his contemporaries." R. C. Christie, "The Scaligers," in his *Selected Essays and Papers* (London, 1902), pp. 216 f.

"The *Thesaurus Temporum* — that great work in which one-half of modern scholarship has its forgotten source." H. W. Garrod, in the *Classical Review*, May, 1915, p. 92.

MONTESQUIEU (Charles de Secondat, Baron de la Brède et de Montesquieu) (1689–1755) resigned a high judicial office at Bordeaux to devote himself to travel and the philosophic study of history and political science. His monumental works, *Considérations sur les causes de la grandeur des Romains et de leur décadence* (1734) and *L'Esprit des lois* (1748), have exercised an incalculable influence upon the historical and political ideas of later ages.

"This idea of a history ruled by law, Montesquieu subsequently unfolded more fully in his *Spirit of the Laws*. . . . He condemns most sharply the greed for glory and conquest on which had been founded the system of absolute monarchy in France since the days of Richelieu. . . . His hatred of Caesar, of his successors, and of Caesarism generally, did not blind him to the greater guilt of the peoples who create and endure such tyrannies. 'A prince who fol-



lows upon a republic finds himself in possession of the supreme power of a people which knew not how to put restraint upon itself. . . . Even if Caesar and Pompey had thought like Cato, others would have thought as Caesar and Pompey actually did ; and so the republic destined to destruction would have been brought low by another hand.' What a great, manly, impressive doctrine, that nations are themselves responsible for their own destinies ; that every people, like every individual, is substantially the architect of its own fortune !" Martin Philippon, *The Age of the European Balance of Power*, Eng. tr. (Philadelphia, [1906]), p. 145 (*A History of All Nations*, xiv).

VOLTAIRE is the name assumed, for some unknown reason, by François Marie Arouet (1694-1778), the son of a notary of Paris. As Montesquieu gave depth, so Voltaire gave breadth to the modern conception of historiography. His *Siècle de Louis XIV* (1751) has been called "the first modern historical work, the first book in which the whole life of the state is portrayed"; his *Essai sur l'histoire générale et sur les mœurs et l'esprit des nations* (1756, 7 vols.), "the first real history of mankind."

"He was epoch-making in virtue of his recognition of the fact that historical writing is not concerned alone with great events and the action of states, but must also concern itself with the inner development of civil life and with the fate of the people. Thus Voltaire led the way for modern historiography." M. Philippon, *op. cit.*, p. 315.

"Voltaire, the witchery of whose matchless style in his *Essai sur les Mœurs* reveals a grasp of universal history in perspective such as no man before him had attained." John Fiske, "Old and New Ways of Treating History," in his *Essays Historical and Literary* (New York, 1902, 2 vols.), ii, p. 32.



"Voltaire a donc pressenti tout le programme qui se sont tracé les historiens modernes. Pour le réaliser il a manqué moins d'érudition, car la sienne est fort honorable, que d'impartialité. Plus il avançait, plus ses préoccupations philosophiques prenaient le dessus. L'histoire de la civilisation n'est à ses yeux qu'une lutte entre le fanatisme et la raison, ou celle-ci finit par triompher, assurant, malgré quelques défaites passagères, le progrès général de l'humanité." E. Abry, C. Audic, P. Crouzet, *Histoire illustrée de la littérature française*, 5th ed. (Paris, 1920), p. 362.

"Il est comme les moines qui n'écrivent pas pour le sujet qu'ils traitent, mais pour la gloire de leur ordre. Voltaire écrit pour son couvent." Montesquieu, "Pensées diverses," in his *Oeuvres complètes*, ed. Édouard Laboulaye (Paris, 1875-79, 7 vols.), vii, p. 162.

WILLIAM ROBERTSON (1721-93), Scottish historian, was a clergyman of the Church of Scotland, principal of the University of Edinburgh from 1762, and historiographer royal from 1764. His chief works are *The History of Scotland during the Reigns of Queen Mary and of King James VI* (1759), *The History of the Reign of the Emperor Charles the Fifth* (1769), and *The History of America* (1777). For the three volumes of *Charles the Fifth* he received £4500, a larger sum than had ever been paid for a historical work; and Voltaire acknowledged his presentation copy with the words, "Il me fait oublier tous mes maux."

"As a whole, as a history of a country for a given period, I am much disposed to place his *Scotland* first; while I conceive that the *America* presents particular passages, feats of narrative excellence, unrivalled by anything in either of the other works, perhaps not to be matched, and certainly not exceeded, by any other historical composition of any age. In proof of this last position I will refer to the fascinating account of Cortez's arrival at Mexico, and of

his subsequent bold and masterly, though most cruel and profligate measures; to the romantic history of Pedro de la Gasca's quelling by his individual wisdom and firmness the great rebellion of Peru; but, above all, to the grand event, the most important recorded in the annals of our race, the discovery of the New World by Columbus. The skill with which this last narrative is managed, and the conduct of the story, may truly be pronounced matchless." Lord Brougham, "Robertson," in *Lives of Men of Letters and Science who flourished in the Time of George III.* [first series] (Paris, 1845), p. 188.

EDWARD GIBBON (1737-94), scion of an English merchant family, was successively colonel of militia and member of Parliament; but the real interest and occupation of his life was historical scholarship and composition. *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* (1776-88, 8 vols.) is his title to immortality. In youth and from 1783 he lived at Lausanne.

"There is no more solid book in the world than Gibbon's history. . . . Laws, dynasties, churches, barbarians, appear and disappear. Every thing changes; the old world — the classical civilization of form and definition — passes away, a new world of free spirit and inward growth emerges; between the two lies a mixed weltering interval of trouble and confusion, when every body hates every body, and the historical student leads a life of skirmishes, is oppressed with broils and feuds. All through this long period Gibbon's history goes with steady consistent pace; like a Roman legion through a troubled country — *haeret pede pes*; up hill and down hill, through marsh and thicket, through Goth or Parthian — the firm defined array passes forward. . . . He is entitled to a high — perhaps to a first — place among the orderly narrators of great events; the composed expositors of universal history; the tranquil artists who

have endeavored to diffuse a cold polish over the warm passions and desultory fortunes of mankind." Walter Bagehot, "Edward Gibbon," in *Estimates of some Englishmen and Scotchmen* (London, 1858), pp. 142 f., 158.

LEOPOLD VON RANKE (1795-1886), German historian; educated at Leipsic; professor at Berlin from 1825 to 1871. He is unequalled in comprehensive mastery of the politics and international relations of the European states from the sixteenth century to his own time. Among his voluminous works may be mentioned *Geschichten der romanischen und germanischen Völker von 1494-1535* (1824); *Fürsten und Völker von Süd-Europa im sechszehnten und siebzehnten Jahrhundert* (1827-36, 4 vols.), vols. ii-iv (1834-36) having the subtitle *Die römischen Päpste, ihre Kirche und ihr Staat im sechszehnten und siebzehnten Jahrhundert*; *Die serbische Revolution* (1829); *Deutsche Geschichte im Zeitalter der Reformation* (1839-47, 6 vols.); and *Englische Geschichte im sechszehnten und siebzehnten Jahrhundert* (1859-68, 7 vols.).

"Ranke has not only written a larger number of mostly excellent books than any man that ever lived, but he has taken pains from the first to explain how the thing is done. He attained a position unparalleled in literature, less by the display of extraordinary faculties than by perfect mastery of the secret of his craft, and that secret he has always made it his business to impart. For his most eminent predecessors, history was applied politics, fluid law, religion exemplified, or the school of patriotism. Ranke was the first German to pursue it for no purpose but its own. . . . He touches lightly on matters pertaining to the jurist and divine, but he has not their exclusiveness. His surface is more level than theirs, but his horizon is wider. The cup is not drained; part of the story is left untold; and the world is much better and very much worse than he chooses to

say." Lord Acton, "German Schools of History," in *English Historical Review*, January, 1886, p. 13.

THEODOR MOMMSEN (1817-1903), German polymath and historian; educated at Kiel; professor successively at Leipsic, Zurich, Breslau, and (from 1857) at Berlin. He possessed an encyclopaedic knowledge of Roman law, archaeology, epigraphy, and numismatics, and of ancient history. He wrote *Römische Geschichte* (1854-85, vols. i-iii, v; never completed); *Geschichte des römischen Münzwesens* (1860); *Römisches Staatsrecht* (1871-88, 3 vols.); and other works; and edited the great *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum* published by the Berlin Academy.

"MommSEN was not only a Gibbon in his historical insight: he was a Tillemont in industry, and he was more besides. To find a true parallel we must go back to the sixteenth century, to Joseph Scaliger, himself a student of law, inscriptions, and history, a man who combined immense mastery of detail with keen human feeling, who, like MommSEN also, won affection and provoked hatred." F. J. Haverfield, "Theodor MommSEN," in *English Historical Review*, January, 1904, p. 82.

"It is not too much to say that MommSEN has no notion whatever of right and wrong. It is not so much that he applauds wrong actions, as that he does not seem to know that right and wrong have anything to do with the matter. No one has set forth more clearly than MommSEN the various stages of the process by which Rome gradually reduced the states round the Mediterranean to a state of dependence. . . . It is, for clear insight into the matter, one of the best parts of the book. But almost every page is disfigured by the writer's unblushing idolatry of mere force. He cannot understand that a small state can have any rights against a great one, or that a patriot in such a state

can be anything but a fool. Every patriotic Greek, every Roman Philhellen, is accordingly brought upon the stage to be jeered at only less brutally than Cicero himself." E. A. Freeman, *Historical Essays*, second series (London, 1873), p. 270.

JULES MICHELET (1798-1874), French historian. Son of a poor Parisian printer, he passed a childhood of toil and poverty, picking up the beginnings of an education under the guidance of an old bookseller. At lycée and university his talents won the highest recognition; at twenty-four he was professor of history in the Collège Sainte-Barbe, from which he was promoted successively to the École Normale (1827-38) and the Collège de France (1838-51). Through his lectures and textbooks — his *Précis de l'histoire moderne* (1827) has never been equalled in its field — he exercised a powerful influence on historical teaching and study. His most important work is the *Histoire de France* (1833-67, 16 vols.), which, as Monod remarks, first made the history of France a living thing<sup>1</sup>; among his others may be named *Mémoires de Luther* (1835), *Origines du droit français* (1837), and *Histoire de la Révolution française* (1847-53, 7 vols.).

"To Michelet history was neither a narrative of facts nor a philosophical analysis, but literally a resurrection. . . . Who has described Luther's heroic joy or Albert Dürer's sublime melancholy as he has? the sombre energy of the Calvinist martyrs, or the refined luxurious corruption of the House of Valois? With him we measure the extravagance of Louis the Fourteenth's pride and imbecility, and understand the stock-jobbing mania that seized on France in Law's time; standing on the threshold of the Revolution, we seem to share the distress and uneasiness as well as the boundless hope that at the time filled and agitated men's minds. . . . Others affirm and know; he sees and feels."

<sup>1</sup> *La vie et la pensée de Jules Michelet* (Paris, 1923, 2 vols.), i, p. 268.



Gabriel Monod, "Michelet," in *Macmillan's Magazine*, July, 1874, pp. 229, 233.

ALEXIS DE TOCQUEVILLE (1805-59), French historian and statesman; educated at Metz and Paris; served as magistrate; sent to the United States by the French government in 1831-32 to study the penitentiary system; member of the French assembly from 1839 to 1851, minister of foreign affairs in 1849, imprisoned at Vincennes after the coup d'état of December 2, 1851; elected to the French Academy in 1841. His great works are *De la Démocratie en Amérique* (1835-40, 4 vols.), *Histoire philosophique du règne de Louis XV* (1846, 2 vols.), and *L'Ancien Régime et la Révolution* (vol. i only published, 1856).

"After several years of research, the thin volume on the *Ancien Régime* appeared. In brief but pregnant chapters, Tocqueville explained the nature of the central and provincial government and administration of France in the eighteenth century and analyzed the economic conditions and intellectual atmosphere on the eve of the Revolution. Though a premature death prevented him from dealing with the Revolution itself, his book contributed more to its elucidation than the works of Thiers and Mignet, Michelet and Louis Blanc, Lamartine and Quinet." G. P. Gooch, "The Growth of Historical Science," in *The Cambridge Modern History*, xii (1911), p. 833.

"Tocquevilles Ancien Régime hat über das spezielle Thema hinaus allgemeine Bedeutung. Keiner war vor ihm so tief in das Wesentliche eingedrungen, hatte unter den wechselnden äusseren Formen so deutlich den bleibenden Kern, die historische Kontinuität erkannt. . . . Tocqueville zeigte, dass die Revolution in vieler Beziehung nur eine Entwicklung zu Ende führte oder fortsetzte, die vorher schon begonnen hatte, dass sie vielfach nur Verhältnisse sanktionierte, die sich unter anderem Namen bereits vor



1789 gebildet hatten. Er gab das erste wahrhaft philosophische Buch über politische Geschichte: er lehrte über die äussere Erscheinung hinaus das innere Wesen erkennen, auch da Zusammenhänge zu sehen, wo das blöde Auge Pragmatikers und des politischen Doktrinärs unvereinbare Gegensätze zu finden meinte." Eduard Fueter, *Geschichte der neueren Historiographie* (Munich, 1911), pp. 558 f.

THOMAS BABINGTON MACAULAY (1800-59), English historian and statesman, son of Zachary Macaulay, the famous antislavery leader; educated at Cambridge, called to the bar in 1826; member of Parliament, 1830-34, 1839-47, and from 1852; raised to the peerage in 1857, as Baron Macaulay; member of the supreme council in India, 1834-38. His chief work is *A History of England from the Accession of James the Second* (1848-61, 5 vols.).

"Macaulay was the most effective of narrators. . . . His narrative power consisted not in a command of words, but in the capacity for grasping a large body of complicated events as a whole, and then so narrating them that every part of a complex transaction should become perfectly clear, because every fact is put in its right place. . . . That Macaulay's achievement as a narrator was extraordinarily successful no one would dream of denying; the essential matter is to recognize the importance of his success. This may to a certain extent be measured by one consideration: the few volumes of his English History have made one bit of the annals of England better known to the English people than the events of their own day. . . . But, so high is the value placed by modern critics on research which may or may not be the result of great intellectual powers, that the time has come to remind the world that the laborers who collect the materials for history are not, of necessity, themselves historians; an honest brickmaker deserves credit for the goodness of his bricks, but he has no right to claim

the admiration due to an architect of genius. On the recognition of this principle is based the verdict of popular admiration which gives Macaulay his deservedly high place among England's men of letters. To the neglect of this principle is due at least one-half of the attacks on Macaulay by men of culture and refinement who fail to perceive that, deep as is the respect due to research, the capacity for historical exposition will always be held the mark of a great historian." A. V. Dicey, "Macaulay and his Critics," in *The Nation* (New York), May 15, 1902, p. 389.

SIR HENRY JAMES SUMNER MAINE (1822-88), English jurist and historian of law and institutions; educated at Cambridge, England; professor at Oxford and at Cambridge; legal member of the council of the governor-general of India from 1862 to 1869, and member of the council of the secretary of state for India from 1871; master of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, from 1877. His writings include *Ancient Law: its Connection with the Early History of Society, and its Relation to Modern Ideas* (1861); *Village Communities* (1871); *Early History of Institutions* (1875); *Dissertations on Early Law and Custom* (1883); *Popular Government* (1885); and *International Law* (1888).

"*Village Communities* and *Early Law and Custom* seem remote enough from the excellent Greek verses contributed by Maine to *Arundines Cami*; but as these might be taken (perhaps they sometimes still are) as models of the artistic transfusion of thought and style from one language into another, so his later and graver undertakings are models of the art — really a more difficult one — of clothing the higher generalizations of research, without apparent effort, in a form both accurate and lucid. In one word, they are themselves classics in their kind, and accordingly their standing and worth are little or not at all affected by the changes which the learning of posterity may bring to

specific propositions contained or assumed in them. A book that is a work of art will survive many books of later and better informed authors which are mere storehouses of information. . . . Maine can no more become obsolete through the industry and ingenuity of modern scholars than Montesquieu could be made obsolete by the legislation of Napoleon." Sir Frederick Pollock, "Sir Henry Maine and his Work," in his *Oxford Lectures* (London, 1890), pp. 150 f., 154.

EDWARD AUGUSTUS FREEMAN (1823-92), English historian; graduate of Oxford; Regius Professor of Modern History at Oxford from 1884. Among his numerous works the following may be particularly mentioned: *A History of Federal Government*, vol. i (1863; the work was never completed); *History of the Norman Conquest of England* (1867-79, 6 vols.); *General Sketch of European History* (1872); *The Unity of History* (1872); *Historical Essays* (1871-92, 4 series); *The Historical Geography of Europe* (1881, 2 vols.); *The Reign of William Rufus* (1882, 2 vols.); *History of Sicily* (1891-94, 4 vols.; left incomplete).

"The most conspicuous and characteristic merits of Freeman as an historian may be summed up in six points: love of truth, love of justice, industry, common sense, breadth of view, and power of vividly realizing the past. Every one knows the maxim, *pectus facit theologum*. Not less aptly may it be said that the merits of a great historian are far from lying wholly in his intellectual powers. Among the highest of such merits — merits which the professional student has even more reason to appreciate than the general reader, because he more frequently discerns the disturbing causes — are two moral qualities. One is the zeal for truth, with the willingness to undertake, in a search for it, a toil by which no credit will ever be gained. The other is a clear view of and loyal adherence to the per-

manent moral standards. In both these points Freeman stood in the front rank." James Bryce, "Edward Augustus Freeman," in *English Historical Review*, July, 1892, pp. 502 f.

"The ruling principles of English historians of the Germanist group found their clearest and most vigorous exponent in Edward Augustus Freeman, the central figure of the Oxford historical school of the Victorian age — unless that title be disputed on behalf of Stubbs, to whom Freeman's loyal friendship would gladly have yielded precedence. . . . He calls in the powerful aid of the comparative method, . . . through him, comparative history first became a living thing to English students, and the unity which he proclaimed with missionary zeal was gradually accepted as a reality." Sir A. W. Ward, in *Cambridge History of English Literature*, xiv (Cambridge, 1922), pp. 69 f.

WILLIAM STUBBS (1825-1901), historian of the English constitution; graduate of Oxford; Regius Professor of Modern History at Oxford from 1866; bishop successively of Chester and Oxford. He edited *Select Charters* (1870), and many volumes in the *Rolls Series*, with introductions, and wrote *The Constitutional History of England* (1874-78, 3 vols.) and other works.

"In those famous introductions are lessons of patient industry, accurate statement, and acute but wary reasoning which can be applied to all times and to every kind of evidence. The very mingling of small questions with questions that are very large is impressive. The great currents in human affairs, and even 'the moral government of the universe,' were never far from the editor's mind when he was determining the relation between two manuscripts or noting a change of hand, and then if he turned for a while to tell big history it was with a mind that still was filled to the

full with tested facts and sifted evidence. . . . The last words of the great history are familiar, so familiar that I will not repeat them. Few historians have had a right to speak in that solemn strain about the attainable maximum of truth and the highest justice that is found in the deepest sympathy with erring and straying men. Few indeed have had a better right to speak in that strain than had Dr. William Stubbs. His place among historians we do not attempt to determine. Assuredly it will be high. I fancy that those who fix it high among the highest will be those who by their own labors have best earned the right to judge." F. W. Maitland, "William Stubbs," in *English Historical Review*, July, 1901, pp. 419, 426.

WILLIAM HICKLING PRESCOTT (1796-1859), American historian; graduate of Harvard, class of 1814. In his junior year in college one of his eyes was injured by a piece of bread thrown by a fellow-student, and in a short time he became nearly blind. Despite this handicap, he spent a lifetime in the most painstaking investigation of the sources, largely in manuscript, of Spanish and Spanish colonial history. His principal works are *History of the Reign of Ferdinand and Isabella* (1839, 3 vols.); *History of the Conquest of Mexico* (1843, 3 vols.); *History of the Conquest of Peru* (1847, 2 vols.); *History of the Reign of Philip the Second* (1855-58, 3 vols.; unfinished). He also edited Robertson's *Charles the Fifth* (1857, 3 vols.).

"The pursuit to which Mr. Prescott devoted his life is universally felt, among the cultivated part of mankind, to be one of the highest forms of intellectual labor; yet it is probable that even educated men do not always fully appreciate the qualities, the powers, and the tasks of a truly great historian. The general public can, of course, only take the finished work of art as it comes, all compact in its exceeding beauty and fitness, from the hands of the great master, and



admire and learn, and be grateful. Of that research, which must leave no fact, however minute, untried ; of that judicial temper, which must yield to no prejudice ; of that large and catholic sympathy with human progress, without which there can be no permanent success ; of that courage which declares the truth, though it be unwelcome ; of that power to weigh events, to detect causes, to make the wide deductions on which the judgment of the future is to rest for its opinions of the past ; and of that final process which fixes forever, in a work of high art, the teachings of Providence as displayed in the moral world, — of all these great requirements and these varied accomplishments we see little, or think little, as we pass, delighted and improved, over the printed page. Such a master of his art was he whom we mourn." G. T. Curtis, in *Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society in Respect to the Memory of William Hickling Prescott, February 1, 1859* (Boston, 1859), pp. 37 f.

JOHN LOTHROP MOTLEY (1814-77), American historian and diplomat ; graduate of Harvard, class of 1831 ; studied at Göttingen and Berlin ; admitted to the bar ; minister to Austria, 1861-67, and to Great Britain, 1869-70. His principal works are *The Rise of the Dutch Republic* (1856, 3 vols.) ; *History of the United Netherlands* (1860-68, 4 vols.) ; and *The Life and Death of John of Barneveld* (1874).

"Nor less remembered he who told the tale

Of empire wrested from the strangling sea ;

Of Leyden's woe, that turned his readers pale,

The price of unborn freedom yet to be ;

"Who taught the New World what the Old could teach ;

Whose silent hero, peerless as our own,

By deeds that mocked the feeble breath of speech

Called up to life a state without a throne."

O. W. Holmes, in *Massachusetts Historical Society, Proceedings*, 2d series, viii, 1892-94 (Boston, 1894), p. 360.



FRANCIS PARKMAN (1823-93), American historian ; graduate of Harvard College, class of 1844, and Harvard Law School, class of 1846 ; professor of horticulture at Harvard, 1871-72. Despite the handicap of defective sight and almost continual ill health, he labored with the greatest energy and tenacity upon his chosen life task, the conflict between England and France for the mastery of North America, or, as he sometimes defined it, the history of the American forest. His works comprise *The Oregon Trail* (1849) ; *The Conspiracy of Pontiac* (1851, 2 vols.) ; and the following, which, taken together, constitute his great history of *France and England in North America: The Pioneers of France in the New World* (1865) ; *The Jesuits in North America* (1867) ; *La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West* (1869) ; *The Old Régime* (1874) ; *Count Frontenac and New France under Louis XIV* (1877) ; *Montcalm and Wolfe* (1884, 2 vols.) ; and *A Half-Century of Conflict* (1892, 2 vols.).

"Of all American historians he is the most deeply and peculiarly American, yet he is at the same time the broadest and most cosmopolitan. The book which depicts at once the social life of the stone age and the victory of the English political ideal over the ideal which France inherited from imperial Rome is a book for all mankind and for all time." John Fiske, "Francis Parkman," in *Atlantic Monthly*, May, 1894, p. 674.

HENRY CHARLES LEA (1825-1909), ecclesiastical historian ; partner in a Philadelphia publishing house for many years, and president of the first association for the reform of municipal government in that city. His chief works are *Superstition and Force* (1866) ; *History of Sacerdotal Celibacy in the Christian Church* (1867) ; *Studies in Church History* (1869) ; *A History of the Inquisition of the Middle Ages* (1888, 3 vols.) ; *A History of Auricular Confession and*

*Indulgences in the Latin Church* (1896); *The Moriscos of Spain* (1901); *A History of the Inquisition of Spain* (1906-07, 4 vols.); and *The Inquisition in the Spanish Dependencies* (1908).

"We trust him thoroughly because he keeps his gaze fixed on the Middle Ages, and never looks round for opinions to be refuted or quarrels to be picked. This is not exactly the policy that we could recommend to any but a strong man. Dr. Lea, however, is strong, and sober, and wary." F. W. Maitland, in *English Historical Review*, Oct., 1893, p. 755, reviewing *Superstition and Force*, 4th ed.

"Philadelphians of some reading were likely to be surprised when they were told that the excellent judge of city real estate who lived at Twentieth and Walnut streets was one of the greatest scholars of his time. While, however, Mr. Lea's fame was mainly European and his erudition of the kind more commonly found in Europe, his career as a man of affairs who trained himself to be an historian was characteristically American; and there can be little doubt that his business experience helped to give him a sense of reality, an ability to see straight amid a mass of complicated detail, and a solidity of judgment which are often lacking in writers of a more academic type." C. H. Haskins, in *Massachusetts Historical Society, Proceedings*, xliii, 1909-10 (Boston, 1910), p. 186.

## CHAPTER XV

### HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL MAXIMS AND REFLECTIONS

#### DEFINITION AND SCOPE OF HISTORY

"Historia vero testis temporum, lux veritatis, vita memoriae, magistra vitae, nuntia vetustatis." Cicero, *De Oratore*, ii, 9, 36.

"Quis nescit primam esse historiae legem, ne quid falsi dicere audeat? deinde ne quid veri non audeat? ne qua suspitio gratiae sit in scribendo, ne qua simultatis?" *Ibid.*, ii, 15, 62.

"Praecipuum munus annalium reor, ne virtutes sileantur utque pravis dictis factisque ex posteritate et infamia metus sit." Tacitus, *Annales*, iii, 65.

Παιδεία ἄρα ἐστὶν ἡ ἐντευξίς τῶν ἡθῶν. τοῦτο καὶ Θουκυδίδης ἔοικεν λέγειν περὶ ἱστορίας, ὅτι καὶ ἱστορία φιλοσοφία ἐστὶν ἐκ παραδειγμάτων λέγων· "Ὅσοι δὲ βουλήσονται τῶν τε γενομένων τὸ σαφὲς σκοπεῖν, καὶ τῶν μελλόντων ποτὲ αὔθις κατὰ τὸ ἀνθρώπειον τοιούτων καὶ παραπλησίων ἔσεσθαι, ὠφέλιμα [κρίνειν αὐτὰ ἀρκούντως ἔξει]. ("Education is the study of manners. And Thucydides appears to assert this of history, that history also is philosophy teaching from examples: 'I shall be content if those shall pronounce my history useful who desire to get a view of events as they did really happen, and as they are very likely, in accordance with human nature, to repeat themselves at some future time — if not exactly the same, yet very similar.'") 'Dionysius of Halicarnassus,' *Ars Rhetorica*, xi, 2, quoting Thucydides, i, 22, 4. I have adopted the emendation of Stephanus as to the position of

λέγων, since Bolingbroke's rendering, given below, seems to match his text most closely.

"History . . . hath triumphed over time, which besides it nothing but eternity hath triumphed over: for it hath carried our knowledge over the vast and devouring space of many thousands of years, and given so fair and piercing eyes to our mind, that we plainly behold . . . how Kings and Kingdomes have flourished and fallen, and for what vertue and piety God made prosperous, and for what vice and deformity he made wretched, both the one and the other." Sir Walter Raleigh, *History of the World* (London, 1614), preface.

"The Register of Knowledge of Fact is called History." Thomas Hobbes, *Leviathan* (1651), pt. i, ch. 9.

"Your lordship may . . . ask me, what then is the true use of history? in what respects it may serve to make us better and wiser? and what method is to be pursued in the study of it, for attaining these great ends? I will answer you by quoting what I have read somewhere or other, in Dionysius Halicarn, I think, that history is philosophy teaching by examples. We need but to cast our eyes on the world, and we shall see the daily force of example: we need but to turn them inward, and we shall soon see why example has this force. 'Pauci prudentia,' says Tacitus, 'honesta ab deterioribus, utilia ab noxiis discernunt: plures aliorum eventis docentur.'" Viscount Bolingbroke, *Letters on the Study and Use of History* (1752), new ed. (London, 1779), pp. 14 f.

"It was Lessing by whom the course of history was styled 'the education of the human race.'" J. S. Mill, *Dissertations and Discussions* (London, 1859-67, 3 vols.), ii, p. 221.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Mill's reference is to Lessing's famous work, *Die Erziehung des Menschengeschlechts* ('The Education of the Human Race') (Berlin, 1780), which

"History, at least in its state of ideal perfection, is a compound of poetry and philosophy. It impresses general truths on the mind by a vivid representation of particular characters and incidents. But, in fact, the two hostile elements of which it consists have never been known to form a perfect amalgamation." T. B. Macaulay, "Hallam" (1828), in his *Critical and Historical Essays* (London, 1843, 3 vols.), i, p. 113.

"I consider . . . that history has to do with the state, that it investigates the growth and changes of a certain corporate society, which acts through certain functionaries and certain assemblies. By the nature of the state every person who lives in a certain territory is usually a member of it, but history is not concerned with individuals except in their capacity of members of a state. That a man in England makes a scientific discovery or paints a picture, is not in itself an event in the history of England." J. R. Seeley, *The Expansion of England* (Boston, 1883), pp. 6 f.

"If I were called on to do so, I should be most inclined to give some such definition as this; to say that history is the science of man in his character as a political being." E. A. Freeman, *Methods of Historical Study* (London, 1886), p. 117.

"Two views prevail concerning the scope of history. One regards it, to use the expression of an eminent living writer, as being concerned solely with states, so that (in the words of another distinguished contemporary) 'history is past politics, and politics is present history.' The other, which has found illustrious exponents from Herodotus downwards, conceives it to be a picture of the whole past, including everything that man has either thought or wrought. Of

Lord Acton considers "the first attempt to give unity to universal history by the application of a philosophic system." *Essays and Studies* (London, 1907), p. 327.



these views the former appears to us narrow, and therefore misleading; the latter so wide as to become vague, fixing no definite limit to the province of history as bordering on other fields of learning. It seems better to regard history as the record of human action, and of thought only in its direct influence upon action." James Bryce, in *English Historical Review*, January, 1886, prefatory note.

"History is the knowledge of things that live and move." Lord Acton, "German Schools of History," in *English Historical Review*, January, 1886, p. 24.

"I do not know that history can be limited to politics. The Greek word *ιστορία* means *inquiry*, and history is properly any inquiry into the past. Of course our curiosity is about different things at different times. But we want to find in any period what was most important in it: and we want also to bring it into some relation to ourselves at present. *Politics*, I suppose, means the organization of society by the state: but we often want to know more than that; literature, art, ideas, religion, all have their place, and some periods are entirely engaged with them. Of course all these things pass into society, but we cannot find them always in government or in matters relating to government. I think history is concerned with what men did and thought, just as much as with how they are governed; and I do not like any arbitrary limitations. Of course a man may say that political history is the chief thing: it is certainly the most difficult, and needs most working." Mandell Creighton, in his *Life and Letters* (London, 1904, 2 vols.), ii, pp. 110 f. (October 29, 1894)

"That the proper subject of history is the development of civilization in the widest sense; that all the various aspects of a civilization have an inner connexion and may be regarded as the manifestations of a common consciousness; that all civilizations pass through three well defined stages,



which may be labelled as ancient, mediaeval, and modern ; that parallels may be drawn between the corresponding stages of two civilizations belonging to very different epochs ; that the later civilization is rarely the offspring of the earlier, but rather an independent growth, a plant developing in virtue of its own inherent vitality, which takes nutriment from the past but transforms whatever it takes — these are conclusions with which historians have been familiar for some time past. The old idea of progress as movement in a straight line has been almost universally abandoned ; so has the idea that politics are the sole subject-matter of the historian." H. W. C. Davis, in *English Historical Review*, April, 1904, p. 322.

"The great distinction on which M. Xénopol lays stress is between the sciences which have to do with *facts of repetition* and those which deal with *facts of succession*. History, like geology, belongs to the latter kind, and aims at the discovery of causes and the explanation of series rather than the formulation of laws or the prediction of recurrent phenomena. It follows from this principle that he allows far more scope than most historical theorists to individual characters and conscious acts, and also to the effects of chance." A. G., in *English Historical Review*, October, 1908, p. 812, reviewing A. D. Xénopol's *La Théorie de l'Histoire* (Paris, 1908).

"Historical thought . . . is primarily *synthetic* in character : so far as it deals with social realities it has to treat of complex states and complex processes, and its main object is to estimate and reflect the peculiar concentration of various elements in the shape of individuals, nations, events. In any case it must pave the way for such estimates by a careful examination of evidence. And as for the final reconstruction, it will depend both on reflective comparison and deduction, and on artistic intuition." Sir Paul Vino-

gradoff, *Historical Jurisprudence: Introduction* (London, 1923), pp. 73 f.

"History is a large subject, because it deals with the whole life of humanity. It deals with the whole past in time, from the beginning of historical evidence down to the present moment, with the whole breadth in space, for history makes no discrimination between peoples, though some have, for shorter or longer periods, a larger place than others. None is always in the foreground. Furthermore, history covers every variety of human activity; since it deals with the whole of the past of humanity, it is as many-sided as life itself. History is concerned with governments, war, diplomacy, with the efforts of men to get a living, with social organization and activities, and also with the expression of the human spirit in art, philosophy, and literature. All these are a part of the general theme of history. For convenience, it is true, we separate some of these out for special study, since the history of philosophy can best be explained by one who knows something of the fundamental problems of philosophy, and the history of art and of literature involves some element of artistic and literary appreciation. We must, however, not forget that from the point of view of the historian this is merely a matter of convenience, and that these several histories are all parts of a whole which is really indivisible." C. H. Haskins, "History," in the *Historical Outlook*, May, 1925, p. 195.

#### POLITICS AND POLITICAL THEORY

"The history of political theory is not the history of a few isolated political classics, it is the study of a stream of influence which has flowed down from age to age, now deflected by some great event, now determining the course of events themselves; a stream whose own path may often be determined more by a boulder in its way than by a

mountain on the horizon." C. H. McIlwain, *Political Works of James I* (Cambridge, Mass., 1918), p. xx.

"Political science must and does exist, if it were only for the refutation of absurd political theories and projects." Sir Frederick Pollock, *Introduction to the History of the Science of Politics*, new ed. (London, 1920), p. 4.

"Ἄνθρωπος φύσει πολιτικὸν ζῷον. ("Man is by nature a political animal.") Aristotle, *Politics*, i, 2.

Ἡ δ' ἐκ πλειόνων κωμῶν κοινωνία τέλειος πόλις, ἡ δὴ πάσης ἔχουσα πέρας τῆς αὐταρκείας ὡς ἔπος εἰπείν, γινομένη μὲν οὖν τοῦ ζῆν ἐνεκεν, οὐσα δὲ τοῦ εὖ ζῆν. ("The union of many villages constitutes a full-fledged state. The state is formed to secure life, it continues in order to improve life; and its object, in a word, is independence.") *Ibid.*

"Oppida coeperunt munire et ponere leges,  
Neu quis fur esset neu latro neu quis adulter."

Horace, *Satirae*, i, 3, vv. 105 f.

"Est igitur, inquit Africanus, res publica res populi; populus autem non omnis hominum coetus quoquo modo congregatus, sed coetus multitudinis iuris consensu et utilitatis communione sociatus. Eius autem prima causa coeundi est non tam inbecillitas quam naturalis quaedam hominum quasi congregatio: non est enim singulare, nec solivagum genus hoc." Cicero, *De Republica*, i, 25.

"Patria est communis omnium parens." Idem, *In Catilinam I*, 7, 17.

"Ἀρχεσθαι μαθὼν ἄρχειν ἐπιστήση. ("By learning to obey you will learn how to govern.") Solon.

"Revolution comes only from the paralysis and breakdown of the government." *Spectator* (London), July 16, 1921, p. 69.

"Power tends to corrupt, and absolute power corrupts absolutely." Lord Acton to Mandell Creighton, April, 1887, in Creighton's *Life and Letters* (1904), i, p. 372.

"Plato's fifth book of the *Republic* is unsatisfactory; it is so because it is far too ascetic and far too impersonal. . . . Observe how all partial theories end in the same, whatever they start from; that is a most profound truth: be the basis what it may, be the aim good or bad, selfish or unselfish, partial views of human nature come to the same. Plato's highest ideal of unselfishness comes . . . to a degradation of human nature — monasticism ended in practical profligacy of the most degraded condition." Mandell Creighton, in his *Life and Letters*, i, p. 113 (October 17, 1871).

"It is the same Burke who speaks in both places, and really with the same voice. His anger against Protestant oppression in Ireland and Jacobin violence in France comes from one and the same root. His constant purpose, whether in the affairs of Ireland, of England, or of France, is to appeal to experience against dogmatism. He will have for the guide of politics neither the bare letter of positive instructions nor bare deduction from universal propositions, but a rule of equity and utility founded on and preserving the rights and liberties which exist. He will treat politics as an experimental science, not a scheme of *à priori* demonstration." Sir Frederick Pollock, *Introduction to the History of the Science of Politics*, new ed., p. 92.

"L'État . . . n'est pas institué pour faire régner la vertu, mais il ne peut pas se passer d'elle. Supprimez un instant par hypothèse la bonne foi, le courage, l'équité, l'amour de la patrie, et voyez ce que deviendrait un État, privé de toute force morale." Paul Janet, *Histoire de la science politique*, 2d ed. (Paris, 1872, 2 vols.), i, pp. xvii f.

"Parliaments when they are salaried, will sit in Harvest." James Harrington (1611-77), *Oceana and other Works* (London, 1747), p. 613.

"The reason why the Nations that have Commonwealths, use them so well, and cherish them so much, and yet that so few Nations have Commonwealths, is, That in using a Commonwealth, it is not necessary it should be understood; but in making a Commonwealth, that it be understood, is of absolute necessity." Idem, *Political Aphorisms*, 104 (*Works*, ed. of 1747, p. 522).

"We have been governed in the past by monarchy and by aristocracy; we are now ruled by a bureaucracy, and there can be no really popular government without popular education in those studies which promote the understanding of public affairs. Specialization of function without community of feeling and of judgment is the mark of a servile state." *History*, October, 1916, p. 176.

"Whatever words are used, the bedrock problem, no doubt, is: What is the supreme unit for a group or groups of human beings? And then we are up against the fact that large numbers from the ranks of labor, while professing the greatest love of self-determination, wish the supreme unit not to be a nation or a state or a race, but a class. Is not the conflict between allegiance to either state or nation, on the one hand, and allegiance to class on the other, likely to be an even greater problem than that of nationality?" C. P. Lucas, in *History*, July, 1922, p. 139, reviewing R. Coupland's *The Study of the British Commonwealth* (Oxford, 1921).

Ἡ δὲ δικαιοσύνη πολιτικόν. ("Justice is the bond of men in states.") Aristotle, *Politics*, i, 2.

"Iustitia in suo cuique tribuendo cernitur." Cicero, *De Finibus*, v, 23, 67.



"La Justice les maintient." Joseph Scaliger, *Secunda Scaligerana*, s.v. "Républiques."

"A conservative man . . . one who is attached to existing institutions, who prefers development to change, and peaceful growth to violent reconstruction." William Everett, in *Harvard Graduates' Magazine*, March, 1895, p. 300.

"It is the recurring embarrassment of liberalism that its every success is in a measure suicidal ; since its action must constantly be devoted to the appeasement of those very discontents which unappeased had been its own best recruiting-sergeants." F. A. Simpson, in *English Historical Review*, January, 1913, pp. 182 ff.

"At the head of the list is the perfect state, the Aristocracy, government by the best. The first stage in the decline of the ideal state is the Timocracy, government by the ambitious, which readily passes into the second stage, Oligarchy, government by the rich. As the rich become weak, the Oligarchy gives way to the Democracy, the government in which there is perfect equality, because the rulers have been picked by lot. Last, and worst of all, there results from the Democracy a Tyranny in which government is in the hands of an absolute irresponsible ruler. Such in logical order is the history of the perfect state's decline and fall." William Boyd, *An Introduction to the Republic of Plato* (London, 1904), pp. 163 f.

'Ανάγκη δ' εἶναι κύριον, κ.τ.λ.: "The supreme power must of necessity be in the hands of one, or of a few, or of the many. Now when the one, or the few, or the many govern for the common good, such must needs be right constitutions ; the constitutions, on the other hand, that regard the selfish interests of the one, or the few, or the many, are perversions." Aristotle, *Politics*, iii, 7.



Τρία γένη λέγειν πολιτειῶν, κ.τ.λ.: "There are said to be three kinds of constitutions, of which one is called monarchy, the next aristocracy, and the third democracy. . . . Now it is plain that the constitution must be considered the best which is compounded from all these separate forms." Polybius, vi, 3.

Καθάπερ γὰρ σιδήρω μὲν ἰὸς, κ.τ.λ.: "For as rust is the canker of iron, and worms destroy wood, and as these substances, even though they may escape a violent end, at last fall a prey to the decay that is natural to them; in the same manner there is in every kind of government a particular vice inherent in it, which is attached to its very nature and which brings it to a close. Thus monarchy degenerates into tyranny, aristocracy into oligarchy, and democracy into savage violence and anarchy." *Ibid.*, vi, 10.

"The true principle is, that every person has a right to so much political power as he can exercise without impeding any other person who would more fitly exercise such power." Walter Bagehot, *Essays on Parliamentary Reform* (London, 1883), p. 30.

"The great lesson of political history is to learn that no kind of government worthy to be called government is universally good or bad in itself. All forms, kings, presidents, councils, anything in short except mere tyranny and mere anarchy, may be the best, as they may be the worst, in some particular age or country." E. A. Freeman, *Essays*, first series (London, 1871), p. 405.

"It is the 'reductio ad absurdum' of the principle of tolerance — as we have had reason to ponder on somewhat deeply in the last few years — to expect any society to admit to its bosom propaganda whose avowed object is its destruction." D. S. Muzzey, "The Heritage of the Puri-

tans," in American Historical Association, *Annual Report*, 1920, p. 242.

"The fact is that there is always a limit beyond which it is impossible for any one to carry an idea into practice." S. R. Gardiner, in *English Historical Review*, October, 1896, p. 812.

"Parties . . . are not churches bearing unshaken testimony to eternal truths, but combinations of sinful men, pursuing, now one aim, now the contrary, as interest or passion or even some notion of the public good dictates." F. C. Montagu, in *History*, April, 1918, p. 52.

"One shudders to think of the bleak pall of anxiety and the rage of internecine materialism that would fall upon society were the laws so altered as to transfer the predominant rights from property acquired to the labor by which it is produced. For if property is secure, it may be the means to an end, whereas if it is insecure it will be the end itself." P. E. More, *Aristocracy and Justice* (Boston, 1915), p. 148.

"Of all the crimes which it is possible for a human being to commit against his fellow creatures, that of corrupting the springs of government is beyond all comparison the worst. Other crimes strike at the well-being of one, or at most, of a few individuals. This strikes at the well-being of all the myriads, of whom the great body of the community is composed, from generation to generation." *Westminster Review*, January, 1825, p. 191.

#### MAXIMS AND REFLECTIONS

"Ἀριστον μέτρον. ("Moderation is the chief good.") Cleobulus of Lindus.

Γίγνωσκε καίρον. ("Know the opportunity.") Pittacus of Lesbos.

Μελέτη τὸ πᾶν. ("Planning is everything.") Periander of Corinth.

"A fact when it is past becomes an idea." Mandell Creighton, *Life and Letters*, ii, p. 503.

"Chronologia, quae ut anima est Historiae." Joseph Scaliger, *Epistolae* (ed. of 1628), p. 561.

"Chronology, without which History is but an heap of tales." Thomas Fuller, *The Holy State* (1642), p. 74.

"History . . . is nothing without chronology." G. E. Underhill, in *English Historical Review*, January, 1898, p. 125.

"Ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free." John, viii, 32.

"Historia non adsentationi, sed fidei veritatisque componitur." Tacitus, *Annales*, vii, 17, 3.

"Nescire quid antequam natus sis acciderit, id est semper esse puerum." Cicero, *Orator*, 34, 120.

Ἀνὴρ

ἐννοῦς τὰ καὶ τὰ τοῖς πάλαι τεκμαίρεται.

("A wise man judges of the future by the past.") Sophocles, *Oedipus Rex*, vv. 915 f.

"Great principles must be deduced from sound history." J. E. Neale, in *English Historical Review*, April, 1922, p. 278.

"History has always shown that the gods dislike and punish a conceited nation." Mandell Creighton, *Life and Letters*, ii, p. 503.

"The truth [is] rather in danger of being forgotten, that a history is a work of art, not an epitome of official documents." J. A. Doyle, in *English Historical Review*, October, 1887, p. 805.

"The aim of the study of history should be the formation of a right judgment in the great issues of human affairs." Mandell Creighton, *Counsel for the Young* (London, 1905), pp. 147 f.

"Biography is the final product of history, as portraiture is of painting." W. R. Thayer, "Biography the Basis of History," in Congresso Internazionale di Scienze Storiche, Rome, 1903, *Atti*, iii (Rome, 1906), p. 573.

"The student . . . who can read his map is getting into direct individual contact with truth." C. R. Cruttwell, in *History*, October, 1924, p. 215.

"Women are better sovereigns than men not from any intrinsic merit, but because queens are advised usually by good men, whereas kings are usually influenced by bad women." W. R. Inge, in the *Oxford Magazine*, December 7, 1922, p. 140.

"Things which are primitive are not necessarily simple. Often they are highly complex, and advance is towards simplification." James Bryce, in *English Historical Review*, April, 1921, p. 238.

"It is rather intellectual far-sightedness than military or economic vitality which gives a race leadership. Western industrialism has done much to kill far-sightedness." Lord Ennismore, quoted in *Oxford Magazine*, November 26, 1925, p. 163.

"All who teach or examine in history know the ill results of the search for principles so universal as to embrace everything and mean nothing." Edward Armstrong, in *English Historical Review*, July, 1902, p. 568.

"It is not too much to say that till the end of the seventeenth century, ecclesiastical history is the surest guide to the comprehension of European history as a whole."

Mandell Creighton, *Historical Lectures and Addresses* (London, 1903), p. 15.

"Every great writer is a writer of history, let him treat on almost what subject he may. He carries with him for thousands of years a portion of his times." W. S. Landor, "Diogenes and Plato," in his *Works* (London, 1846, 2 vols.), i, p. 464.

"Complicated subjects are really complicated. . . . Those who deal with the fortunes of humanity have before them a subject which borders on the infinite and cannot be dismissed with clean-cut sentences." S. R. Gardiner, in *English Historical Review*, January, 1896, p. 122.

"We cannot ask the historian to abstract from his vision of the world the quality of the eye that sees; and the most that any man can give us is his own view of things." A. Mary F. Robinson, in *English Historical Review*, January, 1889, p. 161.

"The historical bacillus is perhaps more often taken into the system through the eye than through the ear, though in the former case its propagating power can be the less regularly traced." Edward Armstrong, in *English Historical Review*, October, 1892, p. 809.

"In most great historical questions there is a right and a wrong, and the man who is not able to discover where lies the right is not a useful teacher for posterity." J. B. Perkins, in *American Historical Review*, January, 1896, p. 338.

"Almost everything which is most precious in our civilization has come from small states — the Old Testament, the Homeric poems, the Attic and the Elizabethan drama, the art of the Italian Renaissance, the common law of England." Herbert Fisher, *Studies in History and Politics* (Oxford, 1920), p. 166.

"History is of eminent utility to a public man. This will amuse while it instructs you; and what you read of it at college should be by way of relaxation from studies which are dry or abstruse." Timothy Pickering to his son John, then a student at Harvard, February 19, 1795. *Life of John Pickering* (Boston, 1887), p. 69.

"The worship of the unpublished has, however, this danger, that its votaries would be proselytes of righteousness before fitting themselves to be proselytes of the gate by the less exciting study of the not inconsiderable information to be found in print." Edward Armstrong, in *English Historical Review*, April, 1904, p. 353.

"Mr. [Spencer] Walpole when he is in an optimist mood tells us that 'vain are all the measures of repression,' and that 'a great movement never perishes for want of a leader'; as if half the history of the human race did not consist of instances of the opposite." C. A. Fyffe, in *English Historical Review*, October, 1887, p. 811.

"I should find historical teaching much more satisfactory if all text-books but those of the most elementary character had been swept out of the world by some dreadful cataclysm, and nothing were left but the real works of scholarship and research to which students would then perforce turn." E. R. Adair, in *History*, April, 1921, pp. 48 f.

"The real difference between historical students is not that one exercises his judgment, and another refrains from introducing any personal equation, but that the one exercises his judgment well and the other badly. You cannot avoid the risks of interpretation by refusing to interpret at all." James Moffatt, *The Approach to the New Testament* (London, 1921), p. 169.



"How far authorities should be definitely cited in a popular work is no doubt a difficult question, but educationally a history is valuable in proportion as it forces the student to realize how the facts presented themselves to the eyes of contemporaries." C. L. Kingsford, in *English Historical Review*, October, 1901, p. 817.

"No selection in favor of superior types is now going on; on the contrary, civilization tends now, as always, to an *Ausrottung der Besten* — a weeding-out of the best; and the new practice of subsidizing the unsuccessful by taxes extorted from the industrious is cacogenics erected into a principle." W. R. Inge, *The Idea of Progress* (Oxford, 1920), pp. 23 f.

"Students of history are beginning to appreciate the fact that there are no monuments more trustworthy and more instructive than laws, none which shed so much light upon the social life and inner existence of successive generations, the standards which they have erected for themselves, their morals and their habits." H. C. Lea, in *English Historical Review*, July, 1887, p. 567.

"Iustum et tenacem propositi virum  
 Non civium ardor prava iubentium,  
 Non voltus instantis tyranni  
 Mente quatit solida, neque Auster  
 Dux inquieti turbidus Hadriae,  
 Nec fulminantis magna manus Iovis;  
 Si fractus illabatur orbis  
 Impavidum ferient ruinae."

Horace, *Carmina*, iii, 3, vv. 1-8.

"Are we not in danger of forgetting the negative side of real freedom — the privilege of enjoying undisturbed the quietude of mind and body which is the highest attainment of civilization? I may live where I will, read what I will,

print what I will, vote for whom I will, worship God how I will; but if all these liberties are practised in a crowd of noisy, vulgar barbarians, my vaunted liberty is the basest slavery." *Youth's Companion*, August 17, 1905, p. 386.

"If civilization is a phrase denoting the sum of those forces which help to bind men together in civil association, if it means benevolence, dutifulness, self-sacrifice, a lively interest in the things of the mind, and a discerning taste in the things of the sense, then there is no reason to think that these qualities are the special prerogative of great states." Herbert Fisher, *Studies in History and Politics*, p. 171.

"If human destinies are entirely limited by time and space, then indeed they fall below what the great majority of men have hoped and have believed. For the historian as for other men, it is not only permissible, it is the law of his very being that he should sometimes think of his fellows and himself *sub specie perennitatis*." H. W. C. Davis, inaugural address, "The Study of History," November 4, 1925, quoted in the *Oxford Magazine*, November 12, 1925, p. 101.

"The doctrine of compression may, no doubt, be easily carried too far. There is an economy of space which is seeming, not real. If history is to be digested it must be taken in, not in essence, but in solution. Many a detail which does not itself abide in the reader's memory nevertheless has formed an important step in the process by which the whole story has got a hold on his mind." J. A. Doyle, in *English Historical Review*, July, 1888, p. 595.

"The only element that can preserve an historical work from decay, is pure, absolute, unmixed truth. That alone can effectually embalm it. Any varnish which the writer adds, drawn from his own fancy or his own theories, or

from the prevalent speculations of his party, sect, or school, while it may render its aspect more pleasing and attractive for the time, will only hasten its dissolution, and doom it to surer oblivion." *North American Review*, July, 1856, p. 97, in a review of W. H. Prescott's *Philip the Second*.

"The great danger of the present day is the confusion of knowledge and feeling. It marks our politics, which are sentimental and not sensible, it marks our views about everything. Let us feel by all means, feel deeply and strongly — then let us think wisely and act soberly. It is the habit to think that strong feeling covers everything else. Not so. It is a stimulus, and as such ought to do much for us, but we must work it out in patient, resolute action." Mandell Creighton, in his *Life and Letters*, i, p. 324 (letter of July 1, 1885).

"It is not a mere Philistine criticism to remark that the value of historical research is sometimes in inverse ratio to the labor it involves. If, for instance, a sixteenth-century ballad can be found only in a single manuscript and has never been printed, its discovery testifies to the research of the editor but not to the value of what he has found. . . . The facts that a manuscript is unique and has never been printed may prove not only its rarity but also its historical worthlessness." A. F. Pollard, in *History*, July, 1921, p. 135.

"Not all things are worth relating, or all historical figures worth describing; but some things and some persons deserve to be commemorated eternally. Stories like those of Thermopylae and Salamis in Herodotus; the stories of the patriarchs; the Gospel story, which, of all records, has cut the deepest into the hearts of mankind; these and all other narratives of admirable deeds, faithfully told by loyal and honest men, are the true jewels of history, the diamonds in the general gravel-heap." J. A.

Froude, "The Study of History," in the *Youth's Companion*, March 12, 1885, p. 102.

"The study of history rightly pursued ought to be the most useful means of forming a capacity for dealing with affairs. It shows us great ideas prevailing at all times; it shows us repeated failure to give these ideas effect; it shows the conditions under which these ideas influenced political action; it shows us seeming triumphs which ended only in disaster; it enables us to judge of the qualities which led to permanent achievements; it points out the nature and limits of man's foresight. These are the important lessons of history, and they are lessons which may be learned from any period, and from any field of man's activity." Mandell Creighton, *Historical Lectures and Addresses* (London, 1903), pp. 16 f.

"There is too much liberty of thought and speech and action. By 'too much' I mean more than people know how to use. There is no sense of discipline and little sense of responsibility. If a man says 'I think so-and-so,' sometimes I am inclined to say, 'Friend, what right have you to think at all about such matters? You seem to hold that the statement that you have gone through a process, which you are pleased to call thinking, gives an inherent value to the results which you are good enough to state.' Frankly, we have gained a notion of liberty which has no contents. We live in a perfect bacchanalia of nonsense. The great question of the future is the discipline of liberty." Mandell Creighton, in his *Life and Letters*, i, pp. 258 f. (August 30, 1897).

"The object of legal punishments . . . is twofold: first, the prevention of crime for the future; and, secondly, the legitimate satisfaction of the sentiment of revenge and indignation against wrong-doers; which, though it requires

regulation, is as much a part of our nature, and stands in as much need of its proper satisfaction as any other part of it. It would be an unspeakable evil if people ever came to hear of such atrocities as the massacre at Cawnpore without anger, or if they were to inflict punishment on their authors without a hearty satisfaction, quite distinct from the hope that future ill-doers might be deterred by the recollection of them." "The Criminal Law and the Detection of Crime," in *Cornhill Magazine*, December, 1860, pp. 706 f.

"Western Civilization['s] . . . two salient features — the subjugation of natural forces and its extraordinary facility for procuring material wealth — have a fitness of their own; they are sure to survive, they are bound to force their entrance into every land and to compel society to adapt itself to them. And herein lies the danger; we may come, in our admiration of these marvels, to regard material progress as an end in itself, and to lose sight of the ideals for human society and for individual life which are the most precious of earthly possessions. It will be sad indeed, if while multiplying the opportunities that might be devoted to the cultivation of a truly noble life, we lose the power and desire to use these opportunities worthily." William Cunningham, *Western Civilization in its Economic Aspects: Mediaeval and Modern Times* (Cambridge, 1900), p. 15.

"The historian is a natural snob; he sides with the gods against Cato, and approves the winning side. He lectures the vanquished for their wilfulness and want of foresight, sometimes rather prematurely, as when Seeley, looking about for an example of perverse refusal to recognize facts, exclaims, '*Sedet, aeternumque sedebit* unhappy Poland!' The nineteenth-century historian was so loath to admit retrogression that he liked to fancy the river of progress flowing underground all through the Dark Ages, and endowed the German barbarians who overthrew Mediter-



raean civilization with all the manly virtues. If a nation, or a religion, or a school of art dies, the historian explains why it was not worthy to live." W. R. Inge, *The Idea of Progress*, pp. 16 f.

"Palaeography and the rest teach us how official and other documents are constructed, but there is all the difference in the world between the way in which things happen and the way in which they are recorded ; and when we have all our documents collected, collated, sifted, and arranged, we still need the intuition and the imagination to discern behind the parchment the play of human minds. For in all ages the most vital and intimate decisions are reached by unrecorded discussions and conveyed by word of mouth, and even the spoken word often conceals the real intention. The sense of how things happen and what men mean is the supreme qualification for the historian ; it is his bond of sympathy and affinity with the statesman." A. F. Pollard, in *History*, January, 1919, p. 217.

"Ce n'est pas la fortune qui domine le monde : on peut le demander aux Romains, qui eurent une suite continuelle de prospérités quand ils se gouvernèrent sur un certain plan, et une suite non interrompue de revers lorsqu'ils se conduisirent sur un autre. Il y a des causes générales, soit morales, soit physiques, qui agissent dans chaque monarchie, l'élèvent, la maintiennent, ou la précipitent ; tous les accidents sont soumis à ces causes ; et si le hasard d'une bataille, c'est-à-dire une cause particulière a ruiné un état, il y avoit une cause générale qui faisoit que cet état devoit périr par une seule bataille. En un mot, l'allure principale entraîne avec elle tous les accidents particuliers." Montesquieu, *Considérations sur les causes de la grandeur des Romains et de leur décadence* (1734), ch. xviii.

"I ventured to address him somewhat as follows : 'Mr. President, give me leave to ask you a question I have some-



times asked of aged persons, but never of any so aged or so learned as yourself.' He looked so kindly at me that I thought I might go on. 'Every studious man, in the course of a long and thoughtful life, has had occasion to experience the special value of some one axiom or precept. Would you mind giving me the benefit of such a word of advice?' . . . He nodded and looked thoughtful. Presently he brightened up and said, 'I think, sir, since you care for the advice of an old man, sir, you will find it a very good practice . . . *always to verify your references, sir!*'" J. W. Burgon, *Lives of Twelve Good Men* (New York, 1888, 2 vols.), i, p. 73, on Burgon's interview of November 29, 1847, with Martin Joseph Routh (1755-1854), the learned editor of *Reliquiae Sacrae*.

"History . . . teaches on a large scale what the experience of life teaches to each of ourselves, that life must not be played with, that there are moral laws which we must learn and understand as universal and as inexorable as physical laws; and that on the large scale as on the small, the sure avenger waits on the transgression of them. Nations and individuals alike thrive and are healthy and strong when they are righteous, temperate, pure and brave; when they think first of duty, and only afterwards of power or pleasure. Nations and individuals alike fall to ruin when they 'forget God,' and go into vain idolatries of self and self-gratification. The best histories which have come down to us have been written by men who felt profoundly this conviction." J. A. Froude, "The Study of History," in the *Youth's Companion*, March 12, 1885, p. 102.

"There are many amenities in authorship which are dictated neither by Stoic justice nor by Christian charity, but rather by the shallow conventions of clubland. . . . People grant points to others out of mere easy good-nature; as if points of truth or falsehood were our own property,

to give or withhold as we please. . . . There is an inward deception of impartiality which is almost as fatal to objective truth as the outward deception of partiality. I willingly admit that the reference to motives may be overdone, and that I may often have overdone it ; the ungenerous man will fail as far in history as he fails in many other things ; but I do protest against the doctrine which exaggerates generous blindness into a canon of historiography, and which practically insists that we cannot understand past centuries until we have brought ourselves to a polite misunderstanding of our own." G. G. Coulton, "Two Ways of History," in *History*, April, 1924, pp. 8 f.

"History consists, for the greater part, of the miseries brought upon the world by pride, ambition, avarice, revenge, lust, sedition, hypocrisy, ungoverned zeal, and all the train of disorderly appetites, which shake the public with the same

troublesome storms that toss

The private state, and render life unsweet.

These vices are the *causes* of these storms. Religion, morals, laws, prerogatives, privileges, rights of men, are the *pretexts*. The pretexts are always found in some specious appearance of a real good. You would not secure men from tyranny and sedition by rooting out of the mind the principles to which these fraudulent pretexts apply? If you did, you would root out everything that is valuable in the human breast. . . . Wise men will apply their remedies to vices, not to names ; to the causes of evil which are permanent, not to the occasional organs by which they act, and the transitory modes in which they appear." Edmund Burke, "Reflections on the Revolution in France" (1790), in his *Works* (ed. of 1801), v, pp. 306 f.

"The strength of his book lies in the judicious mean which he steers between the two schools of thought repre-

sented among English historians by Buckle and Carlyle. He is keenly interested in tracing the effect of economic, religious, and artistic movements; he is careful to show by how many links the greatest genius, as Aeschylus or Socrates, is connected with the spirit of the age; at the same time he appreciates the possibility that the individual may, within certain limits, triumph over the limitations of the age, and he does full justice to originality in every department of human activity. . . . The obvious deduction from his method of regarding history is that each civilization deserves to be studied, not merely or chiefly as a stage in human progress towards something higher, but for its own sake; that each great thinker is to some extent emancipated from his *milieu* and in contact with the great standing questions of existence; therefore valuable to us, as well as to the audience which he immediately addressed. We study Greek history not so much to understand the foundations of the modern world as that we may, in the phrase of Emerson, 'nestle into Plato's brain and think from thence.' To assist us in this process should be the chief object of *Kulturgeschichte*." H. W. C. Davis, in *English Historical Review*, April, 1904, pp. 322 f., reviewing Kurt Breysig's *Kulturgeschichte der Neuzeit*, i, ii, 1 (Berlin, 1901).

## INDEX



## INDEX

The abbreviations 'f.' and 'ff.' indicate that the reference is to the page designated, and, respectively, to that next following or to the two next following.

References to quotations are in italic type.

Abbreviations of Latin praeenomens: C., Caius; Cn., Cnaeus; L., Lucius; M., Marcus; P., Publius; Q., Quintus; S., Sextus; T., Titus; Ti., Tiberius.

- Abbeville, 184.
- Abd ar-Rahman (Omayyad in Spain), 70.
- Abd-el-Kader, 195.
- Abdul Hamid II (Turkey), 143.
- Abelard, 75.
- Abercrombie, James, 211.
- Aberdeen, Earl of, 171.
- Åbo, Peace of, 117.
- Abraham, 32.
- Abry, E., 282.
- Absolving from allegiance, 89, 94, 96.
- Abyssinia, 145, 171.
- Academe, 31.
- Acadia, 189, 208, 209, 210.
- Acadians, deported, 211.
- Accademia della Crusca, 97.
- Accident insurance, in Germany, 144; in Italy, 145.
- Achaean hostages, the, 39, 270.
- Achaean League, the, 38, 39, 270.
- Achaean War, 52.
- Acre, 78.
- Acropolis, the, at Athens, 35.
- Actium, 6, 54.
- Act of Abjuration (1581), 97.
- Act of Settlement (England), 113, 168.
- Act of Toleration, 207.
- Act of Uniformity, the, 168.
- Acton, Lord, 124, 284 f., 297, *note*, 299, 303.
- Adair, E. R., 311.
- Adams, G. B., 65 f.
- Adams, John, 221, 222, 223.
- Adams, John Quincy, 228.
- Adherbal, 50.
- Administrative law, 183.
- Adolphus of Nassau (Empire), 78.
- Adolphus Frederick (Sweden), 118.
- Adowa, 145.
- Adrian VI (Pope), 92.
- Adrianople, 68, 80.
- Adrianople, Treaty of, 138.
- Adriatic, the, 51.
- Aegatian Islands, the, 51.
- Aegean civilization, 4, 32.
- Aegina, 34, 35.
- Aegospotami, 36.
- Aelia Capitolina, 55.
- Aemilius Paulus, L., 52.
- Aequi, 49.
- Aeroplane, the, 266.
- Aeschylus, 5, 30, 320.
- Aëtius, 56.
- Aetolian League, 38, 39.
- Afghanistan, 147, 172.
- Africa, ancient, 5, 50, 51, 52, 54, 55, 260, 272; mediaeval, 68, 69, 70; modern, 89, 94, 143, 144, 145, 146, 171, 172, 196.
- Agadir, 147.
- Agathocles of Syracuse, 38.
- Agén, 279.
- Agincourt, 82.



- Agnadello, 186.  
 Agricola, Cn. Julius, 55; the *Agricola* of Tacitus, 273.  
 Agrigentum, 36, 50.  
 Agrippa, M. Vipsanius, 54.  
 Ahmed Kiuprili, 110.  
 Air, elasticity of, 262.  
 Air balloon, first, 263.  
 Air brake, the, 266.  
 Aix-la-Chapelle, Congress of, 137.  
 Aix-la-Chapelle, Peace of (1668), 110, 191; (1748), 118, 169, 194, 210.  
 Akkad, 4.  
 Alabama, 228, 233, 234.  
 Alabama Claims, the, 237.  
 Alamance, battle of the, 218.  
 Alaric, 6, 56, 68.  
 Alaska, 236; boundary, 242.  
 Albany, Congress at, 211.  
 Albany, Treaty of, 209.  
 Alberoni, Giulio, 115.  
 Albert III (Austria), 81.  
 Albert I (Empire), 78.  
 Albert II (Empire), 82.  
 Albert of Austria (d. 1621), 98, 104.  
 Albigenses, 75.  
 Albornoz, Cardinal, 80.  
 Alcibiades, 36.  
 Alcuin, 71.  
 Aldi, printers, 9.  
 Alençon, Duke of, 97.  
 Alexander of Battenberg (Bulgaria), 144.  
 Alexander the Great (Macedon), 5, 32, 38, 136, 270.  
 Alexander IV (Pope), 77.  
 Alexander VI (Pope), 91.  
 Alexander VII (Pope), 109.  
 Alexander VIII (Pope), 112.  
 Alexander I (Russia), 127.  
 Alexander II (Russia), 140, 141, 143.  
 Alexander III (Russia), 143, 145.  
 Alexander Obrenovitch (Serbia), murdered, 146.  
 Alexander Severus (Rome), 56.  
 Alexandria, 38, 144, 260, 261.  
 Alexandria (Virginia) Convention, the, 220.  
 Alexandrine critics, the, 267.  
 Alexandrine War, 54.  
 Alexis (Russia), 108.  
 Alexius I (Eastern Empire), 74.  
 Alfonso III (Aragon), 78.  
 Alfonso X the Wise (Castile), 77.  
 Alfonso XI (Castile), 79.  
 Alfonso XII (Spain), 143.  
 Alfonso XIII (Spain), 144.  
 Alfred the Great (Wessex), 7, 71.  
 Algebra, 261.  
 Algeciras, conference at, 147.  
 Algeria, 138, 195.  
 Algiers, 94, 195, 223.  
 Alien and Sedition Laws, 223.  
 Aliens, banished from Rome, 52.  
 Aljubarrota, 81.  
 Alma, battle of the, 140.  
 Almagro, Diego de, 205.  
 Almanzor, 73.  
 Almohades, 75, 76.  
 Almoravides, 75.  
 Alnwick, 75.  
 Alphabet, the, 260.  
 Alphabetic writing, 4.  
 Alps, the, 51, 95.  
 Alsace, 91, 107, 111, 191, 192.  
 Alva, Duke of, 96.  
 Amadeus (Savoy), 82.  
 Amazon, the, 205.  
 Amboise, Conspiracy of, 187.  
 Amboise, Pacification of, 187, 188.  
 Ambrones, 52.  
 America, the name, 204; discovery, 8, 90, 283; history, 202-259; American historians, 292-295.  
 American Anti-Slavery Society, the, 230.  
 American colonies, the, 8, 9, 202-215.  
 American forest, history of the, 294.

- American Independence, War of, 9,  
     119, 169, 195, 211, 218 ff.  
 American party, the, 233.  
 Amherst, Jeffrey, 211.  
 Amidas, Philip, 206.  
 Amiens, 184.  
 Amiens, Mise of, 77.  
 Amiens, Peace of, 132, 169, 224.  
 Aminocles of Corinth, 33.  
 Amiternum, 272.  
 Amos, A., 68.  
 Amphipolis, 35, 36, 268.  
 Amphissa, 37.  
 Amurath III (Turkey), 96.  
 Anabaptists, 93.  
 Anagni, 78.  
 Analytic geometry, 262.  
 Anarchy, 306.  
 Anastasius I (Eastern Empire), 69.  
 Ancus Marcius, 49.  
 Andalusia, 96.  
 Andrew II (Hungary), 76.  
 Andrew (Naples), 80.  
 Andruscus, 52.  
 Andros, Sir Edmund, 208, 209.  
 Andrussovo, Peace of, 110.  
 Anglo-Japanese Alliance (1902),  
     146; (1905), 147, 172.  
 Angora, 81, 150.  
 Angra Pequena, 144.  
 Anjou, 185.  
 Anjou, Duke of, 97.  
 Anjou, house of, 185.  
 Anna (Russia), 116.  
 Annapolis Convention, the, 220.  
 Anne (England), 113, 169, 209.  
 Anne of Austria, daughter of  
     Philip III of Spain, 189, 190.  
 Anne of Beaujeu, 185.  
 Anne of Brittany, 185, 186.  
 Antalcidas, Peace of, 37.  
 Anti-Corn-Law League, 170.  
 Antietam, 235.  
 Antigonus Gonatas, 38.  
 Antigonus Monophthalmos, 38.  
 Anti-Masonic party, the, 229, 230.  
 Antioch, 7, 38, 69, 72, 74.  
 Antiochus the Great, 51.  
 Anti-rent troubles, 230.  
 Antonines, Age of the, 6.  
 Antoninus Pius (Rome), 55.  
 Antony, M., 54.  
 Apollodorus of Athens, 32, note, 34.  
 Appeals, 89, 91.  
 Appomattox, 235.  
 Aquae Sextiae, 52.  
 Aquitaine, 69.  
 Arabi Pasha, 144, 171.  
 Arabs, the, 70, 71, 261.  
 Aratus, 38.  
 Arausio, 52.  
 Arbela, 38.  
 Arbitration, 237; treaties of, 172,  
     243.  
 Arcadius (Eastern Empire), 56.  
 Arch, the, 260; pointed, 261.  
 Archaeology, 285.  
 Archilochus, 33.  
 Archimedes, 51, 260.  
 Architecture, 35, 260, 261; Gothic,  
     261.  
 Archons, decennial, 33; annual, 33;  
     archon eponymous, 33.  
 Archytas of Tarentum, 260.  
 Arctic regions, the, 205.  
 Areopagus, the, 35, 37.  
 Argand, Aimé, 263.  
 Arginusae, 36.  
 Argos, 36, 38.  
 Aristides, 34.  
 Aristocracy, 305, 306.  
 Aristogiton, 33.  
 Aristophanes, 5.  
 Aristotle, 5, 32, 136, 270, 279, 302,  
     304, 305.  
 Arizona, 243.  
 Arkansas, 230, 234.  
 Arkwright, Richard, 136, 263.  
 Armed doctrine, 124.  
 Armed Neutrality, the, 119.

- Armenian dynasty at Constanti-  
 nople, 71, 72, 73.  
 Armenian massacres, 145, 147.  
 Armstrong, Edward, 309, 310, 311.  
 Arnold, Benedict, 220.  
 Arnold, Thomas, 3 f.  
 Arnus, the, 50.  
 Arouet, *see* Voltaire.  
 Arras, Treaty of, 185.  
 Art, 8, 30, 88, 90, 91, 261, 262,  
 264, 301, 310.  
 Artaphernes, 34.  
 Artaxerxes Mnemon (Persia), 269.  
 Artemisium, 34.  
 Arthur, C. A., 238.  
 Articles of Confederation, the, 219.  
 Articles of Poitiers and Bergerac,  
 188.  
 Artois, 109, 185, 191.  
*Arundines Cami*, 289.  
 Asceticism, 47 f.  
 Asculum, 50.  
 Asia Minor, 7, 145, 146, 150, 260.  
*Asiento* contract, the, 210.  
 Aspern, 131.  
 Aspromonte, 141.  
 Asquith, H. H., 172.  
 Assassination, of Alexander II of  
 Russia, 143; of Alexander and  
 Draga of Serbia, 146; of Andrew  
 of Naples, 80; of the Duke of  
 Berry, 137, 195; of Julius Caesar,  
 54; of President Carnot, 196; of  
 Concini, 189; of Archduke Fran-  
 cis Ferdinand and his wife, 148;  
 of President Garfield, 238; of  
 Henry III of France, 188; of  
 Henry IV of France, 105, 189;  
 of Kotzebue, 137; of President  
 Lincoln, 235; of President Mc-  
 Kinley, 242; of Wallenstein, 107;  
 of William the Silent, 97; at-  
 tempted, of Louis Philippe, 195;  
 attempted, of Napoleon III, 141;  
 plotted, of Queen Elizabeth, 97.  
 Assembly of the Notables, 120, 195.  
 Assize of Arms, 75.  
 Assize of Clarendon, 75.  
 Assize of Northampton, 75.  
 Associations Law, the, 146, 197.  
 Assyria, 4, 5, 49.  
 Astrakhan, 95.  
 Astronomy, 261, 262.  
 Asurnazirpal (Assyria), 4.  
 Ateius Philologus, 272.  
 Atheists as preachers, 163.  
 Athens, 30-44, *passim*, 69, 164,  
 267, 268, 269.  
 Atlantic Battleship Fleet, the, 243.  
 Atomic theory, Dalton's, 264.  
 Atomic weights, 266.  
 Atossa, 30.  
 Attalus III (Pergamum), 52.  
 Attica, 36.  
 Attic drama, the, 310.  
 Attic tragedy, 274.  
 Attic year, the, 32, note.  
 Attila, 6, 56.  
 Attorney-General, office of, 221.  
 Audic, Charles, 282.  
 Auer von Welsbach, Karl, 266.  
 Augsburg, Diet of (1530), 93.  
 Augsburg, League of (1686), 111,  
 192.  
 Augsburg, Religious Peace of  
 (1555), 95, 108.  
 Augsburg Confession of Faith  
 (1530), 93.  
 Augustine, Saint (Aurelius Augus-  
 tinus, d. 430), 275 f.  
 Augustine, Saint (d. 604), 69.  
 Augustus II (Poland), Frederick  
 Augustus I (Saxony), 112, 114,  
 116.  
 Augustus III (Poland), Frederick  
 Augustus II (Saxony), 116.  
 Augustus (Rome), 6, 54.  
 Aulic Council, imperial, 91.  
 Aurelian (Rome), 56.  
 Ausonius, 57.

- Ausrottung der Besten*, 312.  
 Austerlitz, 131.  
 Australia, 9, 170, 172.  
 Austria, mediaeval, 81; modern, 88-160, *passim*, 245.  
 Austrian Succession, War of the, 117 f., 169, 194, 210.  
 Authorities, citation of, 312.  
 Auto da fé, at Lima, 205.  
 Automobiles, 263, 266.  
 Avalon, 207.  
 Avignon, seat of the papacy, 8, 78, 80, 81, 82.  
 Ayllon, Lucas Vasquez de, 204.  
 Azov, 112, 114, 119.  
 Babylon, 4, 5, 38, 49.  
 Babylonian Captivity, of the Jews, 5; so-called, of the papacy, 8, 78.  
 Babylonians, the, 280.  
 Bacon, Nathaniel, 209.  
 Bacon's Rebellion, 209.  
 Bacteriology, 265.  
 Baden, Peace of, 114, 193.  
 Bagdad, 149.  
 Bagdad railroad convention, 146.  
 Bagehot, Walter, 283 f., 306.  
 Bajazet I (Turkey), 81.  
 Bajazet II (Turkey), 90.  
 Balaklava, 140.  
 Balboa, *see* Nuñez de Balboa.  
 Baldwin of Bouillon, 74.  
 Baldwin, Stanley, 173.  
 Balfour, A. J., 172.  
 Baliol, Edward, 79.  
 Balkan Peninsula, begins to be overrun by Slavs, 69; conquered by the Turks, 8.  
 Balkan War, First, 10, 147; Second, 10, 147 f.  
 Balloon, the, 263.  
 Baltic Provinces, 105, 115.  
 Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, the, 229.  
 Banér, Johan, 107.  
 Bank of England, the, 168.  
 Bank of the United States, First, 221; Second, 227, 230.  
 Bannockburn, 79.  
 Bar, 119, 194.  
 Bar, Confederation of, 119.  
 Barbarian invasions, the, 6, 7, 56, 65, 68 f., 316 f.  
 Barbary pirates, the, 8, 227.  
 Barebones Parliament, the, 167.  
 Bari, 72.  
 Barlow, Arthur, 206.  
 Barnburners, 231.  
 Barometer, the, 262.  
 Barrier Treaty, the (1715), 114, 193.  
 Barry, W. T., 222.  
 Basel, 265.  
 Basel, Council of, 82.  
 Basel, Treaty of (Apr. 5, 1795), 131; (July, 1795), 131.  
 Basil I (Eastern Empire), 71.  
 Bavaria, 108, 111, 120, 192, 276.  
 Bavarian Succession, War of the, 119.  
 Bayle, P., 102.  
 Bayonne Decree, the, 225.  
*Bay Psalm Book*, the, 207.  
 Beachy Head, 112, 192.  
 Beaconsfield, *see* Disraeli.  
 Bear Flag War, the, 231.  
 Beaulieu, Peace of, 188.  
 Becquerel, Antoine Henri, 266.  
 Belgium, 138, 139, 151, 194, 261.  
 Belgrade, 92, 115.  
 Belgrade, Peace of, 117.  
 Belisarius, 6, 69.  
 Bell, Alexander Graham, 266.  
 Bell, John, 234.  
 Bemis's Heights, 219.  
 Bémont, Charles, 162.  
 Benedict XI (Pope), 78.  
 Benedict XII (Pope), 78.  
 Benedict XIII (Avignonese Pope), 82.

- Benedict XIII (Pope), 115.  
 Benedict XIV (Pope), 117.  
 Benedict XV (Pope), 148.  
 Benedict of Nursia, 69.  
 Benedictine order, founded, 69  
 Beneventum, 50.  
 Bengal, 118.  
 Bennington, 219.  
 Bergerac, 188.  
 Bering Sea, 239.  
 Berkeley, George, 202, *note*.  
 Berkeley, Lord John, 208.  
 Berlin, 149, 150, 285.  
 Berlin, Conference of (1884), 144.  
 Berlin, Congress and Treaty of (1878), 143, 171; Treaty of (1921), 245.  
 Berlin Decree, the, 132, 225.  
 Bernard of Clairvaux, 75.  
 Bernard of Weimar, 107.  
 Berry, Charles, Duc de (d. 1472), 184.  
 Berry, Charles Ferdinand, Duc de (d. 1820), 137, 195.  
 Bertrade of Anjou, 74.  
 Berwick, Pacification of, 166.  
 Berwick, Treaty of, 80.  
 Bessemer, Sir Henry, 265.  
 Bible, Erasmus's edition of the Greek New Testament, 92; Luther's German Bible, 93; Coverdale's English translation, 94; John Rogers's edition of the English Bible, 94; authorized version of the English Bible, 104; Eliot's Indian Bible, 208; quotations, 45 *f.*, 47, 308.  
 Bicycle, the, 263.  
 Bienville, Jean Baptiste Lemo.ne, Sieur de, 209.  
 Bill of Rights, English, 168; in the American Constitution, 222.  
 Biography, 270 *f.*, 309.  
 Birmingham, 263.  
 Bishops' Wars, the, 166.  
 Bismarck, Prince Otto von, 141, 144, 145.  
 Björkö, 146.  
 Black, Joseph, 263.  
 Black Death, the, 8, 80.  
 Black Friars, 76.  
 Black Friday, 237.  
 Black Prince, the, 80.  
 Blanc, Louis, 287.  
 Bland-Allison Silver Act, 238.  
 Blast furnaces, 261.  
 Blenheim, 113, 169, 193.  
 Blood, circulation of the, 262.  
 Boccaccio, 89.  
 Bodin, Jean, 9.  
 Boeotians, 36.  
 Boers, 145.  
 Boer War, the (1880-81), 171; (1899-1902), *see* South African War.  
 Boethius, 69.  
 Bohemia, 81, 82, 105, 108.  
 Bolingbroke, Viscount, 297.  
 Bologna, Charles V crowned at, 93.  
 Bonaparte, Joseph, 128.  
 Bonaparte, Napoleon, *see* Napoleon I.  
*Bon Homme Richard*, the, 219.  
 Boniface VIII (Pope), 78.  
 Boniface, Saint, in Germany, 70.  
 Bonn, 266.  
 Bordeaux, 89, 280; Parlement of, 184.  
 Borgia, Caesar, 91.  
 Boris Godunov (Russia), 98, 104.  
 Borodino, 131.  
 Boroughbridge, 79.  
 Bosnia, 143, 147.  
 Bosse, Abraham, 262.  
 Boston, 207, 218, 237.  
 Boston Harbor, 218.  
 Boston Massacre, the, 218.  
*Boston Newsletter*, 209.  
 Boston Port Bill, 218.  
 Bosworth, 165.

- Boulanger, Georges, 144, 145, 196.  
 Boulenger, Jacques, 182 f.  
 Boulogne, 94, 187.  
 Boulogne, Peace of, 188.  
 Bourbon, Charles, Duke of, 93.  
 Bourbon, Louis Henri, Duke of, 115, 193.  
 Bourges, Pragmatic Sanction of, 186.  
 Bouvines, 76.  
 Boxer Rebellion, the, 241.  
 Boyd, William, 305.  
 Boyle, Robert, 262.  
 Boyne, battle of the, 112, 168.  
 Brabant, 97.  
 Braddock, Edward, 211.  
 Braganza, house of, 107.  
 Bragg, Braxton, 235.  
 Branchard, 263.  
 Brandenburg, 82, 108.  
 Brandywine, the, 219.  
 Brasidas, 36, 268.  
 Brazil, 207, 212.  
 Breckenridge, J. C., 233, 234.  
 Breda, Treaty of, 110, 191, 208.  
 Breitenfeld, 106.  
 Breslau, 285.  
 Breslau, Peace of, 117.  
 Brest, 224.  
 Brest-Litovsk, Peace of, 149.  
 Brétigny, Treaty of, 80.  
 Breysig, Kurt, 319 f.  
 Briand, Aristide, 197, 198.  
 Brigands, in Paris, 81; in the States of the Church, 98.  
 Briggs, Henry, 262.  
 Britain, 54, 55, 69.  
 British North America Act, 171.  
 British South Africa Company, 172.  
 British West Indies, the, 223.  
 Brittany, 185.  
 Brömsebro, Peace of, 108.  
 Bronze, art of making, 260.  
 Brougham, Lord, 282 f.  
 Brown, John, 234.  
 Brünn, 266.  
 Bruges, 261.  
 Brunanburh, 72.  
 Brundisium, Treaty of, 54.  
 Brunswick, 138.  
 Brutus, M. Junius, the Elder, 53.  
 Brutus, M. Junius, the Younger, 54, 271.  
 Bryce, James, 290 f., 298 f., 309.  
 Buccaneers, 208.  
 Buchanan, James, 233.  
 Bucharest, Peace of (1812), 132; (1886), 144; Treaty of (1913), 148.  
 Buckle, Henry Thomas, 320.  
 Budapest, Treaty of (1921), 245.  
 Budget and Accounting Act, the, 245.  
 Buena Vista, 232.  
 Buenos Aires, 205.  
 Buffalo, 242.  
 Bulgaria, 72, 144, 147, 148, 149.  
 Bulgarian massacres, 143.  
 Bull Run, 234.  
 'Bundschuh,' the, 91.  
 Bunker Hill, 218.  
 Bureaucracy, 183 f., 304.  
 Bureau of Efficiency, the, 244.  
 Burgon, J. W., 317 f.  
 Burgoyne, John, 119, 219.  
 Burgundians, 82.  
 Burgundy, 90, 184, 185.  
 Burke, Edmund, 124 f., 163 f., 303, 319.  
 Burnet, G., 102.  
 Burning, of Rome, 6, 47, 54; of the palace of the Inquisition at Rome, 95; of Moscow (1611), 105; of John Huss, 82; of Jerome of Prague, 82; of Savonarola, 91; of the papal bull, by Luther, 92; of English Protestants, under Mary I, 166; of the Spanish fleet at Cadiz, 98; of the *Gaspee*, 218.  
 Burr, Aaron, 224, 225.



- Bute, John Stuart, Earl of, 217, note.  
 Byllinge, Edward, 208.  
 Byng, George, 115.  
 Byron, Lord, 48 *f.*, 161.  
 Byzantine Empire, the, 7, 56, 68-83, *passim*.  
 Byzantium, 33, 68.  
  
 Cabeza de Vaca, Alvar Nuñez, 205.  
 Cabinet, American, 222, 239.  
 Cabochiens, 81.  
 Cabot, George, 223.  
 Cabot, John, 204.  
 Cabral, Pedro Alvares, 204.  
 Cacogenics, 312.  
 Cadiz, 98, 126, 142.  
 Cadmea, the, 37.  
 Caesar, C. Julius, 6, 53, 54, 136, 271, 280, 281.  
 Caesarism, 280.  
 Calais, 82, 89, 95, 187.  
 Calculus, integral and differential, 263.  
 Caledonians, the, 55.  
 Calendar, Roman, reformed, 54; Gregorian, 97.  
 Calhoun, J. C., 228, 229.  
 California, 231, 232, 244.  
 Caligula (Rome), 54.  
 Caliph, office of, abolished, 151.  
 Caliphate, the, 7.  
 Callias, Peace of, 35.  
 Calmar, Union of, 81.  
 Calonne, Charles Alexandre de, 195.  
 Calvert, Cecilius, second Lord Baltimore, 207.  
 Calvert, George, 207.  
 Calvin, John, 94.  
 Calvinists, 108, 286.  
 Cambray, 189.  
 Cambray, League of, 185.  
 Cambray, Peace of, 93, 186.  
 Cambridge, England, 288, 289.  
 Camden, 220.  
 Camden, Lord, 217.  
 Camisards, the, 113, 193.  
 Campania, 49.  
 Campbell-Bannerman, Sir Henry, 172.  
 Campo-Formio, Peace of, 131.  
 Canaan, 4.  
 Canada, 119, 170, 187, 194, 204-218, *passim*, 230, 237.  
 Canadian Reciprocity Treaty, 233.  
 Canal Convention, the, 244.  
 Canal Treaty, the, 242.  
 Candia, War of, 108.  
 Cannae, 51.  
 Canning, George, 170.  
 Cannon, 261.  
 Canossa, 74.  
 Canterbury, 75.  
 Canute (Denmark, England), 73.  
 Cape of Good Hope, 90.  
 Cape Passaro, 115.  
 Cape St. Vincent, naval battle at, 131.  
 Capetian dynasty, in France, 7, 73.  
 Capitation taxes, 238.  
 Capitol, the, at Rome, 49.  
 Capri, Capri, Leo von, 145.  
 Caracalla (Rome), 55.  
 Carbon filament, 266.  
 Cardinals, election of the Popes vested in, 73.  
 Carlists, 139.  
 Carloman, 70.  
 Carlowitz, Peace of, 113.  
 Carlsbad, Congress of, 137.  
 Carlyle, A. J., 66.  
 Carlyle, Thomas, 320.  
 Carnot, M. F. S., 145, 196.  
 Carnot, Sadi N. L., 264.  
 Carolina, charters of, 208; Tuscarora War in, 210; Yamasee War in, 210; overthrow of the proprietary government, 210; the crown buys out the proprietors, 210.  
 Caroline, the, 230.

- Caroline Islands, the, 146.  
 Carolingian dynasty, 70.  
 Carolingian Empire, final division of, 72.  
 Carolingian line, end of, in Germany, 72; in France, 73.  
 Carrhae, 53.  
 Carteret, Sir George, 208.  
 Carthage, 4, 52, 70.  
 Carthaginians, 34, 36, 37, 38.  
 Cartier, Jacques, 187, 204 f.  
 Cartwright, James, 263.  
 Casaubon, Isaac, 9, 268, 270.  
 Casimir-Périer, J. P. P., 197.  
 Cass, Lewis, 232.  
 Cassander, 38.  
 Cassius Longinus, C., 54.  
 Castile, 90, 92.  
 Castine, 208.  
 Castlereagh, Lord, 138, 170.  
 Castle William, 218.  
 Catalonia, 107.  
 Cateau-Cambrésis, Peace of, 95, 187.  
 Catharine I (Russia), 115.  
 Catharine II (Russia), 118, 127.  
 Catholic League, in Germany, 105, 106.  
 Catiline, L. Sergius, 53, 272.  
 Cato Priscus, M. Porcius, 45, 49, 51, 272.  
 Cato Uticensis, M. Porcius, 54, 281, 316.  
 Catullus, 6.  
 Caudine Forks, the, 50.  
 Causes and pretexts, in history, 319.  
 Cavour, Count di, 141.  
 Cawnpore, 316.  
 Celestine IV (Pope), 76.  
 Celtiberians, 52.  
 Celts, the, 51. *See* Gauls.  
 Centennial Exhibition, 238.  
 Central America, 232.  
 Cerdagne, 184, 185.  
 Cerisolles, 187.  
 Cévennes, the, 113, 193.  
 Chabrias, 37.  
 Chaeronea, 5, 37.  
 Chalcedon, 33.  
 Chaldean civilization, 4.  
 Châlons, 56.  
 Chambers of Reunion, 111, 192.  
 Champagne, 148, 276.  
 Champplain, Samuel de, 189, 206.  
 Chancellorsville, 235.  
 Change and progress, 102.  
 Chappe, Claude, 263.  
 Character is destiny, 126.  
 Chardonnet, H. de, 266.  
 Charlemagne (Empire), 7, 70, 71, 182.  
 Charleroi, 110.  
 Charles the Bold (Burgundy), 90, 184.  
 Charles II the Bald (Empire), 71, 72.  
 Charles III the Fat (Empire), 72.  
 Charles IV (Empire), 80.  
 Charles V (Empire), 8, 92, 93, 94, 95, 186, 187, 205.  
 Charles VI (Empire), 114, 115, 117, 193.  
 Charles VII (Empire), 117, 194.  
 Charles I (England), 109, 166 f., 262.  
 Charles II (England), 109, 110, 136, 167, 168, 191.  
 Charles IV (France), 79.  
 Charles V (France), 80.  
 Charles VI (France), 81.  
 Charles VII (France), 82, 184.  
 Charles VIII (France), 8, 90, 91, 185.  
 Charles IX (France), 95, 187.  
 Charles X (France), 138, 195.  
 Charles II (Spain), 110, 113, 191, 193.  
 Charles, son of Philip V of Spain, promised the succession to Tuscany or Parma, 115, 116; succeeds

- to Parma, 116; receives Naples and Sicily in exchange, 116; king of Spain, as Charles III, 118.
- Charles IV (Spain), 127.
- Charles IX (Sweden), 104.
- Charles X Gustavus (Sweden), 109.
- Charles XI (Sweden), 109.
- Charles XII (Sweden), 112, 113, 114, 115.
- Charles XIII (Sweden), 128.
- Charles of Anjou, 77.
- Charles Albert (Bavaria), 117, 194.  
*See* Charles VII (Empire).
- Charles Albert (Sardinia), 139, 140.
- Charles Emmanuel IV (Sardinia), 127.
- Charles Leopold (Lorraine), 111.
- Charles Martel, 7, 70.
- Charles River Bridge Case, 230.
- Charleston, 218, 219.
- Charta Pergamena*, 260.
- Charte constitutionnelle*, 137.
- Chartist demonstration in London, 170.
- Château-Thierry, 149, 245.
- Chattanooga, 235.
- Chemistry, 261, 264, 265.
- Chemnitz, 107.
- Cherasco, Treaty of, 190.
- Chesapeake*, the, 225, 226.
- Chester, 291.
- Chicago, 236, 237, 239.
- Chickamauga, 235.
- Children's Crusade, the, 76.
- Chile, 205.
- Chimney, invention of the, 261.
- China, 4, 9, 69, 150, 170, 171, 196, 233, 236, 238, 241, 242, 243.
- Chinese, the, 261.
- Chinese Exclusion Act, the, 238.
- Chios, 138.
- Chippewa, 227.
- Chisholm *vs.* Georgia, 222.
- Chotin, 110.
- Chremonidean War, 38.
- Christ, Wilhelm, 268 *f.*
- Christian II (Denmark and Norway), 92.
- Christian III (Denmark and Norway), 93.
- Christian IV (Denmark and Norway), 106.
- Christian VII (Denmark and Norway), 127.
- Christianity, beginnings of, 6, 47 *f.*, 54; persecutions, 54, 56, 68.
- Christie, R. C., 279 *f.*
- Christina (Sweden), 106.
- Chronicles, 66 *f.*, 266 *ff.*
- Chronology, 279 *f.*, 308.
- Churchill, John, *see* Marlborough.
- Church of Ireland, disestablishment of, 171.
- Cibola, 205.
- Cicero, M. Tullius, 6, 53, 271, 275, 286, 296, 302, 304, 308.
- Cimbri, the, 5, 52.
- Cimmerians, the, 5.
- Cimon, 35.
- Cinq-Mars, Marquis of, 107, 190.
- Circles, imperial, 91.
- Circumnavigation of the globe, 97, 204, 205.
- Cities, rise of, 8.
- Citium, 35.
- Citizenship, Roman, extended by Caracalla, 55.
- City manager plan, 244.
- Civilis, Claudius, 55.
- Civilization, defined, 313; highest attainment of, 312; history of, 282, 299 *f.*, 301, 319 *f.*; inventions and discoveries, 260-266.
- Civil Rights Act, 236; supplementary act, 238.
- Civil Service Commission, First, 237; Second, 238.
- Civil War, American, 234 *ff.*
- Civil Wars, in England, 9, 107, 108, 167.

- Civil Wars, at Rome, 6, 53 f.  
*Civitas Dei*, 275.  
*Civitas terrena*, 275.  
 Claiborne, William, 207.  
 Clark, George Rogers, 219.  
 Clark, William, 224.  
 Classic historians, 267-295.  
 Class struggles, at Rome, 5.  
 Claude, Princess, daughter of Louis XII of France and Anne of Brittany, 186.  
 Claudian, 57, 62, 64.  
 Claudius I (Rome), 54.  
 Claudius II (Rome), 56.  
 Claudius Pulcher, P., 50.  
 Clay, Henry, 228, 229, 232.  
 Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, the, 232.  
 Clement II (Pope), 73.  
 Clement IV (Pope), 77.  
 Clement V (Pope), 78.  
 Clement VI (Pope), 78.  
 Clement VII (Pope), 93.  
 Clement VIII (Pope), 98, 104.  
 Clement IX (Pope), 110.  
 Clement XI (Pope), 113, 114, 193.  
 Clement XII (Pope), 116.  
 Clement XIII (Pope), 118.  
 Clement XIV (Pope), 119.  
 Cleobulus of Lindus, 307.  
 Cleomenes III (Sparta), 38.  
 Cleon, 36.  
 Cleopatra (Egypt), 54.  
*Clericis laicos*, 78.  
 Clermont, 74.  
*Clermont*, the, 264.  
 Cleveland, Grover, 238, 239, 240.  
 Cleves, 105.  
 Clinton, George, 224.  
 Clisthenes, 5, 34.  
 Clive, Robert, 118.  
 Clodius, P., 53.  
 Clovis, 6, 68, 69.  
 Cnidus, 37.  
 Coal, 164.  
 Coalitions against France, 130.  
 Coal strike, the, 242.  
 Code Napoléon, 126, 290.  
 Cogged wheel, the, 260.  
 Cognac, Holy League of, 93, 186.  
 Coinage, invention of, 260.  
 Colbert, Jean Baptiste, 110, 191.  
 Colfax, Schuyler, 237.  
 Coligny, Gaspard de, 188.  
 Collège de France, the, 186, 286.  
 College of New Jersey, 210.  
 Collège Sainte-Barbe, the, 286.  
 Colline Gate, the, 53.  
 Colombia, 242.  
 Colonial Congress (1690), 209.  
 Colonies, Greek, 5, 33, 35; Roman, 50; American, 8, 9, 202-215; importance of British colonies, 164; colonial expansion of the eighteenth century, 9, 181.  
 Colonnas, the, 78.  
 Colophon, 33.  
 Colorado, 238.  
 Colt, Samuel, 265.  
*Columbia Rediviva*, the, 222.  
 Columbia River, the, 222.  
 Columbus, Christopher, 90, 204, 283.  
 Combustion, 263.  
 Commerce, importance of, to England, 164; neutral, 169; Anglo-French treaty (1860), 171.  
 Commission plan of city government, 242, 243.  
 Committee of General Security, the, 128.  
 Committee of Public Safety, the, 128.  
 Committees of Correspondence, local, 218; intercolonial, 218.  
 Commodus (Rome), 55.  
 Common law, of England, 310.  
 Commonwealth, the, in England, 9, 109, 167, 208.  
 Commonwealth of Australia Act, 172.

- Commune, revolt of the, 142.  
*Communio sanctorum*, 275.  
 Communist plot, in France, 198.  
 Complexity of human fortune, 310.  
 Compromise of 1850, the, 232.  
 Compromise Tariff, Clay's, 229.  
 Comuneros, the, 92.  
 Conceit, punished, 308.  
 Conciliar movement, 81, 82.  
 Concini, Concino, 189.  
 Concordat, of 1516, 186; Napoleon's, abrogated, 197.  
 Concrete construction, 260.  
 Condé, Henry II de Bourbon, Prince de, 189.  
 Condé, Louis I de Bourbon, first Prince de, 187, 188.  
 Condé, Louis II de Bourbon, Prince de, 108, 109, 111, 190, 191.  
 Condensed air, 260.  
 Confederate States of America, the, 234 ff.  
 Confederation of the Rhine, the, 132.  
 Conference of Ambassadors (1877), 143.  
*Confirmatio Chartarum*, 78.  
 Conflans, Treaty of, 184.  
 Congress, American, under the Confederation, 219, 220, 221; under the Constitution, 221-245, *passim*.  
 Connecticut, colony, 207, 208; state, 227.  
 Conrad I (Germany), 72.  
 Conrad II (Empire), 73.  
 Conrad III (Empire), 74.  
 Conrad IV (Empire), 77.  
 Conradin, last of the Hohenstaufens, 77.  
 Conservative man, defined, 305.  
 Consonants, correspondence of, 264.  
 Constance, Council of, 82.  
 Constance, Peace of, 75.  
 Constans I (Rome), 56.  
 Constans II (Eastern Empire), 70.  
 Constantine I the Great (Rome), 56, 68.  
 Constantine IV (Eastern Empire), 70.  
 Constantine V Copronymus (Eastern Empire), 70.  
 Constantine VII (Eastern Empire), 72.  
 Constantinople, made seat of government by Constantine, 68; mediaeval, 69, 70, 72, 75; taken by Mohammed II, 8, 83, 89; modern, 146.  
 Constantinople, Council of (381), 68; Synod of (754), 70.  
 Constantinople, patriarchate of, 72.  
 Constantinople, Treaty of (1784), 120.  
 Constantius II (Rome), 56.  
 Constituent Assembly, the, 128.  
 Constitution, American Federal, 220; amendments i-x, 222; xi, 222, 223; xii, 224; xiii, xiv, 236, 237; xv, 237; xvi, xvii, 244; xviii, xix, 245.  
 Constitution, French, of 1791, 129; of 1793, 129; of 1795, 129; of 1799, 129 f.; of the Third Republic, 143, 144, 196.  
*Constitution*, the, 226.  
 Constitutional Charter, the, 137.  
 Constitutional history, founded by Aristotle, 270.  
 Constitutional Union party, 234.  
 Constitutions of Clarendon, 75.  
 Consulate, the, in France, 128, 129 f.  
 Continental Congress, 218.  
 Conventicle Act, the, 168.  
 Convention, the, in France, 128, 129.  
 Convention of 1818, the, 227.  
 Coolidge, Calvin, 245.  
 Cooper, J. F., 229.  
 Copenhagen, bombardment of, 131.

- Copenhagen, Peace of, 109.  
 Copernicus, 261.  
 Copper, 260.  
 Copper-plate engraving, 261.  
 Corbeil, Treaty of, 77.  
 Corcyra, 35, 36.  
 Cordova, 73.  
 Corinth, 33, 35, 37, 38, 39, 52, 269, 308.  
 Coriolanus, 49.  
 Corneille, Pierre, 190.  
 Corn Laws, repealed, 170.  
 Cornwallis, Charles, 120, 220.  
 Coroebus, 33.  
 Coronado, Francisco de, 205.  
 Coronea, 35.  
 Coronel, 148.  
 Corporation Act, the, 168.  
 Corps Législatif, 130.  
 Corpus Juris Civilis, 6, 56, 69.  
 Corruption, political, 307.  
 Corsica, 50, 51, 119, 194.  
 Cortenuova, 76.  
 Cortereal, Gaspar de, 204.  
 Cortés, Hernando, 204, 282.  
 Cossacks, the, 109.  
 Cotton, process of mercerizing, 265.  
 Cotton gin, the, 222, 263.  
 Cotton spinning frame, the, 263.  
 Coulton, G. G., 318 f.  
 Council for New England, the, 206.  
 Council of Ambassadors, the, 150.  
 Council of Ancients, the, 129.  
 Council of Blood, the, 96.  
 Council of Five Hundred, the, 129.  
 Council of State, the, under Napoleon, 130.  
 Countduriotis, Admiral, 151.  
 Counterpoint, 261.  
 Coupland, Reginald, 304.  
 Court of appeal, imperial, 91.  
 Coverdale, Miles, 94.  
 Cowpens, the, 220.  
 Cracow, 139.  
 Crassus Dives, M. Licinius, 53.  
 Crawford, William Harris, 228.  
 Crécy, 80.  
 Credit Mobilier, 237.  
 Creeks, the, 226.  
 Creighton, M., 49, 88, 164 f., 299, 303, 308, 309 f., 314, 315.  
 Creole, the, slaver, 231.  
 Creon of Athens, 33.  
 Crespy, Peace of, 94, 187.  
 Crete, ancient, 4, 32; mediaeval, 7, 71, 72; modern, 108, 142, 145, 147; Aegean or Cretan civilization, 4, 32.  
 Crimea, the, 119, 120.  
 Crimean War, the, 140, 171, 196.  
 Crimius, the, 37.  
 Crispus, *see* Sallust.  
 Cristinos, 139.  
 Crittenden Compromise, the, 234.  
 Croatia, 113.  
 Crompton, Samuel, 136, 263.  
 Cromwell, Oliver, 161 f., 167, 168, 191.  
 Crouzet, Paul, 282.  
 Crucifixion, the, 54.  
 Crusades, 7, 8; First, 74; Second, 75; Third, 75; Fourth, 75, 276; Fifth, 76; Sixth, 76; Seventh, 77; Eighth, 77; against the Albigenses, 75; Children's Crusade, 76.  
 Cruttwell, C. R., 309.  
 Cuba, 212, 241, 242.  
 Cuban War, the, 212, 240 f.  
 Cues, era of, 103.  
 Cugnot, N. J., 263.  
 Culiacan, 205.  
 Cultures, of microbes, 265.  
 Cumberland, 224, 227.  
 Cunningham, William, 316.  
 Curie, Marie, 266.  
 Curie, Pierre, 266.  
 Curius Dentatus, 50.  
 Curtis, G. T., 292 f.  
 Custoza, battle of (1848), 139; (1866), 142.



- Cutting of the dykes, 110.  
 Cylon, conspiracy of, 33.  
 Cyme (Cumae), 33.  
 Cynoscephalae, 39, 51.  
 Cynossema, 36.  
 Cyprus, 7, 35, 72, 96, 171.  
 Cyrene, 55.  
 Cyrus the Great (Persia), 5, 269.  
 Cyrus the Younger, 269.  
 Cyzicus, 36.  
 Czechoslovakia, 197.  
 Czechs, uprising of (1848), 139.  
  
 Dacian Wars, 55.  
 Daguerreotype process, 265.  
 Daimler, Gottlieb, 266.  
 Dale, Sir Thomas, 206.  
 Dallas, G. M., 231.  
 Dalton, John, 264.  
 Damascus, 198.  
 Danes, 72, 73.  
 Danish West Indies, the, 244.  
 Dante, 270.  
 Danton, Georges Jacques, 128.  
 Darius I (Persia), 34.  
 Darius III (Persia), 38.  
 Dark Ages, the, 316.  
 Dartmouth College, founded, 218.  
 Dartmouth College Case, 227.  
 Darwin, C. R., 265.  
 Datis, 34.  
 David I (Scotland), 74.  
 David II (Scotland), 80.  
 Davis, H. W. C., 4, 299 f., 313, 319 f.  
 Davy, Sir Humphry, 264.  
 Dawes, C. G., 245.  
 Dawes Act, the, 239.  
 Dawes Committee, the, 151.  
 Day of Dupes, the, 190.  
 Dayton, 244, 266.  
*Dea Roma*, 51.  
 Decatur, Stephen, 227.  
 Decian persecution, 56.  
 Decimal system, the, 261.  
*De Civitate Dei*, 275 f.  
  
 Declaration of Independence, the, 211, 218.  
 Declaration of Indulgence, the, 168.  
 Declaration of Right, the, 112, 168.  
 Declaration of rights, in the constitution of Massachusetts, 220.  
 Declaration of the Rights of Man and of the Citizen, 129.  
 Declaratory Act, the, 217.  
*Decretum Gratiani*, 75.  
 Deerfield, 209.  
 Defender of the Faith, title of Henry VIII of England, 92.  
 Degree of latitude, measured, 262.  
*De haeretico comburendo*, first statute, 81; second, 81.  
 Delaware, the, 207, 263.  
 De Lima vs. Bidwell, 241.  
 Delium, 36.  
 Delos, Confederacy of, 34, 35, 36.  
 Demaratus, 31, 34.  
 Demetrius Poliorcetes, 38.  
 Democracy, 216, 305, 306.  
 Democratic party, the, 228, 231, 233, 234.  
 Democratic-Republican party, 222.  
 Demosthenes, 5, 30, 37, 38.  
 Denmark, mediaeval, 73, 81; modern, 92, 93, 106, 108, 109, 110, 114, 119, 120, 127, 128, 131, 149.  
 Department of Agriculture, 235, 239.  
 Department of Commerce, 242.  
 Department of Justice, 237.  
 Department of Labor, 244.  
 Department of State, 221.  
 Department of the Interior, 232.  
 Department of the Navy, 223.  
 Department of the Treasury, 221.  
 Department of War, 221.  
 Derby, Earl of, 171.  
 Descartes, René, 262.  
 Deschanel, Paul, 197.  
 Des Moines, 243.  
 Dispensers, the, 79.  
 Detroit, 211, 217, 226.

- Dettingen, 117.  
 Deülino, Truce of, 105.  
 Devolution, War of, 110, 191.  
 Dewey, George, 241.  
 De Witt, John, 110.  
 Diadochi, the, 5, 38.  
 Diamond fields, discovery of, in South Africa, 171.  
 Diaz, Bartholomew, 90.  
 Dicey, Albert Venn, 164, 288 f.  
 Didius Julianus (Rome), 55.  
 Dieskau, Ludwig August, 211.  
 Diet of the German Confederation, 137, 139, 140.  
 Dijon, 185.  
 Dinwiddie, Robert, 211.  
 Diocletian (Rome), 6, 56.  
 Dion, 270.  
 Dionysius the Elder (Syracuse), 36.  
 'Dionysius of Halicarnassus,' 296, 297.  
 Diophantus of Alexandria, 261.  
 Directory, the, in France, 128, 129.  
 Direct taxes, 238, 240.  
 Discipline, sense of, 315.  
 Disestablishment, of the Church of Ireland, 171.  
 Disraeli, Benjamin, Earl of Beaconsfield, 171.  
 District of Columbia, the, 232.  
 Documents, 317.  
 Dominic, St., 76.  
 Dominican Republic, the, 242, 243.  
 Dominicans, order of, 76.  
*Dominus ac Redemptor noster*, 119.  
 Domitian (Rome), 55.  
 'Donation of Constantine,' 70, 71.  
 Donation of Pippin, 70.  
 Donauwörth, 104, 105.  
 Dongan, Thomas, 209.  
 Doria, Andrea, 93, 186.  
 Dorpat, Treaty of, 150.  
 Dorr Rebellion, 231.  
 Douglas, Stephen Arnold, 233, 234.  
 Douglas Monument, 236.  
 Doumergue, Gaston, 151, 197.  
 Dover, Secret Treaty of, 110, 168, 191.  
 Downes vs. Bidwell, 241.  
 Downs, battle of the, 107.  
 Doyle, J. A., 308, 313.  
 Draco, 5, 33.  
 Draga, queen of Serbia, murdered, 146.  
 Drake, Sir Francis, 97, 98, 205, 206.  
 Drama, Attic, 5.  
 Draper, John William, 265.  
 Dred Scott vs. Sandford, 233.  
*Dreikaiserentente*, 143.  
 Drepana, 50.  
 Dresden, 131.  
 Dresden, Peace of, 118.  
 Dreyfus, Alfred, 145, 147, 197.  
 Druses, the, 198.  
 Drusus, 273.  
 Dual Alliance (Austria and Germany), 143.  
 Dual Alliance (France and Russia), 145.  
 Dual Entente, 146.  
 Dürer, Albert, 286.  
 Duff, J. D., 274 f.  
 Duilius, C., 50.  
 Dumas, in Russia, 147.  
 Dunbar, 167.  
 Dunes, battle of the, 109, 191.  
 Dunker settlements, 210.  
 Dunkirk, 190.  
 Dupleix, Marquis Joseph François, 194.  
 Dupplin, 79.  
 Durham, Earl of, 170.  
 Dutch, the, in Brazil, 207; in North America, 206, 207, 208.  
 Dutch Wars, 168.  
 Dutch West India Company, the, 206.  
 Dynamics, 264.  
 Dynamite, 266.

- Early, Jubal Anderson, 235.  
 Earthquake, at Antioch, 69; at Constantinople, 69; in Laconia, 34; at Lima, 210; at Lisbon, 118; in New England, 211; at San Francisco, 242.  
 East, the, conquered by the Romans, 51 f.  
 Eastern Empire, the, 7, 56, 68-83, *passim*.  
 Eastern Indians, the, 210.  
 Eastern Orthodox church, relations with the Western church, 7, 72, 73.  
 Eastern Rumelia, 144.  
 East India Company, Belgian, 115.  
 East India Company, Dutch, 104.  
 East India Company, English, 104, 141.  
 Ebert, Friedrich, 149.  
 Ecclesiastical history, 294 f., 309.  
 Ecclesiastical orders, in France, 143.  
 Eclipse, Peace of the, 33.  
 Ecnomus, 50.  
 École Normale, the, at Paris, 265, 286.  
 Edgehill, 167.  
 Edict of Restitution, 106.  
 Edinburgh, 262.  
 Edison, Thomas Alva, 266.  
 Education, defined, 296; history called the education of the human race, 297; revival of the study of Greek in Italy, 89; education laws in France, 143; the question of an Oriental school in San Francisco, 242.  
 Edward I (England), 67, 77, 78.  
 Edward II (England), 78, 79.  
 Edward III (England), 79, 80.  
 Edward IV (England), 90, 165, 184.  
 Edward VI (England), 94, 166.  
 Edward VII (Great Britain), 172.  
 Edward the Confessor (England), 73.  
 Edwards, Jonathan, 211.  
 Effiat, Henri d', 107, 190.  
 Egbert (Wessex), 71.  
 Eger, 107.  
 Egypt, ancient, 4, 5, 32, 35, 49, 54, 55; mediaeval, 70; modern, 131, 139, 171, 172; inventions and discoveries in, 260.  
 Egyptians, the, 280.  
 Einstein, Albert, 266.  
*Eius qui immobilis*, 94.  
 Elbe, the, 224.  
 Eleanor of Aquitaine, 75.  
 Electoral College, in America, 228.  
 Electoral law, in Italy, 151.  
 Electors, presidential, 220 f.  
 Electricity, 263, 265, 266; current, 263; use for lighting, 266; for welding, 266.  
 Electromagnetic waves, 266.  
 Elements, the, 266.  
 Eleutheria, 30.  
 Elevator, passenger, 266.  
 Eleven, the, at Athens, 37.  
 Eliot, John, 208.  
 Elis, 37, 269.  
 Elizabeth (England), 95, 96, 97, 98, 104, 164, 166.  
 Elizabeth, daughter of James I of England, 105.  
 Elizabethan drama, the, 310.  
 Emancipation, of serfs in Russia, 141.  
 Emancipation, Proclamation of, 235.  
 Embargo Act, the, 225.  
 Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 320.  
 Émigrés, 195.  
*Encyclopédie des sciences et des arts*, 194.  
 Enforcement Act, the, 225.  
 Enghien, Duke of, *see* Condé.  
 England, mediaeval, 7, 8, 65-87, *passim*; modern, 8, 9, 10, 88-160, *passim*, 161-180; North Ameri-

- can colonies, 9, 202-215, *passim*;  
relations with the United States,  
9, 216-259, *passim*; common law  
of, 310; inventions and discover-  
ies, 261-266, *passim*; English his-  
torians, 277 f., 282 ff., 288-292.
- English, the, victorious at Brunan-  
burh, 72.
- Engraving, 261.
- Enlightened Despots, the, 9.
- Enlightenment, the, 9.
- Ennismore, Lord, 309.
- Entente Cordiale, the, 139.
- Epaminondas, 37.
- Ephesus, 51.
- Ephialtes, 35.
- Epigoni, the, 5, 38.
- Epigraphy, 285.
- Epistolae Obscurorum Virorum*, 92.
- Erasmus, 9, 92.
- Eretria, 34.
- Ericsson, John, 265.
- Erie Canal, the, 227.
- Erskine, David Montague, 225, 226.
- Erskine Agreement, the, 225, 226.
- Eryx, Mt., 50.
- Escalade of Geneva, 104.
- Escobar, 90.
- Essling, 131.
- Estiennes, great printers, 9.
- Étaples, Treaty of, 185.
- Etching, 262.
- Ethne*, 40.
- Etruscans, 49, 50.
- Euboea, 35.
- Euclid, 260.
- Euclides, 37.
- Eugene of Savoy-Carignan, Prince,  
112, 113, 114, 115.
- Eugenius IV (Pope), 82.
- Euric (Visigoths), 68.
- Euripides, 5.
- Europs (Sicyon), 32.
- Eurymedon, the, 34.
- Eusebius, 32.
- Eutaw Springs, 220.
- Evangelican Union, the (1608), 105.
- Everett, William, 305.
- Evesham, 77.
- Exchequer, in England, 67.
- Exclusion Bill, the, 168.
- Excommunication, of Queen Eliza-  
beth, 166; of Emperor Frederick  
II, 76; of Henry VIII, 94, 166; of  
Luther, 92; of Philip I of France,  
74.
- Ex parte* Milligan, 236.
- Expatriation, right of, 236.
- Experience against dogmatism, 303.
- Externa communio*, 275.
- Extradition, interstate, 234.
- Eyck, Jan van, 261.
- Eylau, 131.
- Ezekiel, 5.
- Fabius Maximus Rullianus, Q., 50.
- Facts, of repetition, 300; of suc-  
cession, 300.
- Fairbanks, C. W., 242.
- Fair return, 240.
- Falkirk, 78.
- Falkland Islands, the, 148.
- Fallières, Armand, 197.
- False Decretals, the, 71.
- Family Compact, the, 118, 194.
- Famine, in Ireland, 170; in Russia,  
104, 150.
- Faraday, Michael, 265.
- Farewell Address, Washington's,  
223.
- Farnese, Elizabeth, 114, 115.
- Far-sightedness, 309.
- Fashoda, 146.
- Faure, Félix, 145, 197.
- Federal Convention, the, 220.
- Federalist*, the, 220.
- Federalist party, 222, 227.
- Federal Reserve Act, 244.
- Federal Trade Commission, 244.
- Fehrbellin, 111.

- Felix V (Anti-Pope), 82.  
 Fenwick, John, 208.  
 Feodor I (Russia), 97.  
 Feodor III (Russia), 111.  
 Ferdinand II (V of Castile, III of Naples) the Catholic, king of Aragon and Sicily, 8, 90, 92, 185.  
 Ferdinand (Austria), 140.  
 Ferdinand (Bulgaria), 147.  
 Ferdinand I (Empire), 92, 93, 94, 95.  
 Ferdinand II (Empire), 105, 106.  
 Ferdinand III (Empire), 107, 109.  
 Ferdinand I (Naples), 90.  
 Ferdinand IV (III of Sicily, I of the Two Sicilies from 1816), king of Naples, 127, 138.  
 Ferdinand (Parma), 223.  
 Ferdinand VI (Spain), 118.  
 Ferdinand of Brunswick, 118.  
 Ferrara, War of, 90.  
 Ferry, Jules, 196.  
 Feudalism, 7, 66.  
 Field of the Cloth of Gold, 92, 186.  
 Fieschi, conspiracy of the, 94.  
 Fieschi, Joseph Marie, 195.  
 Fillmore, Millard, 232.  
 Finances, French, 191, 193.  
 Financial panic, in the United States (1837), 230; (1857), 233; (1873), 238; (1893), 239; (1907), 243.  
 Finland, 117, 146, 150.  
 Fire, Boston, 237; Chicago, 237; London, 168; San Francisco, 242.  
     *See* Burning.  
 Firth, C. H., 204.  
 Fisher, Herbert, 126 f., 183 f., 310, 313.  
 Fisheries, 172, 227, 237, 243.  
 Fiske, John, 281, 294.  
 Fitch, John, 263.  
 Fiume, 151.  
 Five Good Emperors, the, 6.  
 Five Members, the, 167.  
 Five Ordinances, the, 195.  
 Five Power Naval Treaty, the, 150.  
 Five Years' Truce, 35.  
 Flamininus, T. Quinctius, 51.  
 Flanders, 97, 149.  
 Fleurus, 112, 192.  
 Fleury, André Hercule de, 116, 193.  
 Flodden, 165.  
 Florence, 80, 90, 91, 93, 97, 278.  
 Florida, 119, 120, 203 f., 217, 226, 227, 231, 234.  
 Florida Treaty, the, 227.  
 Flying shuttle, the, 263.  
 Foix, Gaston de, 186.  
 Fontainebleau, Treaty of, 117, 194.  
 Fontenoy, 117, 194.  
 Foot, Samuel Augustus, 229.  
 Force Bill, the, 229.  
 Formosa, 196.  
 Forms of government, 305 f.  
 Fornovo, 91, 185.  
 Fort Donelson, 235.  
 Fort Duquesne, 211.  
 Fortescue, Sir John, 68.  
 Fort Necessity, 211.  
 Fort Niagara, 211.  
 Fort Sumter, 234.  
 Fortune, not mistress of the world, 280 f., 317.  
 Fort Washington, 219.  
 Fort William Henry, 211.  
 Foulet, Lucien, 277.  
 Four Hundred, the, at Athens, 36.  
 Four Power Treaty, the, 150.  
 Fowler, W. W., 45.  
 Fox, Charles James, 217, note.  
 France, mediæval, 7, 8, 65-87, *passim*; modern, 8, 9, 10, 88-160, *passim*, 164, 181-201, 303; North American colonies, 9, 202-215, *passim*; relations with the United States, 9, 219, 220, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 229, 230, 245; inventions and discoveries, 261-266, *passim*; French historians, 276 f., 278, 280 ff., 286 ff.

- Franche-Comté, 110, 111, 185, 191, 192.  
 Francis I (Austria), 127, 128.  
 Francis I (Empire), 116, 117, 118.  
 Francis II (Empire), 127. *See* Francis I (Austria).  
 Francis I (France), 92, 93, 94, 186 f.  
 Francis II (France), 95, 187.  
 Francis, Duke of Alençon and Anjou, 97.  
 Francis of Assisi, 76, 88.  
 Francis Ferdinand, Archduke, 148.  
 Francis Joseph (Austria), 140, 148.  
 Francis Stephen (Lorraine), 116, 117. *See* Francis I (Empire).  
 Franciscans, 76, 88.  
 Franconia, circle of, 107.  
 Franconian dynasty, 7, 73, 74.  
 Franco-Prussian War, the, 142, 196.  
 Frankfort, 141, 143; Frankish church council at (794), 70.  
 Frankfort, diet of (1338), 79.  
 Frankfort, Peace of, 142, 196.  
 Frankfort Parliament, the, 139.  
 Frankish kingdom, 7, 68, 69, 70.  
 Franklin, Benjamin, 217, 263.  
*Fratres Minores*, 76.  
 Frederica, 210.  
 Frederick of Hohenzollern (Brandenburg), 82.  
 Frederick III (Brandenburg), I (Prussia), 112, 113.  
 Frederick III (Denmark and Norway), 110.  
 Frederick VI (Denmark and Norway), 128.  
 Frederick I Barbarossa (Empire), 75, 276.  
 Frederick II (Empire), 8, 67, 76 f.  
 Frederick III (Empire), 82.  
 Frederick III (Germany), 144.  
 Frederick V (Palatinate), 105.  
 Frederick II (Prussia), 111, 117, 118, 194.  
 Frederick I (Sweden), 115.  
 Frederick William (Brandenburg), 107, 111.  
 Frederick William I (Prussia), 114.  
 Frederick William II (Prussia), 120, 127.  
 Frederick William III (Prussia), 127.  
 Frederick William IV (Prussia), 139.  
 Frederick William, crown prince of the German Empire and of Prussia, 149.  
 Fredericksburg, 235.  
 Frederickshald, 115.  
 Free Church of Scotland, the, 170.  
 Free competition, rule of, 242.  
 Freedmen's Bureau, the, 235.  
 Freedom, negative side of, 312 f.  
 Freeman, E. A., 3, 46, 47, 66, 67, 88, 285 f., 290 f., 298, 306.  
 Freeman's Farm, 219.  
 Freemasons, 116.  
 Freeport Doctrine, the, 233.  
 Free silver, 240.  
 Free Soil party, the, 230, 232.  
 Free state settlers, in Kansas, 233.  
 Fregellæ, 50, 52.  
 Freising, 276.  
 French Academy, the, 190, 287.  
 French and Indian War, 211.  
 French East Indies, the, 194.  
 French Panama Canal Company, the, 242.  
 French Revolution, the, 9, 120, 124-135, 163 f., 169, 182, 186, 286, 287.  
 French Spoliation Claims, 229.  
 French succession, the (1715-29), 114, 116, 193.  
 Friars, rise of the, 8, 76.  
 Friars Preachers, 76.  
 Fribourg, Treaty of, 186.  
 Friction maces, 264.  
 Friedland, 131.  
 Friedrichsham, Peace of, 132.  
 Frigates, 222.  
 Frobisher, Martin, 205.  
 Froissart, Jean, 278.



- Fronde, the, 108, 190.  
 Frondeurs, 181.  
 Frontenac, Count Louis de Buade de, 208, 209.  
 Froude, J. A., 89, 314 f., 318.  
*Fürstenbund*, the, 120.  
*Fürstentag*, the, 141.  
 Fueter, Eduard, 287 f.  
 Fufius Geminus, C., 54.  
 Fugitive Slave Law, the, 232.  
 Fuller, Thomas, 308.  
 Fulton, Robert, 264.  
 Funding Act, the, 221.  
 Funeral Oration of Pericles, 36.  
 Fur seal fisheries, 239.  
 Fyffe, C. A., 311.
- Gabinian law, 53.  
 Gadsden Purchase, the, 233.  
 Galba (Rome), 55.  
 Galicia, 148.  
 Galilei, Galileo, 262.  
 Gallatin, Albert, 225.  
 Gallipoli, 148.  
 Galton, Francis, 266.  
 Galvani, Luigi, 263.  
 Galveston, 241, 242.  
 Gama, Vasco da, 91.  
 Gardens of Sallust, the, 272.  
 Gardiner, S. R., 161, 307, 310.  
 Gardner, Percy, 271.  
 Garfield, J. A., 238.  
 Garibaldi, Giuseppe, 141.  
 Garrod, H. W., 280.  
 Gas, illuminating, 263.  
 Gasca, Pedro de la, 205, 283.  
*Gaspee*, burning of the, 218.  
 Gastein, Convention of, 142.  
 Gaston of Orleans, 106, 190.  
 Gatling, Richard Jordan, 265.  
 Gaugamela, 38.  
 Gaul, 53, 55.  
 Gauls, 5, 38, 49, 50, 51, 53, 55.  
 Gaveston, Piers, 79.  
 Gaza, 38.  
 Ged, William, 263.  
 Gelon (Syracuse), 34.  
 Gemini, *see* Fufius; Rubellius.  
 Genêt, Edmond Charles, 222.  
 Geneva, the Reformation established in, 94; Calvin recalled to, 94; the Estiennes at, 9; escalade of, 104.  
 Geneva tribunal, 237.  
 Genoa, 90, 93, 94, 119, 185, 186, 194.  
 Gentlemen's Agreement, the, 243.  
 Genseric, 6, 56, 68.  
 Geometry, 260, 262, 265.  
 George I (Great Britain), 114, 169.  
 George II (Great Britain), 116, 117, 169, 210.  
 George III (Great Britain), 118, 127, 169, 217.  
 George IV (Great Britain), 170.  
 George V (Great Britain), 172.  
 Georgia, colony, 210, 211; state, 234.  
 Gérard, Balthazar, 97.  
 Gerbert, 73.  
 German Colonial Society, 143.  
 German East Africa Company, 144.  
 German Empire, the, 142-149, *passim*.  
 Germanía, the, 92.  
 German National Assembly, 139.  
 Germantown, 219.  
 Germany, ancient, 54; mediaeval, 6 ff., 65-87, *passim*; modern, 8 ff., 88-160, *passim*, 245; inventions and discoveries, 261-266, *passim*; German historians, 276, 284 ff.; the *Germania* of Tacitus, 68, 273.  
 Germ diseases, 265.  
 Gerry, Elbridge, 225.  
 Gettysburg, 235.  
 Gettysburg Address, Lincoln's, 235.  
 Ghent, Treaty of, 227.  
 Ghibellines, 75, 76, 77.  
 Gibbon, Edward, 48, 65, 283 f., 285.  
 Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, 228.  
 Gibraltar, 104, 105, 116, 169.

- Girondists, the, 128.  
 Gizeh, 260.  
 Gladiators, War of the, 53.  
 Gladstone, William Ewart, 171, 172.  
 Glanvill, Joseph, 136.  
 Glaucia, 52.  
 Glover, T. R., 267 f.  
 Godfrey of Bouillon, 74.  
 Göttingen, 265.  
 Gold, discovery of, in Australia, 170; in California, 232; in South Africa, 171.  
 Golden Bull, the, 80.  
 Goldsmith, Oliver, 181.  
 Gold standard, the, 241.  
 Gómez, Estevan, 204.  
 Gooch, G. P., 287.  
 Good Parliament, the, 80.  
 Goodyear, Charles, 265.  
 Gordon, Charles George, 144, 171.  
 Gorges, Sir Ferdinando, 207.  
 Gosnold, Bartholomew, 206.  
 Goths, 49, 56, 283.  
 Government, forms of, 305 f. *See* Politics.  
 Government of India Act, the, 173.  
 Gracchus, C., 5, 52.  
 Gracchus, Ti., 5, 52.  
*Graecia capta*, 32.  
 Grafton, Duke of, 217, note.  
 Granada, 8, 90.  
 Grand Alliance, the, 112, 192; second, 113, 193.  
 Grandella, 77.  
 Grand National Assembly, Turkish, 150, 151.  
 Grand Remonstrance, the, 166.  
 Granicus, the, 38.  
 Granson, 184.  
 Grant, U. S., 235, 237, 238.  
 Graupius, Mt., 55.  
 Gravelines, 95.  
 Gravitation, law of, 262.  
 Gray, Robert, 222.  
 Great Awakening, the, 210.  
 Great Britain, *see* England; Scotland.  
 Great Elector, the, 107, 111.  
 Great Exhibition of 1851, the, 170.  
 Great Interregnum, the, 77.  
 Great Migrations, the, 6, 68.  
 Great Plague of London, the, 168.  
 Great Pyramid, the, 260.  
 Great Schism, the, 8, 81, 82.  
 Greece, ancient, 4, 5, 30-44; mediaeval, *see* Eastern Empire; modern, 112, 113, 114, 115, 138, 145, 147, 148, 150; Greek historians, 5, 267-271.  
 Greek, revival of the study of, 89.  
 Green, John Richard, 162.  
 Greenback party, the, 238.  
 Greenland, 204.  
 Greenough, J. B., 273.  
 Gregor, F., 68.  
 Gregorian Calendar, the, 97.  
 Gregory I the Great (Pope), 69.  
 Gregory II (Pope), 70.  
 Gregory VII (Pope), 7, 73, 74, 276.  
 Gregory IX (Pope), 76.  
 Gregory X (Pope), 77.  
 Gregory XI (Pope), 78, 80.  
 Gregory XIII (Pope), 96.  
 Gregory XVI (Pope), 138.  
 Grenville, George, 217, note.  
 Grévy, Jules, 196.  
 Grey Friars, 76.  
 Grimm, Jacob, 264.  
 Grimm's law, 264.  
 Grote, George, 30.  
 Guadalupe Hidalgo, Treaty of, 232.  
 Guam, 241.  
 Guaranty fund, 243.  
 Gueldres, 114.  
 Guelfs, 75, 76, 77.  
*Guerrière*, the, 226.  
 Guido of Arezzo, 261.  
 Guienne, 279.  
 Guilford Court House, 220.  
 Guinegate, 186.

- Guines, 187.  
 Guise, Francis of Lorraine, second Duke of, 95, 96, 187.  
 Guise, Henry I of Lorraine, third Duke of, 96, 188.  
 Guizot, François Pierre Guillaume, 195.  
 Gunboat System, Jefferson's, 224.  
 Guncotton, 265.  
 Gunpowder, 261.  
 Gunpowder Plot, the, 166.  
 Gustavus I (Sweden), 92.  
 Gustavus II Adolphus (Sweden), 105, 106, 190.  
 Gustavus III (Sweden), 119.  
 Gustavus IV (Sweden), 127.  
 Gutenberg Bible, the, 90, 261.
- Haarlem, 96.  
 Habeas Corpus Act, the, 111, 168.  
 Hadrian (Rome), 55, 271, 274.  
*Haeret pede pes*, 283.  
 Hague, the, 110, 243.  
 Hague Peace Conference, First, 146.  
 Haidar Pasha, 145.  
 Haiti, 244.  
 Halicarnassus, 267.  
 Halidon Hill, 79.  
 Halifax, 210.  
 Hamilcar Barcas, 50.  
 Hamilton, Alexander, 221, 224.  
 Hamlin, Hannibal, 234.  
 Hampden, John, 166.  
 Hampton Court Conference, the, 166.  
 Hannibal, 51, 52.  
 Hanover, house of, 169.  
 Hanover, Treaty of, 116.  
 Hanoverian succession, the, 194.  
 Hargreaves, James, 263.  
 Harmar, Josiah, 221.  
 Harmodius, 33.  
 Harper's Ferry, 234.  
 Harrington, James, 304.  
 Harrison, Benjamin, 239.  
 Harrison, W. H., 231.  
 Hartford, Treaty of, 208.  
 Hartford Convention, the, 227.  
 Harvard College, 207, 292, 293, 294, 311.  
 Harvests, poor, 192.  
 Harvey, William, 262.  
 Haskins, C. H., 184, 295, 301.  
 Hassall, Arthur, 181 f.  
 Hastings, 73.  
 Havana, 240.  
 Havana, Treaty of, 242.  
 Haverfield, F. J., 285.  
 Hawaii, 241.  
 Hawkins, Sir John, 96, 205.  
 Hayes, R. B., 238.  
 Hayne, Robert Young, 229.  
 Hay-Pauncefote Treaty, the, 242.  
 Headlam, A. C., 270.  
 Heat and mechanical work, equivalence of, 264.  
 Hebrides, the, 77.  
 Heemskirk, Jacob, 105.  
 Hegira, era of the, 70.  
 Heilbronn, League of, 107, 190.  
 Heinsius, Antonius, 113.  
 Helgoland, 145, 172.  
 Heliogabalus (Rome), 56.  
 Hellenic League (338 B.C.), 37; (302 B.C.), 38.  
 Hellespont, the, 80.  
 Helper, Hinton Rowan, 233.  
 Helvétius, Claude Adrien, 163.  
 Hendricks, T. A., 238.  
 Henry II (Empire), 73.  
 Henry III (Empire), 7, 73.  
 Henry IV (Empire), 73, 74.  
 Henry V (Empire), 74.  
 Henry VI (Empire), 75.  
 Henry VII (Empire), 78.  
 Henry I (England), 74.  
 Henry II (England), 75.  
 Henry III (England), 76, 77.  
 Henry IV (England), 81.  
 Henry V (England), 81, 82.

- Henry VI (England), 82.  
 Henry VII (England), 90, 165, 185.  
 Henry VIII (England), 8, 91, 92, 93,  
   94, 165 f., 186, 187.  
 Henry I (France), 73.  
 Henry II (France), 94, 95, 187.  
 Henry III (France), 96, 118.  
 Henry IV (France), 98, 104, 105,  
   188, 189.  
 Henry I (Germany), 72.  
 Henry (Navarre), *see* Henry IV  
   (France).  
 Henry I (Portugal), 97.  
 Henry the Pious (Silesia), 76.  
 Henry the Navigator, Prince, 89.  
 Heraclea, 50.  
 Heraclidae, the, 32.  
 Heraclius (Eastern Empire), 69.  
 Hercte, Mt., 50.  
 Herder, Johann Gottfried von,  
   136 f.  
 Heredity, 266.  
 Heretics, persecution of, 76.  
 Herodotus, 5, 30, 34, 267 f., 298,  
   314.  
 Heron of Alexandria, 260.  
 Herriot, Édouard, 197, 198.  
 Hertz, Heinrich, 266.  
 Herzegovina, 143, 147.  
 Hesiod, 33.  
 Hesse-Cassel, 138.  
 Heyn, Pieter Pieterszoon, 207.  
 High Court of Justice, the (1649),  
   167.  
 Hildebrand, 73.  
 Hill, Sir John, 210.  
 Himera, 34.  
 Hindenburg, Paul von, 151.  
 Hindenburg line, battle of the, 149.  
 Hipparchus, 33.  
 Hippias, 33, 34.  
 Hippo, 275.  
 Hiram of Tyre, 4.  
 Historical bacillus, the, 310.  
 Historical criticism, science of, 279.  
 Historical exposition, 289.  
 Historical geography, 309.  
 Historiography, beginnings, 5. *See*  
   Classic historians, History.  
 History, the word, 267, 299; defi-  
   nition and scope of, 296-301;  
   ruled by law, 280 f., 317; digestion  
   of, 313; unity of history, 3 f.  
 Hobart, G. A., 240.  
 Hobbes, Thomas, 9, 297.  
 Hobkirk's Hill, 220.  
 Hodgkin, Thomas, 66.  
 Hohenlinden, 131.  
 Hohenstaufen dynasty, 7, 8, 74, 75,  
   76, 77.  
 Holden *vs.* Hardy, 240.  
 Holland, mediaeval, 77; modern,  
   *see* Netherlands.  
 Holm, Adolf, 269.  
 Holmes, O. W., 293.  
 Holy Alliance, the, 9, 137.  
 Holy League, the (1511), 91, 186; of  
   Cognac (1526), 93, 186; of ex-  
   treme Roman Catholics, in  
   France (1576-96), 96, 188 f.  
 Holy Roman Empire, founded, 7,  
   71.  
 Homer, 4, 32.  
 Homeric poems, the, 310.  
 Home Rule Bill (1886), 171; Second  
   (1893), 172.  
 Homestead Act, the, 235.  
 Homildon Hill, 81.  
 Honorius III (Pope), 76.  
 Honorius (Western Empire), 56.  
 Horace, 6, 32, 46, 274, 302, 312.  
 Horse Shoe Bend, the, 226.  
 Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusa-  
   lem, order of the, 66 f., 93.  
 House of Burgesses, in Virginia,  
   206.  
 House of Lords, in Great Britain,  
   172, 217.  
 House of Representatives, Ameri-  
   can, 228, 231, 239.

- Hubertsburg, 119.  
 Hudson, the, 264.  
 Hudson Bay Company, the, 208, 209.  
 Hudson Bay territory, the, 193, 210.  
 Hugh Capet (France), 73.  
 Hugh of Vermandois, 74.  
 Huguenots, 95-98, 106, 111, 181, 187 f., 189, 190, 192.  
 Hull, William, 226.  
 Humanism, 8, 82, 88-92, 98 ff.  
 Human sacrifices, forbidden by the Roman Senate, 52.  
 Hume, David, 9.  
 Hundred Associates, the, 207.  
 Hundred Days, the, 129, 137, 195.  
 Hundred Years' War, the, 8, 79-82, 181.  
 Hungarians (Magyars), 7, 72, 82.  
 Hungary, 93, 113, 139, 140, 142, 150, 151, 245.  
 Hunkers, 231.  
 Huns, the, 6, 56.  
 Huron Mission, the, 207.  
 Huss, John, 81, 82.  
 Hussite wars, 82.  
 Hymettus, 31.  
 Hyphasis, the, 38.  
  
 Iberville, Pierre Le Moyne, Sieur d', 209.  
 Ibrahim Pasha, 138.  
 Iceland, 149.  
 Iconoclasts, 7, 70, 71.  
 Idaho, 239.  
 Ideas, limits of, 307.  
 Ieyasu, 9.  
 Île de France, the, 261.  
 Ilissus, 32.  
 Illinois, 227, 234, 237, 238, 239, 245.  
 Illyrian Wars, the, 51.  
 Image worshippers, 70, 71.  
 Immigration, 238, 243, 244, 245.  
 Immigration Act of 1917, 244 f.; of 1924, 245.  
  
 Immortality, 313.  
 Immunity, 265.  
 Impartiality, deception of, 319.  
 Impeachment, 80, 236.  
 Implied powers, doctrine of, 228.  
 Impressment, 222.  
 Incandescent electric lamp, 266.  
 Incandescent gas mantle, 266.  
 Incas, the, 205.  
 Income tax, 238, 240, 244.  
 Independent Treasury Act, First, 231; Second, 231.  
 India, 8, 9, 91, 173, 260, 261, 288.  
 Indiana, 227, 237, 238, 239, 242, 244.  
 Indian Bible, the, 208.  
 Indian Mutiny, 140, 171, 316.  
 Indies, the, 126.  
 Indo-Germanic languages, 264.  
 Indulgences, 90, 92, 261.  
 Industrial Revolution, the, 9.  
 Inge, W. R., 136 f., 309, 312, 316 f.  
 Initiative, the, 241.  
 Injunction, process of, 240.  
 Inkerman, 140.  
 Innocent III (Pope), 8, 75, 276.  
 Innocent IV (Pope), 76.  
 Innocent VI (Pope), 78.  
 Innocent VIII (Pope), 90.  
 Innocent X (Pope), 108.  
 Innocent XII (Pope), 112.  
 Innocent XIII (Pope), 115.  
 Inquisition, the, 95, 96, 205, 212.  
*In re Debs*, 240.  
 Instrument of Government, the, 109, 167.  
 Insular Cases, the, 241.  
 Insurance, workingmen's, in France, 145; in Germany, 144, 145; in Italy, 145.  
*Inter caetera*, 204.  
*Intercursus Magnus*, 91.  
 Interdict, laid on Venice, 104.  
 Interim of Augsburg, 94.  
 Interoceanic canal, 232, 242.

- Interregnum, papal, 76; imperial, 77.  
 Interstate commerce, 228, 240, 242.  
 Interstate Commerce Commission, 239.  
 Invariability as a test of truth, 102.  
 Inventions and discoveries, 260-266.  
 Investitures, conflict over, 7, 73, 74.  
 Invincible Armada, the, 98, 166, 206.  
 Ionian Greeks, 5, 33, 34.  
 Ionian Islands, the, 171.  
 Ionic migration, 32.  
 Ionic Revolt, 34.  
 Iowa, 231.  
 Iphicrates, 37.  
 Ipsus, 38.  
 Ireland, mediaeval, 75; modern, 112, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173.  
 Irene (Eastern Empire), 70, 71.  
 Irish Free State, the, 173.  
 Irish Land Acts, 171, 172.  
 Irish Parliament, the, 165, 169.  
 Iron, 260.  
 Iroquois, the, 207, 209, 219.  
 Irrepressible conflict, the, 234.  
 Irving, Washington, 229.  
 Isabella the Catholic (Castile), 8, 90.  
 Isabella II (Spain), 138.  
 Isabella, daughter of Philip IV of France, 79.  
 Isabella Clara Eugenia, 104.  
 Isaiah, 5.  
 'Isaurian' dynasty at Constantinople, 70, 71.  
 Ismail, 120.  
 Ismid, 145.  
 Isonzo River, the, 149.  
 Israelites, the, 4.  
 Issus, 38.  
 Isthmian Canal Act, the, 242.  
 Isthmian games, the, 51, 54.  
 Italy, ancient, 5 f., 45-64; mediaeval, 6, 7, 8, 65-87, *passim*; modern, 8, 9, 10, 88-160, *passim*, 181, 185 ff., 223, 245; inventions and discoveries, 260-266, *passim*.  
 Ivan III (Moscow), 90.  
 Ivan IV (Russia), 94, 95.  
 Ivan VI (Russia), 117.  
 Ivry, 188.  
 Jackson, Andrew, 226, 228, 229, 230.  
 Jackson, Francis James, 226.  
 Jacobins, 303.  
 Jacobite Rebellions, 118, 169.  
 Jacquard, J. M., 264.  
 Jacquerie, the, 80.  
 Jagellons, the, 94.  
 Jamaica, 208.  
 James I the Conqueror (Aragon), 77.  
 James I (England), VI (Scotland), 96, 104, 206.  
 James II (England), 111, 168, 208.  
 James IV (Scotland), 165.  
 Jameson raid, the, 172.  
 Jamestown, 206.  
 Janet, Paul, 303.  
 Jankau, 108.  
 Jansenists, 114, 193.  
 Japan, 9, 233, 239, 242, 243, 245.  
 Japanese, the, 261.  
 Jarnac, 188.  
 Jassy, Peace of, 120.  
 Java, the, 226.  
 Jay, John, 222.  
 Jay's Treaty, 222 f., 224.  
 Jedisan, 120.  
 Jefferson, Thomas, 124, 220, 221, 223, 224, 225.  
 Jena, 131.  
 Jenghiz Khan, 8.  
 Jenkins's Ear, War of, 117, 169, 210.  
 Jerome, 32.  
 Jerome of Prague, 82.  
 Jerusalem, city, 6, 7, 55, 70, 74, 75, 76.  
 Jerusalem, Latin kingdom of, 7, 74.



- Jessopp, Augustus, 277 f.  
 Jesuit order, the, 9, 93, 96, 118, 119, 137, 166, 194, 206, 211.  
 Jewish wars, 54, 55.  
 Jews, 5, 6, 54, 55, 78, 79, 280.  
 Joan of Arc, 82.  
 John II (Aragon), 184.  
 John Lackland (England), 75.  
 John I (France), 79.  
 John II (France), 80.  
 John III Sobieski (Poland), 110, 111.  
 John XXII (Pope), 78.  
 John XXIII (Pope), 81.  
 John IV (Portugal), 107.  
 John of Austria, Don, 96.  
 John Casimir (Poland), 109.  
 John Frederick (Saxony), 94.  
 John George I (Saxony), 106, 107.  
 John William (Jülich and Cleves), 105.  
 Johnson, Andrew, 234, 235, 236.  
 Johnson, R. M., 230.  
 Johnson, Sir William, 211.  
 Johnston, Joseph Eccleston, 235.  
 Joliet, Louis, 208.  
 Jones Act, the, 244.  
 Joseph I (Empire), 113.  
 Joseph II (Empire), 119, 120.  
 Joseph (Portugal), 118.  
 Judas Maccabaeus, 45.  
 Judgment, in historical study, 311.  
 Judicial faculty, the, 277 f.  
 Judicial review of legislation, 240.  
 Jülich, 105.  
 Jugurthine War, 52; Sallust's *Jugurtha*, 272.  
 Julian the Apostate (Rome), 56.  
 Julius II (Pope), 91.  
 Julius III (Pope), 94.  
 Jupiter, satellites of, 262.  
 Justice, defined, 304; the support of commonwealths, 305.  
 Justin I (Eastern Empire), 69.  
 Justin II (Eastern Empire), 69.  
 Justin, historian, 46.  
 Justinian I (Eastern Empire), 6 f., 56, 69.  
 Justinian II Rhinotmetus (Eastern Empire), 70.  
 Jutland, battle of, 149.  
 Juvenal, 6.  
 Kaiser, the, *see* William II.  
 Kamienic, 110, 113.  
 Kansas, 233, 234.  
 Kansas-Nebraska Act, the, 233.  
 Kapp revolt, 150.  
 Kaskaskia, 219.  
 Kay, John, 263.  
 Kennebec, the, 206.  
 Kent Island, 207.  
 Kentucky, 222, 223, 230, 233, 234.  
 Kentucky Resolutions, 223.  
 Kentucky *vs.* Dennison, 234.  
 Kepler, Johann, 262.  
 Kervyn de Lettenhove, Baron, 278.  
 Khartum, 144, 171.  
 Kheireddin Barbarossa, 94.  
 Kiel, 285.  
 Kiel Canal, the, 145.  
 Kiev, 110.  
 Kinburn, 119.  
 Kinetoscope, the, 266.  
 King, W. R., 233.  
 King George's War, 210.  
 King Philip's War, 209.  
 King's College, 211.  
 Kingsford, C. L., 312.  
 King's Mountain, 220.  
 King William's War, 209.  
 Kitchener, Horatio Herbert, 172.  
 Knowledge and feeling, confusion of, 314.  
 Knox, Henry, 221.  
 Kolin, 118.  
 Kossova, 81.  
 Kotzebue, A. F. F. von, 137.  
 Krassin, Leonid, 198.  
 Kronstadt, 145.  
 Kruger, Paul, 145.

- Ku-Klux Act, 237.  
*Kulturgeschichte*, 320.  
 Kulturkampf, the, 143.  
 Kunersdorf, 118.  
 Kutchuk-Kainardji, Peace of, 119.  
 Kut-el-Amarna, 148.  
  
 Labourdonnais, Bertrand François  
   Mahé de, 194.  
 Labrador, 204.  
 Laconia, earthquake in, 34.  
 Ladé, 34.  
 Ladies' Peace, the, 93, 186.  
 Lafayette, Marquis de, 219, 228.  
 La Hogue, 112, 168, 192.  
 Laibach, Congress of, 138.  
 Lake Champlain, McDonough's  
   victory on, 227.  
 Lake Erie, Perry's victory on, 226.  
 Lake George, 211.  
 Lake of the Woods, 227.  
 Lamartine, Alphonse Marie Louis,  
   287.  
 Lamian War, the, 38.  
 Lamp chimney, the, 263.  
 Lancaster, house of, 165.  
 Lancaster, Thomas, Earl of, 79.  
*Lancelot*, 277.  
 Land Act, the, 220.  
 Landor, W. S., 310.  
 Land Purchase Act, 172.  
 Lane, Ralph, 206.  
 Languedoc, 76.  
 Languet, Hubert, 97.  
 La Salle, Robert Cavalier, Sieur de,  
   209.  
 Las Casas, Bartolomé de, 205.  
 Las Navas de Tolosa, 76.  
*Las Siete Partidas*, 77.  
 Latent heat, theory of, 263.  
 Lateran Council, Fourth, 76.  
 Latin Empire of Constantinople, 8,  
   75.  
 Latin League, the, 5, 49, 50.  
 Latin War, Great, 50.  
  
 Laud, William, 167.  
 Lausanne, 283.  
 Lausanne, Treaty of, 151.  
 Lavoisier, Antoine, 263.  
 Law, Andrew Bonar, 173.  
 Law, John, 115, 193, 210, 286.  
 Laws, historical value of, 312.  
 Lea, H. C., 294 f., 312.  
 League, Holy, in France, 96, 188 f.  
 League of Cambray, 91, 185.  
 League of Nations, 150, 151.  
 League of the German Princes, 120.  
 League of the Public Good, 90, 184.  
 League of the Three Emperors  
   (1881), 143; informal (1872), 143.  
 League of Venice, 91, 185.  
 Learning, renaissance of, 8.  
 Lech, the, 106.  
 Lechfeld, the, 72.  
 Lecompton Constitution, proposed,  
   233.  
 Lee, Robert Edward, 235.  
 Lee, William, 262.  
 Legal punishments, object of, 315.  
 Legal Tender Act, the, 235.  
 Legations, defence of the, 241.  
 Legislative Assembly, the, 128.  
 Legislative Body, the, 129, 130.  
 Legnano, 75.  
 Leibnitz, Gottfried Wilhelm von,  
   263.  
 Leipsic, 107, 131, 285.  
 Leisler, Jacob, 209.  
 Lemberg, 110, 111, 148.  
 Lens, 108, 190.  
 Leo III 'the Isaurian' (Eastern  
   Empire), 70.  
 Leo IV the Chazar (Eastern Em-  
   pire), 70.  
 Leo V (Eastern Empire), 71.  
 Leo III (Pope), 71.  
 Leo IV (Pope), 71.  
 Leo IX (Pope), 73.  
 Leo X (Pope), 92, 186.  
 Leo XII (Pope), 138.

- Leo XIII (Pope), 143.  
 Leonidas (Sparta), 31.  
 Leonine City, the, 71.  
 Leontini, 36.  
*Leopard*, the, 225.  
 Leopold III (Austria), 81.  
 Leopold I (Empire), 109, 110, 191.  
 Leopold II (Empire), 127.  
 Lepanto, 96.  
 Lepers, persecuted in France, 79.  
 Lepidus, M. Aemilius (the father), 53.  
 Lepidus, M. Aemilius (the son), 54.  
 Lesbos, 36, 307.  
 Lessing, Gotthold Ephraim, 297.  
 Leszczyński, Marie, 193.  
 Leszczyński, *see* Stanislaus I.  
 Leuctra, 37.  
 Levassor, 266.  
 Lever, principle of the, 260.  
 Levy en masse, 130.  
 Lewes, 77.  
 Lewis, Meriwether, 224.  
 Lexington, 218.  
*Lex Licinia Mucia*, 52.  
*Lex Sempronia agraria*, 52.  
 Leyden, 96, 279, 293.  
 Liberalism, 305.  
*Liberator*, the, 229.  
 Liberty, needs discipline, 315; of conscience, 188; of contract, 242.  
*Liberty*, the, 218.  
 Liberty party, the, 230.  
*Licet juris*, 79.  
 Licinio-Sextian rogations, 49.  
 Licinius (Rome), 56.  
 Liège, 184.  
 Liegnitz, 76.  
 Liegnitz, duke of, 111.  
 Light, polarization of, 265.  
 Lighting, by gas, 263, 266; by electricity, 266.  
 Lightning rod, the, 263.  
 Light waves, interference of, 264.  
 Lille, 110.  
 Lilybaeum, 50.  
 Lima, 204, 205, 210, 212.  
 Lincoln, Abraham, 233, 234, 235.  
 Lincoln-Douglas Debates, 233.  
 Lindus, 307.  
 Lippershey, Hans, 262.  
 Literature, English, 9, 310; French, 9, 190, 191, 192, 194; Greek, 4, 5, 6, 31, 32, 33, 34, 37, 38, 314; Hebrew, 5, 314; Italian, 89; Latin, 6, 46, 68; classic historians, 267-295. *See* Bible.  
 Lithography, 264.  
*Little Belt*, the, 226.  
 Livius Drusus, M., 53.  
 Livy, 6, 273.  
 Lloyd George, David, 172.  
 Local Government Act, the, 172.  
 Locarno, 151.  
 Locke, John, 9, 168.  
 Locomotive engines, 229, 264.  
 Locri, Epizephyrian, 33.  
 Lodi, 130.  
 Logarithms, 262.  
 Log cabin and hard cider campaign, 230.  
 Logographi, 268.  
 Lollards, 81.  
 Lombard League, the, 75, 76.  
 Lombards, 6, 69, 70.  
 London, 167, 168, 170, 262.  
 London, Conference of (1830-31), 138; (1867), 142.  
 London, Treaty of (1827), 138, 170; (1839), 139; (1852), 140; (1913), 147.  
*London Daily Telegraph*, 147.  
 London group of the Virginia Company, 206.  
 London Protocol (1850), 140.  
 Long Island, battle of, 218.  
 Longjumeau, Peace of, 188.  
 Long Parliament, the, 166, 167.  
 Long Wall, the, at Constantinople, 69.

- Long Walls, the, at Athens, 35, 37, 38.  
 Lords Appellant, 81.  
 Lords Ordainers, 78, 79.  
 Lorraine, 71, 116, 119, 194.  
 Lot, selection by, 305.  
 Lothair I (Empire), 71.  
 Lothair II, or III (Empire), 74.  
 Loubet, Émile, 197.  
 Louis I the Pious (Empire), 71.  
 Louis II (Empire), 71.  
 Louis IV (Empire), 79.  
 Louis VI (France), 7, 74.  
 Louis VII (France), 7, 74, 75.  
 Louis VIII (France), 76.  
 Louis IX (France), 8, 76, 77, 181, 182.  
 Louis X (France), 79.  
 Louis XI (France), 8, 90, 181, 184, 185.  
 Louis XII (France), 91, 185, 186.  
 Louis XIII (France), 105, 106, 181, 189.  
 Louis XIV (France), 9, 108, 110, 111, 112, 113, 168, 181, 182 f., 190-193, 286.  
 Louis XV (France), 9, 114, 116, 118, 193 f., 217.  
 Louis XVI (France), 119, 127, 128, 194, 195.  
 Louis XVIII (France), 128, 129, 195.  
 Louis the German, 71.  
 Louis (Hungary), 93.  
 Louis (Spain), 115.  
 Louis, Dauphin of France (d. 1765), 193.  
 Louis Napoleon, *see* Napoleon III.  
 Louis Philippe (France), 138, 195.  
 Louisburg, 210.  
 Louisiana, 119, 194, 209, 217, 223, 226, 232, 234.  
 Louisiana Purchase, the, 132, 224, 233.  
 Louvois, Marquis de, 191.  
 Lovewell, Captain John, 210.  
 Lowell, James Russell, 216 f.  
 Lower Palatinate, the, 111, 192.  
 Lower Rhine, circle of the, 107.  
 Luard, H. R., 277.  
 Lucania, 50.  
 Lucas, C. P., 304.  
 Lucca, 80.  
 Lucretius, 6, 275.  
 Lübeck, Peace of, 106.  
 Lützen, 106.  
 Lundström, J. E., 265.  
 Lundy's Lane, 227.  
 Lunéville, Peace of, 132.  
*Lusitania*, the, 148, 244.  
 Lusitanians, 52.  
 Lutatius Catulus, C., 51.  
 Luther, Martin, 88, 92, 93, 286.  
 Lutheranism, beginnings and development of, 92-95.  
 Lutherans, 115, 116.  
 Luther *vs.* Borden, 232.  
 Luxemburg, 111, 142, 148, 192.  
 Luxemburg, Duke of, 112, 192.  
 Lyynes, Charles, Duke of, 189.  
 Lyceum, the, 32.  
 Lycurgus, 4, 32.  
 Lydia, 5, 33.  
 Lydians, the, 260.  
 Lyons, Council of, 76.  
 Lyric poetry, Greek, 5.  
 Lysander (Sparta), 37.  
 Lysimachus of Thrace, 38.  
 Macaulay, T. B., 288 f., 298.  
 Macaulay, Zachary, 288.  
 Macbeth, 73.  
 Maccabees, 45 f.  
 McClellan, George Brinton, 235.  
 McCormick, Cyrus, 265.  
 McCulloch *vs.* Maryland, 228.  
 MacDonald, George, 126.  
 MacDonald, Ramsey, 173.  
 McDonough, Thomas, 227.  
 Macedonia, 5, 37 ff., 51 f.

- Macedonian*, the, 226.  
 'Macedonian' dynasty at Constantinople, 7, 71, 72, 73.  
 Macedonian-Hellenic League, 39.  
 Macedonian Wars, 51, 52.  
 Machiavelli, N., 92, 278 f.  
 Machine gun, Gatling's, 265.  
 McIlwain, C. H., 301 f.  
 McKinley, William, 239, 240, 242.  
 McKinley Tariff, 239.  
 MacMahon, Marshal, 143, 196.  
 Macrinus (Rome), 55.  
 Madagascar, 145, 172.  
 Madras, James, 225, 226.  
 Madras, 194.  
 Madrid, Treaty of, 93, 186.  
 Magellan, Ferdinand of, 204.  
 Magenta, 141.  
 Magna Carta, 8, 76.  
*Magnalia Christi Americana*, 209.  
 Magnesia, 51.  
 Magurier, 263.  
 Magyars, *see* Hungarians.  
 Mahdi, the, 171, 172.  
 Mahmud II (Turkey), 128.  
 Maine, 185, 207, 208, 228, 234.  
*Maine*, the, 240.  
 Maine, Sir Henry, 125, 289 f.  
 Maitland, F. W., 291 f., 295.  
 Malacca, 91.  
 Mallock, W. H., 136.  
 Malplaquet, 114, 193.  
 Malta, 93, 96.  
 Malthus, T. R., 136.  
 Mamertines, the, 50.  
 Man, Isle of, 77.  
 Man a political animal, 302.  
 Manchu dynasty, 9.  
 Manfred (Sicily), 77.  
 Manhattan Island, 206, 207.  
 Manila Bay, 241.  
 Manilian law, 53.  
 Manilius, 279.  
 Mantinea (418 B.C.), 36; (362 B.C.), 37, 269.  
 Mantuan Succession, War of the, 106, 190.  
 Manzikert, 73.  
 Marathon, 34.  
 Marbury *vs.* Madison, 224.  
 Marcel, Étienne, 80.  
 Marcellus II (Pope), 95.  
 Marches, the, 141.  
 March to the sea, Sherman's, 235.  
 Marcomannic War, 55.  
 Marconi, Guglielmo, 266.  
 Marcus Aurelius (Rome), 55.  
 Mardonius, 34.  
 Marengo, 131.  
 Margaret, the Maid of Norway, queen of Scotland (1285-90), 78.  
 Margaret of Anjou, 165.  
 Margaret of Austria, 185.  
 Maria I (Portugal), 127.  
 Maria Anna, daughter of Philip V of Spain, 116.  
 Maria Theresa (Austria), 117, 118, 120.  
 Marie Leszczyński, 193.  
 Marignano, 92, 186.  
 Mariner's compass, the, 261.  
 Marius, C., 6, 52, 53.  
 Marlborough, John Churchill, Duke of, 113.  
 Marne, first battle of the, 148.  
 Marquette, Jacques, 208.  
 Marriage of ecclesiastics, decree against, 73.  
 Marshall, John, 224.  
 Marshall, T. R., 244.  
 Marston Moor, 108, 167.  
 Martial, 272.  
 Martial law, 236.  
 Martin V (Pope), 82.  
 Martinique, 207.  
 Marvell, Andrew, 161 f.  
 Marx, Karl, 142.  
 Mary I (England), 95, 166.  
 Mary II (England), 112, 168.

- Mary (Scotland), 98, 187.  
 Mary of Burgundy, 185.  
 Maryland, colony, 207, 208, 209;  
     state, 219, 220, 229.  
 Masaniello, 108.  
 Mason, John, 207.  
 Massachusetts, 207, 209, 218, 220,  
     221, 222, 237, 245.  
 Massachusetts Bay Company,  
     chartered, 207.  
 Massachusetts Circular Letter, the,  
     218.  
 Massachusetts Indians, great plague  
     among, 206.  
 Massacre, at Alexandria, 144; at  
     Cawnpore, 316; at Chios, 138;  
     of Fort William Henry, 211; in  
     Ireland, 166; of St. Bartholomew,  
     96, 188; of St. Brice's Day, 73;  
     of the Swiss guards, 128; at  
     Thorn, 115; in the Valtelline,  
     105; at Vassy, 95; massacres of  
     Virginia colonists by Indians, 207;  
     Armenian massacres, 145, 147;  
     Bulgarian massacres, 143.  
 Massilia, 33.  
 Matabele War, the, 172.  
 Matches, friction, 264; safety, 265.  
 Material progress, danger in, 137,  
     316.  
 Mather, Cotton, 209.  
 Matilda (Tuscany), 74.  
 Matthew Paris, 277 f.  
 Matthias (Empire), 105.  
 Maumee, battle of the, 222.  
 Maurice (Eastern Empire), 69.  
 Maurice of Nassau and Orange, 97,  
     98.  
 Maurice of Saxony, 95.  
 Maximilian I (Empire), 91, 185,  
     186.  
 Maximilian II (Empire), 96.  
 Mayence, 90, 261.  
 May Laws, the, 143.  
 Mazarin, Jules, 107, 108, 190, 191.  
 Mazurian Lakes, battle of the, 148.  
 Media, 5, 33.  
 Medici, the, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 278.  
 Medici, Catharine de,' 187.  
 Medici, Giovanni Gastone de,' 117.  
 Medici, Maria de,' 104, 189.  
 Mediterranean Agreement, First,  
     144.  
 Meerssen, Treaty of, 71.  
 Megalopolis, 37, 270.  
 Megara, 35.  
 Mehemet Ali (Egypt), 138, 139.  
 Melancthon, Philip, 93.  
 Melos, 36.  
 Mendel, Gregor, 266.  
 Mendeléev, Dmitri, 266.  
 Mendicant orders, 76.  
 Mendoza, Antonio de, 204.  
 Menendez de Avilés, Pedro, 205.  
 Mentana, 142.  
 Mercenary troops, 218, 269; war of  
     Carthage with the mercenaries,  
     51.  
 Mercer, John, 265.  
 Merchants, Statute of, 77.  
 Merciless Parliament, the, 81.  
 Merovingian dynasty, 7, 68, 69, 70.  
*Merrimac*, the, 235.  
 Merseburg, 72.  
 Mesopotamia, 55, 260.  
 Messenian Wars, 5, 33, 35.  
 Messina, revolt of, 111.  
 Metellus, L., 50.  
 Methuen Treaty, 113.  
 Metternich, Prince, 139.  
 Metz, 95, 142, 187, 287; bishopric  
     of, 95, 187.  
 Mexican War, the, 231 f.  
 Mexico, 141, 196, 204, 205, 231 f.,  
     244, 282.  
 Miamis, the, 221.  
 Michael I (Eastern Empire), 71.  
 Michael II (Eastern Empire), 71.  
 Michael III (Eastern Empire), 71.  
 Michael Cerularius, 73.



- Michael Romanov (Russia), 105.  
 Michelet, Jules, 104, 124, 286 f.  
 Michigan, 230.  
 Microbes, 265.  
 Middle Ages, the, 6 ff., 65-87;  
   inventions and discoveries, 261;  
   mediaeval historians, 276 ff.  
 Middleburg, 262.  
 Mignet, François Auguste Marie,  
   287.  
 Milan, 90, 91, 92, 93, 114, 185, 186.  
 Milan, Edict of, 56, 68.  
 Milan Decree, the, 132, 225.  
 Milanese, the, 114, 118.  
 Miletus, 34.  
 Military tribunals, 236.  
 Mill, J. S., 297.  
 Millerand, Alexandre, 197.  
 Mills, Roger Quàrles, 239.  
 Mills Bill, the, 239.  
 Miltiades, 34.  
 Milton, John, 31 f.  
 Minden, 118.  
 Ministry of All the Talents, 169.  
 Minnesota, 233.  
 Minorca, 114, 118, 120, 194.  
 Minorite Friars, 76.  
 Mississippi, the, 208, 209, 217, 223,  
   226.  
 Mississippi, territory, 226; state,  
   227.  
 Mississippi Bubble, the, 193, 210.  
 Mississippi Company, the, 115.  
 Missouri, 228.  
 Missouri Compromise, 228; Second,  
   228; declared unconstitutional in  
   part, 233.  
 Mithradates (Pontus), 53.  
 Mithradatic Wars, 53.  
 Mixed constitutions, 306.  
 Moabite Stone, the, 4.  
 Model Parliament, the, 78.  
 Modena, 141.  
 Moffatt, James, 311.  
 Moguls, empire of the, 8.  
 Mohács, 93, 111.  
 Mohammed, 70.  
 Mohammed II (Turkey), 83, 89.  
 Mohammed III (Turkey), 98, 104.  
 Mohammedanism, rise of, 7, 70.  
 Moldavia, 141.  
 Molière, 191.  
 Mommsen, Theodor, 285 f.  
 Monarchy, 306.  
 Monasteries, 166.  
 Moncontour, 188.  
 Mongols, 8, 76, 81.  
*Monitor*, the, 235.  
 Monmouth, James Fitzroy, Duke of,  
   111, 168.  
 Monmouth, battle of, 219.  
 Monod, Gabriel, 286 f.  
 Monroe, James, 225, 227, 228.  
 Monroe Doctrine, the, 228.  
 Mons, 112, 192.  
 Montagu, F. C., 307.  
 Montaigne, Michel de, 271, 278.  
 Montana, 239.  
 Montcalm, Louis Joseph, Marquis  
   de, 211.  
 Monte Cassino, 69.  
 Montecuculi, Count Raimondo, 110.  
 Montesquieu, 9, 13 f., 194, 270, 280  
   f., 282, 290, 317.  
 Montfort, Simon de, 77.  
 Montgolfier, Jacques Étienne, 263.  
 Montgolfier, Joseph Michel, 263.  
 Montgomery, Alabama, 234.  
 Monthéry, 184.  
 Montmorency, Henri II, Duc de,  
   106, 190.  
 Montreal, 211, 217.  
 More, Paul Elmer, 307.  
 Morea, the, 112, 114, 115, 195.  
 Morgan, Henry, 208.  
 Morgan, William, 228.  
 Moriscos, 96, 105.  
 Morocco, 97, 172.  
 Morocco crisis, first (1905), 146;  
   second (1911), 147.

- Morosini, Francesco, 112.  
 Morrill, Justin Smith, 234.  
 Morse, Samuel Finley Breese, 265.  
 Mortmain, Statute of, 77.  
 Morton, L. P., 239.  
 Moscow, 105, 126, 131.  
 Motley, J. L., 293.  
 Motor car industry, the, 266.  
 Moving picture machine, the, 266.  
 Mühlberg, 94.  
 Münster, 93, 108.  
 Mukden, 146.  
*Multiplices inter*, 96.  
 Munda, 54.  
 Munich, 264.  
 Municipal government, reform of, 294.  
 Munn *vs.* Illinois, 238.  
 Muralt, B  at de, 162 *f.*, 183.  
 Murat, Joachim, 128.  
 Murdock, William, 263.  
 Muret, 76.  
 Muses, the, 267.  
 Music, 261.  
 Musical notation, 261.  
 Mussolini, Benito, 150.  
 Mustapha II (Turkey), 112.  
 Mustapha IV (Turkey), 128.  
 Mutina, war of (77 B.C.), 53; (44-43 B.C.), 54.  
 Muzzey, D. S., 306 *f.*  
 Mycale, 34, 267.  
 Mycenaean Age, 4, 32.  
 Mylae, 50.  
 Myronides, 35.  
 N  fels, 81.  
 Naissus, 56.  
 Namur, 112, 192.  
 Nancy, 184.  
 Nanking, Treaty of, 139, 170.  
 Nantes, Edict of, 98, 189; confirmed, 189; revoked, 111, 192.  
 Napier, John, 262.  
 Naples, city, 77, 108  
 Naples, kingdom, 77, 78, 90, 91, 114, 116, 127, 185.  
 Napoleon I (France), 9, 125, 126, 128, 129, 130 *ff.*, 170, 182, 184, 195, 197, 224, 225, 226.  
 Napoleon III (France), 140, 141, 195, 196.  
 Napoleonic Wars, the, 9, 130 *f.*  
 Narbonne, Treaty of, 185.  
 Narnia, 50.  
 Narration, importance of, 288 *f.*  
 Narses, 6, 69.  
 Narva, 113.  
 Narvaez, P  nfilo, 204, 205.  
 Naseby, 108, 167.  
 Nashville, 235.  
 National Assembly, the, 128.  
 National banking system, the, 235.  
 National debt, American, 221, 236; English, 168.  
 Nationality, principle of, 9.  
 National Republicans, the, 228, 230.  
 National states, consolidation of, 8.  
 Nativity, the, 54.  
 Naulochus, 54.  
 Naupactus, Peace of, 39.  
 Naval armament, limitation of, 245.  
 Navarino, 138.  
 Navarrete, 80.  
 Navigation, improvements in, 261, 263, 264.  
 Navigation Act, in England, 109, 167, 208; re  nactment, 208.  
 Naxos, 37.  
 Neale, J. E., 308.  
 Nebraska, 236.  
 Necker, Jacques, 195.  
 Neerwinden, 112, 192.  
 Negro insurrection, in South Carolina, 210.  
 Negro plot, in New York, 210.  
 N  rac, Peace of, 188.  
 Nero (Rome), 54, 55.  
 Nerva (Rome), 55.

- Netherlands, the, 91, 92, 96-123, *passim*, 127, 138, 139, 167, 168, 169, 279, 293.  
 Neuchâtel, 114.  
 Neuilly, Treaty of, 150.  
 Nevada, 235.  
 Neville's Cross, 80.  
 New Amsterdam, 208.  
 Newbury, battle of (1643), 167; (1644), 167.  
 Newcastle, Thomas Pelham, Duke of, 217.  
 Newcomen, Thomas, 263.  
 New economic policy, 150.  
 New England, founding of, 206, 207.  
 New England, Council for, 206.  
 New England Anti-Slavery Society, 229.  
 New England Confederation, the, 207.  
 Newfoundland, 114, 193, 204, 207, 210.  
 New Hampshire, colony, 207; state, 233.  
 New Haven, 207.  
 New Jersey, colony, 208, 209; state, 240, 244.  
 New Laws, the, 205.  
 New Mexico, 232, 243.  
 New Model, the, 167.  
 New Netherland, 208.  
 New Orleans, 210, 217, 223, 227, 235.  
 Newport, 219.  
 New Spain, 204.  
 Newspaper, first American, 209.  
 New Sweden, 207, 208.  
 Newton, Sir Isaac, 262, 263.  
 New York, city, 208, 217, 219, 220, 221, 237, 238, 264.  
 New York, colony, 208, 209; state, 219, 220, 221, 227, 229, 230, 231, 232, 238, 239, 240, 242, 243.  
 Nicaragua, 244.  
 Nice (Asia Minor), Council of (325), 56, 68; second Council of (787), 70.  
 Nice (Europe), Truce of (1538), 94, 187; taken by French and Turks (1543), 187; ceded to France, 141, 196.  
 Nicephorus I (Eastern Empire), 71.  
 Nicephorus II Phocas (Eastern Empire), 72.  
 Nicholas I (Pope), 71.  
 Nicholas V (Pope), 82, 89.  
 Nicholas I (Russia), 138, 140.  
 Nicholas II (Russia), 145, 146, 147, 149.  
 Nicias, Peace of, 36.  
 Nicopolis (Bulgaria), 81.  
 Nicopolis (Cappadocia), 53.  
 Nieuport, 104.  
 Nika riots, 69.  
 Nile, battle of the, 131, 169.  
 Nimwegen, Peace of, 111, 192.  
 Nine Power Treaty, the, 150.  
 Nineveh, 5.  
 Niobe, 48.  
 Ninus (Assyria), 32.  
 Nitroglycerin, 265.  
 Nizza, Fray Marcos de, 205.  
 Nobel, A., 266.  
 Noble State Bank *vs.* Haskell, 243.  
 Nördlingen (1634), 107; (1645), 108, 190.  
 Nombre de Dios, 205.  
 Non-Importation Agreements, 218.  
 Non-intercourse, Japanese policy of, 9.  
 Non-Intercourse Act, the, 225.  
 Normandy, 7, 72, 184.  
 Normans, the, besiege Paris, 72; receive Normandy, 7, 72; appear in Southern Italy, 7, 73; conquer England, 7, 73.  
 Norridgewock, 210.  
 North, Frederick, 217, note.  
 Northampton, Treaty of, 79.

- North Atlantic Coast Fisheries Arbitration, the, 243.  
 North Carolina, explorations, 204; colony, 210, 218; state, 221, 234, 235.  
 North Dakota, 239.  
 Northeastern boundary, 231.  
 Northern Ireland, 173.  
 Northern Securities Company *vs.* United States, 242.  
 North German Confederation, the, 142.  
 Northmen, the, 70, 72, 181, 204.  
 Northwestern lands, question of the, 219, 220.  
 Norway, mediaeval, 77, 81; modern, 92, 93, 115, 127, 128, 147.  
 Novalis, 126.  
 Novara, battle of (1513), 186; (1821), 138; (1849), 140.  
 Nova Scotia, 193, 204.  
 Noyon, Treaty of, 92, 186.  
 Nullification, South Carolina Ordinance of, 229.  
 Numantia, 52.  
 Numa Pompilius, 49.  
 Numidia, 275.  
 Numismatics, 285.  
 Nuñez de Balboa, Vasco, 204.  
 Nuremberg, 261; diet of (1356), 80.  
 Nuremberg, Religious Peace of, 93.  
 Nystad, Treaty of, 115.  
  
 Octavian (C. Julius Caesar Octavianus), 54. *See* Augustus.  
 Odoacer, 68, 69.  
 Oenophyta, 35.  
 Ørsted, H. C., 264.  
 Ogg, D., 102.  
 Ogleshorpe, James, 210.  
 Ohio, 224, 227, 231, 238, 240, 243, 244, 245, 266.  
 Ohio Company, the, 210.  
 Ohio valley, the, 210, 211.  
 Oil painting, 261.  
 Oklahoma, 243.  
 Old Age Pensions Act, 172.  
 Oldcastle, Sir John, 82.  
 Old Testament, the, 310.  
 Oligarchy, 305, 306.  
 Oliva, Peace of, 109.  
 Olmütz, Convention of, 140.  
 Olorus, 268.  
 Olympiads, era of the, 5, 33.  
 Olympic games, 33, 54.  
 Olynthian War, 37; Second, 37.  
 Omayyad dynasty in Spain, 70, 73.  
 Omnibus Bill, the, 232.  
 Open door, the, 150.  
 Opium War, 139, 170.  
 Orange, house of, 113.  
 Oratory, 5, 6, 37, 38, 229, 232, 233, 234, 235.  
 Orders in Council, 169, 225, 226.  
 Ordinance of 1787, the, 220.  
 Oregon, 234.  
 Oregon Treaty, the, 231.  
 Orellana, Francisco de, 205.  
 Oriental school, at San Francisco, 242.  
 Oriskany, 219.  
 Orleans, 82.  
 Orleans, Philip, Duke of, 114.  
 Orpen, G. H., 89.  
 Orsini, Felice, 141.  
 Orsova, 120.  
 Osgood, Samuel, 222.  
 Osnabrück, 108.  
 Ostend, 104.  
 Ostend Manifesto, the, 233.  
 Ostracism, at Athens, 34, 35.  
 Ostrogoths, 69.  
 Otho (Rome), 55.  
 Otranto, 90.  
 Otto I (Empire), 72.  
 Otto II (Empire), 72.  
 Otto III (Empire), 73.  
 Otto IV (Empire), 75.  
 Otto of Freising, 202, 276.  
 Oudenarde, 114, 193.

- Ovid, 6.  
 Oxenstierna, 106.  
 Oxford, 289, 290, 291.
- Pacific Ocean, the, 150, 204, 243.  
 Pacte de Famine, 194.  
 Paderborn, 71.  
 Pagan sacrifices, forbidden, 56.  
 Pago-Pago, 241.  
 Painlevé, Paul, 198.  
 Paix des Dames, *see* Ladies' Peace.  
 Palaeography, 317.  
 Palaeopolis, 50.  
 Palatinate, the, 112, 192.  
 Palermo, 139, 140.  
 Palestine, 74, 75, 76, 78, 146, 197.  
 Palmerston, Viscount, 171.  
 Palmyra, 56.  
 Panama, city, 208.  
 Panama, republic, 242.  
 Panama, Congress of, 228.  
 Panama Canal, the, 242.  
 Panama Canal Act, the, 244;  
   amended, 244.  
 Panama scandal, in France, 196.  
 Pangalos, General, 151.  
 Panhard, 266.  
 Panormus, 50. *See* Palermo.  
*Panther*, German gunboat, 147.  
 Papal infallibility, doctrine of,  
   142.  
 Papal States, Albornoze establishes  
   order in, 80. *See* States of the  
   Church.  
 Paper, use of, 261; made from wood  
   pulp, 265.  
 Paper money, in Massachusetts,  
   209; in New York and New  
   Jersey, 209; case of *Trevett vs.*  
   *Weeden* in Rhode Island, 220;  
   suspension of specie payments  
   (1861), 234; resumption (1879),  
   238.  
 Papremis, 35.  
 Papyrus, 260.
- Paraguay, 206, 211.  
*Parallel Lives*, Plutarch's, 270 f.  
 Parallelogram of forces, 262.  
 Parchment, 260.  
 Paris, mediaeval, 72, 80, 81, 261;  
   modern, 128, 149, 187, 188, 196,  
   265, 266, 287; printing in, 9.  
 Paris, Peace of (1763), 118 f., 169,  
   194, 211, 217; Convention of  
   (1800), 223; First Peace of (1814),  
   132, 137, 170; Second Peace of  
   (1815), 132, 137, 170; Peace of  
   (1856), 140, 171; Treaty of  
   (1898), 241; Peace of Paris and  
   Versailles (1783), 120, 169, 211,  
   217, note, 220.  
 Paris, *see* Matthew Paris.  
 Paris Exposition of 1867, 142.  
 Parkman, Francis, 216, 294.  
 Parlement, of Bordeaux, 185; of  
   Dijon, 185; of Paris, 194.  
 Parliamentary Franchise Act, the,  
   173.  
 Parliaments, 304; English (British),  
   8, 67, 77, 78, 80, 81, 93, 161-180,  
   *passim*, 217; Irish, 165, 169.  
 Parma, 77, 115, 116, 118, 141.  
 Parma, Alexander Farnese, Prince  
   of, 97.  
 Parson's Cause, the, 217.  
 Parthenon, the, 35.  
 Parthia, 6, 55, 56.  
 Parthians, 38, 283.  
 Parties, political, 307.  
 Partition Treaty, First, 113, 192,  
   193; Second, 113, 192, 193.  
 Passarowitz, Peace of, 115.  
 Passau, Peace of, 95, 106.  
 Pasteur, Louis, 265.  
 Pastoureaux, the, 77, 79.  
 Patavium, 273.  
 Pattern loom, the, 264.  
 Paul II (Pope), 90.  
 Paul III (Pope), 93, 94.  
 Paul IV (Pope), 95.

- Paul V (Pope), 104.  
 Paul I (Russia), 127.  
 Pavia, 93, 186.  
 Paxton, Charles, 217.  
 Payne-Aldrich Tariff, the, 243.  
 Pazzi, the, 90.  
 Peace Conference, at Versailles (1919-20), 10, 149.  
 Peace of Monsieur, the, 188.  
 Pearl River, the, 226.  
 Peasant revolts, in Alsace, 91; in Brittany, 73; in France, 77; in Germany, 93; in Switzerland, 109. *See* Pastoureaux.  
 Peasants' War, the, 93.  
*Pectus facit theologum*, 290.  
 Pedro the Cruel (Castile), 80.  
 Peking, 171, 241.  
 Peking, Treaty of (1860), 141; (1880), 238.  
 Pelham, *see* Newcastle.  
 Peloponnesian League, 5, 33-37.  
 Peloponnesian War, the, 5, 35-37, 268.  
 Peloponnesus, the, 36. *See* Morea.  
 Pendulum, the, 262.  
 Peninsular Campaign, the, 235.  
 Peninsular War, the, 131, 169.  
 Penitentiary system, 287.  
 Penn, William, 209.  
 Pennamite War, the, 218.  
 Pennsylvania, colony, 209, 210; state, 219, 222, 231, 233.  
 Penny Post, the, 170.  
 People's Party, the, 239.  
 Pepperell, William, 210.  
 Pequot War, the, 207.  
 Percies, the, 81.  
 Pergamum, 5, 52, 260.  
 Perianther of Corinth, 33, 308.  
 Periclean Age, the, 5, 35.  
 Pericles, 35, 36.  
 Perkins, J. B., 310.  
 Permanent Court of Arbitration, the, 243.  
 Péronne, 184.  
 Perpetual Peace, the, 92, 186.  
 Perry, Oliver Hazard, 226.  
 Perry Treaty, the, 233.  
 Persecution, of the early Christians, 6, 54, 56; of heretics, 76; of Jews and lepers, 79; of Wycliffites, 81, 82; of Hussites, 81, 82; of humanists, 90; of Reformers, 8 f., 92, 94, 96, 104, 105, 111, 115, 116, 187, 188, 192.  
 Persepolis, 38.  
 Perseus (Macedonia), 52.  
 Pershing, John Joseph, 244.  
 Persia, ancient, 5, 33-38; new kingdom, 6, 7, 56, 69, 70; modern, 147, 172.  
 Persian Gates, the, 38.  
 Persian Gulf, the, 146.  
 Persians, the, 280.  
 Persian Wars, the, 5, 34 f.  
 Pertinax (Rome), 55.  
 Peru, 204, 205, 211, 283.  
 Perusian War, 54.  
 Perversions, 305.  
 Pestilence (167), 6, 55; (252-267), 56. *See* Plague.  
 Peter I (Russia), 111, 112, 114.  
 Peter II (Russia), 116.  
 Peter III (Russia), 118.  
 Peter the Hermit, 74.  
 Peter Karageorgevitch (Serbia), 146.  
 Petersburg, 235.  
 Peterwardein, 115.  
 Petition of Right, the, 166.  
 Petrarch, 89.  
 Pharnaces, 54.  
 Pharsalus, 54.  
 Phidon of Argos, 33.  
 Philadelphia, 219, 220, 221, 238, 294, 295.  
 Philip the Good (Burgundy), 82, 184.  
 Philip I (France), 73, 74.



- Philip II Augustus (France), 7, 75, 181.  
 Philip III (France), 77.  
 Philip IV (France), 77, 78, 79.  
 Philip V (France), 79.  
 Philip VI (France), 79.  
 Philip II (Macedon), 37.  
 Philip V (Macedon), 39, 51.  
 Philip II (Spain), 8, 95, 96, 97, 104, 187, 189.  
 Philip III (Spain), 98, 104.  
 Philip IV (Spain), 106.  
 Philip V (Spain), 113, 114, 115, 193.  
 Philip, Duke of Orleans, 193.  
 Philip, son of Philip V of Spain, promised the succession to Tuscany or Parma, 115, 116; receives Parma, 118.  
 Philip of Swabia, 75.  
 Philippi, 54.  
 Philipppines, the, 241, 244.  
 Philipppson, M., 102 f., 280 f.  
 Philocrates, Peace of, 37.  
 Philosophy, Greek, 5, 30, 31 f., 69; modern, 9.  
 Phips, Sir William, 209.  
 Phlogiston, 263.  
 Phocaea, 33.  
 Phocas (Eastern Empire), 69.  
 Phoenicians, the, 4, 260.  
 Photius, 72.  
 Photographs, 265.  
 Phyle, 37.  
 Piacenza, 74.  
 Picard, Jean, 262.  
 Pickering, John, 311.  
 Pickering, Timothy, 311.  
 Picquigny, 184.  
 Pierce, Franklin, 233.  
 Pilgrims, the, 203, 206.  
 Pinkney, William, 225.  
 Pins, manufacture of, 261.  
 Pippin the Short, 70.  
 Piraeus, the, 34.  
 Pirates, 8, 53, 72, 227.  
 Pisa, 80.  
 Pisa, Council of, 81.  
 Pistratus (Athens), 33.  
 Piso, C. Calpurnius, 54.  
 Pitt, William, Earl of Chatham, 169, 217, note.  
 Pitt, William, the younger, 169.  
 Pittacus of Lesbos, 307.  
 Pius II (Pope), 90.  
 Pius III (Pope), 91.  
 Pius IV (Pope), 95.  
 Pius V (Pope), 96.  
 Pius VI (Pope), 119, 127.  
 Pius VII (Pope), 127, 137.  
 Pius VIII (Pope), 138.  
 Pius IX (Pope), 139.  
 Pius X (Pope), 146.  
 Pius XI (Pope), 150.  
 Pizarro, Francisco, 204.  
 Pizarro, Gonzalo, 205.  
 Plague, the, at Athens, 36; among the Massachusetts Indians, 206; the Great Plague (542-546), 69; the Black Death, 80; the Great Plague of London (1665), 168. *See* Pestilence.  
 Planetary motion, laws of, 262.  
 Plassey, 118, 169.  
 Plataea, 34, 36.  
 Plato, 5, 31, 303, 320.  
 Platt Amendment, the, 241, 242.  
 Plebiscites, 140, 141.  
 Plevna, 143.  
 Pliny the Elder, 55.  
 Plombières, 141.  
 Plough, cast iron, 264.  
 Plutarch, 6, 30, 45, 270 f.  
 Plymouth, Pilgrims land at, 206; Webster's address at, 202 f.  
 Plymouth group of the London Company, 206.  
 Pneumatic tire, the, 265.  
 Poetry and philosophy, history a compound of, 298.  
 Poincaré, Raymond, 197, 198.

- Point Pleasant, 218.  
 Poitiers, 80.  
 Poitiers and Bergerac, Articles of, 188.  
 Poland, mediaeval, 81, 82; modern, 94, 105, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 116, 119, 138, 148, 193; partitions, 9, 119, 131; restored, 150, 316.  
 Polarization of light, 265.  
*Poleis*, 40.  
 Polignac, Prince Jules de, 195.  
 Polish Succession, War of the, 116, 193, 194.  
 Political power, right to, 306.  
 Politics and political theory, 301-307.  
 Politiques, the, 188.  
 Polk, J. K., 231.  
 Pollard, A. F., 137, 314, 317.  
 Pollock, F., 289 f., 302, 303.  
 Pollock *vs.* Farmers' Loan and Trust Company, 240.  
 Poltava, 114.  
 Polybius, 49, 270, 306.  
 Polycrates (Samos), 33.  
 Pombal, Marquis de, 118.  
 Pomerania, 115.  
 Pompey, Cneius, 6, 53, 54, 281.  
 Pompey, S., 54.  
 Ponce de Leon, Juan, 204.  
 Poniatowski, *see* Stanislaus II.  
 Pontiac, 211, 217.  
 Pontius, Gavius, 50.  
 Poor Laws, in England, 166, 170.  
 Popham colony, the, 206.  
 Popish Plot, the, 168.  
 Populists, 239.  
 Poquelin, Jean Baptiste, *see* Molière.  
 Port-au-Prince, 244.  
 Portland, Duke of, 217, note.  
 Porto Rico, 212, 241.  
 Portsmouth (N. H.), Treaty of, 147.  
 Portugal, mediaeval, 74, 81; modern, 89, 91, 97, 107, 118, 127, 130, 138, 139, 147; explorations and colonies, 8, 89, 90, 91, 204, 205, 206, 211, 212.  
 Postage stamps, 265.  
 Postal system, in America, 209.  
 Post Office Department, the, 222.  
 Post route, first public, 262.  
 Potato famine, in Ireland, 170.  
 Potidaea, 35.  
 Potomac, the, 221.  
 Potosí, silver mines of, 205.  
 Potter's wheel, the, 260.  
 Power loom, the, 263.  
 Poynings's Law, 165.  
 Praemunire, Statute of (1353), 80; (1393), 81.  
 Praetorian guards, 55.  
 Pragmatic Sanction, the (1713), 114, 194.  
 Pragmatic Sanction of Bourges (1438), 184.  
 Prague, 139.  
 Prague, Peace of (1635), 107; Treaty of (1866), 142.  
 Presbyterians, 167, 170.  
 Prescott, W. H., 292 f., 314.  
*President*, the, 226.  
 Pressburg, Peace of, 132.  
 Preston, 167.  
 Prevesa, 94.  
 Pride, Thomas, 167.  
 Pride's Purge, 167.  
 Primo de Rivera, Miguel, 151.  
 Princeton, battle of, 219.  
 Principles, expansive, 309.  
 Pring, Martin, 206.  
 Printing, beginnings of, 8, 90, 261; in Mexico, 204; in British North America, 207; great printers, 9.  
 Privateering, 222.  
 Privilege of Union, in Aragon, 78.  
 Privy Council, British, 218.  
 Progressive party, the, 244.  
 Prohibition, national, 245.  
 Prohibition party, the, 237.

- Propertius, 6.  
 Property, rights of, 307.  
 Proprietary government, in Maryland, 207, 208; in Carolina, 208, 210; in New York, 208; in New Jersey, 208, 209; in Pennsylvania, 209; in Georgia, 210, 211.  
 Propylaea, the, at Athens, 35.  
 Prosopitis, 35.  
 Protection of manufactures, 221.  
 Protectorate, the, in England, 109, 167.  
 Protestants, name applied to the Reformers at the diet of Spires, 93; early history, 88-108, *passim*, 165-168, *passim*, 187-193, *passim*, 206, 207.  
 Provence, 185.  
 Providence Plantations, 207, 208.  
 Provincial charter, of Massachusetts, 209.  
 Provisions of Oxford, 77.  
 Provisors, first Statute of, 80.  
 Prussia, 109, 113-142, *passim*, 194, 196.  
 Pruth, Treaty of the, 114.  
*Prytanis*, 33.  
 Przemyśl, 148.  
 Ptolemy, Claudius, 6.  
 Public debt, American, 221, 230; English, 168.  
 Public lands, sales of, 229.  
 Public utilities, 238.  
 Pugachev, 119.  
 Pulley, the, 260.  
 Pullman strike riots, 239.  
 Pultowa, *see* Poltava.  
 Punic Wars, 5; First, 50 f.; Second, 51; Third, 52.  
 Puritanism, 162; migration of Puritans to Massachusetts, 207.  
 Pydna, 39, 52.  
 Pyramids, the, 4.  
 Pyrenees, Peace of the, 109, 191.  
 Pyrrhus (Epirus), 38, 50.  
 Quadruple Alliance, the (1718), 115, 193; (1834), 139.  
 Quakers, 208.  
 Quebec, 118, 169, 189, 194, 206, 209, 210, 211.  
 Quebec Act, the, 218.  
 Queen Anne's War, 209.  
*Quia Emptores*, 78.  
 Quinctius Flaminius, T., 51.  
 Quincy, Massachusetts, 229.  
 Quinet, Edgar, 287.  
 Quintilian, 272.  
 Quirinal, the, 272.  
 Racine, Jean Baptiste, 192.  
 Radetzky, Count, 139.  
 Radioactivity, 266.  
 Radiotelegraphy, 266.  
 Radium, 266.  
 Railroads, 145, 170, 228 f., 264.  
 Raleigh, Sir Walter, 206, 297.  
 Rambouillet Decree, the, 226.  
 Ramillies, 113, 193.  
 Randolph, Edmund, 221.  
 Ranke, Leopold von, 284 f.  
 Rapallo, Treaty of (1920), 150; (1922), 150.  
 Rastatt, Peace of, 114, 193.  
 Rate fixing, 238.  
 Ratisbon, 107.  
 Ratisbon, Truce of (1684), 111, 192.  
 Raudian Fields, the, 52.  
 Ravallac, François, 105, 189.  
 Ravenna, 91, 186.  
 Raymond of Toulouse, 74.  
 Reality, sense of, 295.  
 Reaping machine, McCormick's, 265.  
 Reciprocity, 233, 237.  
 Reconstruction Act, the, 236.  
 Red Rose, the, 165.  
 Redruth, 263.  
 Red Sunday, 146.  
 References, verification of, 318.  
 Referendum, the, 241.

- Reformation, the, 8 f., 88 f., 92-101, 165 f., 181, 187 ff.  
 Reform banquet, first, 195.  
 Reform Bill (1832), 170; (1867), 171; (1884), 171.  
 Reformers, the, *see* Reformation.  
 Regency, the, in France, 114 f., 193 f.  
 Regensburg, *see* Ratisbon.  
*Regnans in excelsis*, 96.  
 Regulus, 50.  
 Reichsdeputationshauptschluss, 132.  
 Reign of Terror, the, 125, 126, 128.  
 Reinsurance Treaty, the, 144, 145.  
 Relativity, theory of, 266.  
 Removal of the deposits, 230.  
 Renaissance, the, 8, 88-92, 98 ff., 181, 310.  
 Renaissance of the twelfth century, the, 7 f.  
 Reparations Commission, the, 151.  
 Republican party, the, 232, 233, 234, 244.  
 Responsibility, sense of, 315.  
 Restoration, the, in England, 9, 109, 110, 162, 168, 191.  
 Restoration, the, in France, 9, 137, 195.  
 Resumption of specie payments, 238.  
 Retrogression, 316.  
 Revelation, 47.  
 Revolution of 1688, 9, 112, 162, 168, 209.  
 Revolution of July, the, 195.  
 Revolving pistol, Colt's, 265.  
 Rheinfeld, 107.  
 Rhenish League, the, 109, 191.  
 Rhode Island, colony, 207, 208; state, 220, 221, 231; charter of 1663, 208, 231; battle of (1778), 219.  
 Rhodes, 92.  
 Rhodes, J. F., 273 f.  
 Richard I (England), 66 f., 75.  
 Richard II (England), 80, 81.  
 Richard III (England), 90, 165.  
 Richard the Canon, 66 f.  
 Richelieu, Armand Duplessis, Duc de (d. 1642), 106, 107, 189, 190, 280.  
 Richelieu, Armand Emmanuel du Plessis, Duc de (d. 1822), 195.  
 Richmond, 234, 235.  
 Riemann, Bernhard, 265.  
 Rienzi, Cola di, 80.  
 Riff tribes, 198.  
 Riga, Treaty of, 150.  
 Right and wrong, in history, 285 f., 290 f., 303, 310, 316 f., 318 f.  
 Right constitutions, defined, 305.  
 Right of deposit, the, 223.  
 Right of search, 222.  
 Right to think, the, 315.  
 Rio de Janeiro, 205.  
 Rio Salado, the, 79.  
 Ripon, Treaty of, 166.  
 Ritter, Eugène, 163, 183.  
 Ritter, Moriz, 276.  
 Riveting, 260.  
 Roanoke Island, 206.  
 Robert II (France), 73.  
 Robert Bruce (Scotland), 79.  
 Robert Curthose, 74.  
 Robertson, Archibald, 275 f.  
 Robertson, William, 282 f., 292.  
 Roberval, Jean François de, 205.  
 Robespierre, Maximilien, 128.  
 Robinson, A. Mary F., 310.  
 Rochester speech, Seward's, 234.  
 Rockingham, Charles Watson Wentworth, Marquis of, 217, note.  
 Rocky Mountains, the, 227.  
 Rocroi, 108, 190.  
 Röntgen, Wilhelm Conrad, 266.  
 Roeskilde, Peace of, 109.  
 Rogers, John, 94.  
 Rolfe, J. C., 272.  
 Rollo, first duke of Normandy, 72.

- Romagna, the, 141.  
 Roman Catholic church, relations with the Eastern Orthodox church, 7, 72, 73; period of reorganization in the eleventh century, 7, 73; relations with the Empire, 7, 73-77; rise of the friars, 8, 76, 88; the papacy at Avignon, 8, 78, 80; period of schism, 8, 81, 82; the conciliar movement, 81, 82; period of reorganization in the sixteenth century, 8 f., 89, 92-98; Vatican Council, 142.  
 Roman Catholic Emancipation Act, the, 170.  
 Romania, 276.  
 Roman law, 7, 49, 56, 69, 285.  
 Romans, the, as architects, 260; invent the scythe, 261.  
 Rome, city, ancient, 6, 45-64, *passim*, 68, 270; mediaeval, 71, 72, 73, 80, 81; modern, 93, 95, 139, 140, 142, 151.  
 Rome, republic and empire, 5, 6, 45-64, 317; Roman historians, 6, 271-276.  
 Romulus, 49, 270.  
 Romulus Augustulus (Western Empire), 56.  
 Roosevelt, Theodore, 240, 242, 244.  
 Root-Takahira Agreement, the, 243.  
 Rose, John Holland, 126.  
 Rosebery, Earl of, 172.  
 Roses, Wars of the, 8, 165.  
 Rossbach, 118, 194.  
 Rouen, 82.  
 Rousseau, Jean Jacques, 9, 163, 194.  
 Roussillon, 109, 184, 185, 191.  
 Routh, M. J., 318.  
 Royal Instructions, 218.  
 Rubber, 265.  
 Rubellius Geminus, L., 54.  
 Rudolf I (Empire), 77.  
 Rudolf II (Empire), 96, 104, 105.  
 Ruhr industrial district, the, 151.  
 Rule of War of 1756, the, 224.  
 Rumania, 144, 149.  
 Rumford, Benjamin Thompson, Count, 264.  
 Runnymede, 76.  
 Rupert of the Palatinate (Empire), 81.  
 Rurik, house of, 97.  
 Russia, 8, 9, 10, 88-160, *passim*, 197 f., 228, 236.  
 Russian Revolution, the, 10, 149.  
 Russification of Finland, 146.  
 Russo-Japanese War, 9, 146 f.  
 Ryswick, Peace of, 112, 168, 192, 209.  
 Sack of Antioch, 69; of Liège, 184; of Panama, 208; of Rome, by Alaric, 6, 56, 68; by Genseric, 6, 56, 68; by the imperialists, 93; of Thessalonica, 72.  
 Sacred Mount, the, 49.  
 Sacred War, First, 33; Second, 35; Third, 37; Fourth, 37.  
 Sacrilege, law against, 195.  
 Sadowa, 142.  
 Safety lamp, miners', 264.  
 Safety matches, 265.  
 Saguntum, 51.  
 St. Albans, 277.  
 St. Augustine, founded, 205.  
 St. Bartholomew, massacre of, 96, 188.  
 St. Brice's Day, 73.  
 St. Clair, Arthur, 221.  
 St. Denis, 188.  
 Sainte-Beuve, C. A., 277.  
 Saint-Germain-en-Laye, Peace of (1570), 188; (1679), 111; Treaty of (1919), 150.  
 St. Gotthard on the Raab, 110.  
 St. Helena, 126.  
 St.-Mihiel, 149, 245.

- Saintonge, 189.  
 St. Petersburg, Convention of, 228.  
 St. Quentin, 95, 184.  
 Saladin, 75.  
 Salamis, island, 34, 314.  
 Salamis, town in Cyprus, 35.  
 Salary Grab, the, 237.  
 Salem, 209.  
 Salerno, naval battle at, 72; school  
     of medicine at, 73.  
 Salian Emperors, the, 7, 73, 74.  
 Salian Franks, 68.  
 Salic Law, the, 79.  
 Salisbury, Lord, 145, 171, 172.  
 Sallust, 271, 272.  
 Salt Lake City, 232.  
 Salzburg, 116.  
 Samians, the, 33.  
 Samnite Wars, 5, 49, 50.  
 Samoa, 241.  
 Samos, 33, 35.  
 Sampson, William Thomas, 241.  
 San Francisco, 242.  
 San Ildefonso, Treaty of (1796),  
     131; (1800), 131, 223.  
 San Jacinto, 230.  
 San Lorenzo el Real, Treaty of, 223.  
 San Stefano, Treaty of, 143.  
 Santarem, 90.  
 Santiago de Chile, 205.  
 Santiago de Cuba, 241.  
 Santo Domingo, 131, 208.  
 Santo Domingo, Convention of,  
     243.  
 Sapor I (Persia), 56.  
 Saracens, 7, 70, 71, 72.  
 Sarajevo, 148.  
 Saratoga, 119, 219.  
 Sardinia, island and kingdom, 51,  
     114, 115, 141.  
 Sardis, 34.  
 Sargon II (Assyria), 5.  
 Sassanidae, 56.  
 Saturninus, 52.  
 Savannah, 219.  
 Savannah, the, 264.  
 Savery, Thomas, 262.  
 Savonarola, 91.  
 Savoy, 104, 141, 189, 192, 196.  
 Saxe, Count Maurice de, 117, 194.  
 Saxon Emperors, 7, 72, 73.  
 Scaliger, J. C., 9, 279.  
 Scaliger, J. J., 9, 97, 267, 270, 271,  
     274, 279 f., 285, 305, 308.  
 Scepticism, in England, 162.  
 Schelde, the, 120.  
 Schleswig-Holstein, 139, 140, 141,  
     142.  
*Schlussakte*, Vienna, 137.  
 Schmalkald, League of, 93, 94.  
 Schmalkaldic War, the, 94.  
 Schnaebelé, French police officer,  
     144.  
 Schönbein, C. F., 265.  
 Schönbrunn, Treaty of (1805), 132;  
     (1809), 132.  
 Science, 30, 136, 137. *See* Inventions  
     and discoveries.  
 Scillus, 269.  
 Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor,  
     P. Cornelius, 270, 302.  
 Scipio Africanus Major, P. Corne-  
     lius, 51.  
 Scotch-Irish settlements in Pennsyl-  
     vania, 210.  
 Scotland, mediaeval, 73, 74, 75, 77,  
     78, 79, 80, 81; modern, 95, 96, 104,  
     114, 118, 165, 166, 167, 169, 170,  
     187.  
 Scots, 72.  
 Scott, Winfield, 232.  
 Scourge of God, *see* Attila.  
 Screw, the, invention of, 260.  
 Screw propeller, the, 265.  
*Scrutin de liste*, 196, 197.  
 Scythe, the, 261.  
 Scythians, the, 5.  
 Sea power, importance of, to Eng-  
     land, 164 f.  
 Sebastian (Portugal), 97.



- Sebastopol, 140, 171.  
 Secession, ordinances of, 234.  
 Secondat, *see* Montesquieu.  
 Secret treaty, of 1668, 110; of Dover, 110, 168, 191; of 1762, 217; of 1779, 219.  
 Sections, insurrection of the, 128.  
 Security Compact of Locarno, 151.  
 Sedan, 142, 196.  
*Sedet, aeternumque sedebit*, 316.  
 Sedgemoor, 168.  
 Seeley, John Robert, 164, 298, 316.  
 Selection, 265, 312.  
 Seleucidae, the, 38; era of, 38.  
 Seleucus I (Syria), 38.  
 Self-sacrifice, 313.  
 Selim I (Turkey), 91.  
 Selim II (Turkey), 96.  
 Selim III (Turkey), 127.  
 Sellasia, 39.  
 Seminole War, First, 227; Second, 230.  
 Sempach, 81.  
 Sempronian laws, 52.  
 Sena Gallica, 50.  
 Senate, American, 225, 229, 231, 234, 239, 244; French, under Napoleon, 130; Roman, 46, 52, 54.  
 Seneca, L. Annaeus, philosopher and poet, 202.  
 Seneca Rhetor, L. Annaeus, 272.  
 Senefelder, Alois, 264.  
 Seneffe, 111, 191.  
 Senegal, 119, 120.  
 Senlis, 149.  
 Senlis, Treaty of, 185.  
 Sennacherib (Assyria), 5.  
 Sens, 75.  
 Sentinum, 50.  
 Sepoy Rebellion in India, 140, 171, 316.  
 September Laws, the, 195.  
 Septennate, the, 144.  
 Septennial Act, the, 169.  
 Septimius Severus (Rome), 55.  
*Serapis*, the, 219.  
 Serbia, 81, 117, 144.  
 Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes, kingdom of the, 150, 151.  
 Serfs, in Russia, emancipated, 141.  
 Sertorius, 53.  
 Servile Wars, 52, 53.  
 Servilius, P., 53.  
 Servius Tullius, 49.  
 Sestos, 34, 267.  
 Seven Bishops, Trial of the, 168.  
 Seven Cities of Cibola, the, 205.  
 Seven Missions, Jesuit State of the, 206.  
 Seventh of March speech, Webster's, 232.  
 Seven United Provinces, the, 97, 98.  
 Seven Years' Parliament, the, 165.  
 Seven Years' War, the, 118, 169, 194, 211.  
 Seville, Treaty of, 116.  
 Sèvres, Treaty of, 150.  
 Seward, William Henry, 234.  
 Sforza, Francesco (Milan), 83.  
 Shalmaneser II (Assyria), 4.  
 Shakespeare, William, 165.  
 Shays's Rebellion, 220.  
 Shelburne, William Petty, Earl of, 217, note.  
 Sheridan, Philip Henry, 235.  
 Sherman, J. S., 243.  
 Sherman, John, 239.  
 Sherman, William Tecumseh, 235.  
 Sherman Anti-Trust Act, 239.  
 Sherman Silver Act, 239.  
 Shiloh, 235.  
 Ship money, 166.  
 Sholes, C. L., 266.  
 Short Parliament, the, 166.  
 Shrewsbury, 81.  
 Siberia, 97.  
 Sicilian expedition, of Athens, 36; Garibaldi's, 141.  
 Sicilian Vespers, the, 77.

- Sicily, ancient, 33, 34, 36, 37, 50, 51, 52, 260; mediaeval, 67, 71, 75, 77, 78; modern, 114, 115, 116, 127, 141.
- Sicyon, 32, 38.
- Sieyès, E. J., 124, 129.
- Sigismund (Empire), 81, 82.
- Sigismund I (Poland), 91.
- Sigismund II (Poland), 94.
- Silesia, 117, 118.
- Silesian War, First, 117; Second, 117, 118.
- Silk, artificial, 266.
- Silkworm, the, 69.
- Silver, demonetization of, 237; Bland-Allison Silver Act, 238; Sherman Silver Act, 239; repeal of the Sherman Act, 239; free silver presidential campaign, 240.
- Silver fleet, captured, 207.
- Silver mines of Potosí, 205.
- Silvester II (Pope), 73.
- Simeon (Bulgaria), 72.
- Simonides, 31.
- Simplification, 309.
- Simpson, F. A., 305.
- Sinope, 33.
- Sistova, Peace of, 120.
- Sixtus IV (Pope), 90.
- Sixtus V (Pope), 98.
- Slaughter House Cases, 237.
- Slavery, 166, 170, 206, 210, 228-236, 313.
- Slavonia, 113.
- Slavs, in the Balkan Peninsula, 69.
- Slivnitza, 144.
- Sluys, 79.
- Small states, 310.
- Smith, A. L., 67 f.
- Smith, Jeremiah, 151.
- Smith, Sir Thomas, 161.
- Smokeless powder, 266.
- Smolensk, 105, 110.
- Smyth vs. Ames, 240.
- Sobrero, Ascanio, 265.
- Socialist or Social Democrat party, 241.
- Socialist Labor party, the, 239.
- Socialist Soviet Republics, 151.
- Social War, Athenian, 37; Roman, 53.
- Socrates, 34, 37, 269, 320.
- Solemn League and Covenant, in Scotland, 166; between Scotland and the English Parliament, 167.
- Solferino, 141.
- Solomon, 4.
- Solon, 5, 33, 302.
- Somme, towns on the, 184; battle of the, 149.
- Sonderbund, the, 139.
- Sophocles, 5, 268, 308.
- Soto, Hernando de, 205.
- South Africa, 9, 146, 171, 172.
- South African (Boer) War, 9, 146, 172.
- South Carolina, colony, 210; state, 228, 229, 234.
- South Dakota, 239, 241.
- South Sea Bubble, the, 115, 169, 210.
- Spain, ancient, 51, 52, 53, 54, 80, 81; mediaeval, 7, 68, 69, 70, 71, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79; modern, 8, 9, 88-160, *passim*; laws, 68, 77; explorations and colonies, 90, 91, 96, 202-215, *passim*.
- Spanish Main, the, 206.
- Spanish marriages, the, 139, 195.
- Spanish Succession, War of the, 9, 113 f., 168 f., 193, 209.
- Spanish War, the (45 B.C.), 54.
- Spanish or Spanish-American War, the (1898), 212, 240 f.
- Sparta, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39.
- Spartacist revolt, 149.
- Spartans, the, 30 f., 269.
- Specie Circular, the, 230.
- Specie payments, suspension of, 234; resumption of, 238.

- Spectrum, phenomena of the, 263.  
 Sphacteria, 36.  
 Spinning jenny, the, 263.  
 Spinning mule, the, 263.  
 Spinola, Marquis of, 104.  
 Spires, Diet of (1529), 93.  
 Springer *vs.* United States, 238.  
 Spurs, battle of the (1513), 186.  
 Squatter Sovereignty, 232, 233.  
 Stagira, 270.  
 Stambulov, Stephen, 144.  
 Stamp Act, the, 119, 211, 217; repealed, 217.  
 Stamp Act Congress, the, 217.  
 Standard, battle of the, 74.  
 Stanislaus I Leszczyński (Poland), 113, 116, 119, 193, 194.  
 Stanislaus II Augustus (Poland), 119.  
 State of the Seven Missions, the, 206.  
 States General, in France, 79, 120, 128, 189, 195.  
 States of the Church, 98.  
*Statuto fondamentale*, 139.  
 Stauracius (Eastern Empire), 71.  
 Steam, mechanical use of, 260, 262, 263, 264.  
 Steam engine, Marquis of Worcester's, 262; Savery's, 262; atmospheric, 263; condensing, 263.  
 Steamships, Fitch's steam packet, 263; Fulton's *Clermont*, 264; the *Savannah* crosses the Atlantic, 264; Ericsson's screw propeller, 265.  
 Steam transportation, development of, 9, 263, 264, 265.  
 Steel, Bessemer process, 265.  
 Steel pens, 264.  
 Steenkerke, 112, 192.  
 Steering oar, the, 261.  
 Stephanus, Stephens, or Estienne, Henry, 9, 296.  
 Stephen (England), 74.  
 Stephen II, or III (Pope), 70.  
 Stephenson, Robert, 136, 264.  
 Stereochemistry, 265.  
 Stereotyping, 263.  
 Sterling, John, 31.  
 Stevens, Simon, 262.  
 Stevenson, A. E., 239.  
 Stilicho, 56, 68.  
 Stillwater, 219.  
 Stimson, F. J., 47 f.  
 Stoa, the, 32.  
 Stockholm, Treaty of, 115.  
 Stocking frame, the, 262.  
 Stockton and Darlington Railway, the, 170, 264.  
 Stolbova, Peace of, 105.  
 Stone of Scone, the, 78.  
 Stony Point, 219.  
 Stove, the, 263.  
 Stowe, Harriet Beecher, 233.  
 Strafford, Thomas Wentworth, Earl of, 166.  
 Straits Convention, the, 139.  
 Strasburg, 111, 112, 192.  
 Streltsi, the, 112.  
 Strikes, 146, 239, 242.  
 Struensee, Count Johann Friedrich von, 119.  
 Stuart, house of, 166, 168.  
 Stubbs, William, 67, 291 f.  
 Stuyvesant, Peter, 208.  
 Submarine warfare, 148, 149.  
 Sudan, the, 171, 172.  
 Suetonius, 272, 274 f.  
 Suez Canal, the, 142, 171.  
 Suffrage, in France, 129, 130; in Great Britain, 173.  
 Suicide, of Lord Castlereagh, 138, 170; of Hannibal, 52.  
 Suleiman I (Turkey), 92, 93, 94, 187.  
 Sulla, L. Cornelius, 6, 53.  
 Sullivan, John, 219.  
 Sully, Duc de, 189.  
 Sulpician laws, 53.

- Sulpicius Severus, 54.  
 Sultan, office of, abolished, 150.  
 Sun's spots, the, 262.  
 Supreme Council, the, 150, 197.  
 Supreme Court, American, 224.  
 Supreme unit, the, 304.  
 Sutri, synod of, 73.  
 Suvarov, Count Alexander, 131.  
 Swabia, circle of, 107.  
 Swabian League, the, 80.  
 Swan's nest, metaphor of the, 164.  
 Sweden, mediaeval, 81; modern, 9,  
     92, 105-132, *passim*, 147, 168,  
     191, 192, 265.  
 Swiss guards, in France, 128; in  
     Naples, 139.  
 Switzerland, mediaeval, 8, 81; mod-  
     ern, 92, 108, 109, 138, 139, 184,  
     186.  
 Sybaris, 34.  
 Sybota Islands, 35.  
 Syracuse, 33, 36, 51, 260.  
 Syria, ancient, 5, 38, 39; mediaeval,  
     70; modern, 197, 198.  
 Syrian dynasty at Constantinople,  
     70, 71.  
 Syro-Aetolian War, 39, 51.  
  
 Tacitus, Cornelius, 6, 68, 272, 273 f.,  
     296, 297, 308.  
 Taft, W. H., 243.  
 Tagaste, 275.  
 Tagliacozzo, 77.  
 Tai-ping rebellion in China, 140.  
 Tallapoosa, the, 226.  
 Tamerlane, 8, 81.  
 Tanagra (457 B.C.), 35; (426 B.C.),  
     36.  
 Taney, Roger Brooke, 230.  
 Tangiers, 146.  
 Tannenberg (1410), 81; (1914), 148.  
 Tarentine War, 50.  
 Tarentum, 50, 260.  
 Tariff, American (1789), 221; (1812),  
     226; (1816), 227; (1824), 228;  
     (1828), 229; (1832), 229; (1833),  
     229; (1842), 231; (1846), 231;  
     (1857), 233; (1861), 234; (1872),  
     237; (1883), 238; (1890), 239;  
     (1894), 239; (1909), 243; (1913),  
     244.  
 Tariff of Abominations, the, 229.  
 Tariff Commission, the, 244.  
 Tarik, 70.  
 Tarquinius Priscus, 49.  
 Tarquinius Superbus, 49.  
 Tatars, the, 90, 125.  
 Taxation, constitutional importance  
     of, 67 f.; and representation,  
     217; of the industrious, 312; the  
     power to tax involves the power  
     to destroy, 228; Boniface VIII's  
     bull *Clericis laicos*, 78.  
 Taylor, H. O., 88.  
 Taylor, Zachary, 232.  
 Tea, duty on, 218.  
 Tearless Battle, the, 37.  
 Telegraph, aerial, 263; electric, 236,  
     265; radio, 266.  
 Tel-el-Kebir, 144.  
 Telephone, the, 266.  
 Telescope, the, 262.  
 Templars, the, 78.  
 Temple, Solomon's, 4; the later  
     Temple, 55.  
 Temporal power of the Popes, be-  
     ginnings of, 7, 70.  
 Ten, the, at Athens, 37.  
 Tennessee, 223, 229, 231, 234, 235.  
 Ten Thousand, the, 37, 269.  
 Tenure of Office Act, the, 236.  
 Terence, 274.  
 Territory Northwest of the Ohio,  
     the, 220.  
 Teschen, Peace of, 119.  
 Test Act, the, 168.  
 Tethys, 202.  
 Teuffel, Wilhelm, 274 f.  
 Teutones, the, 5, 52.  
 Teutonic Knights, 81.

- Tewkesbury, 165.  
 Texas, 230, 231, 232, 234, 236, 241.  
 Text-books, 311.  
 Textile manufactures, 263.  
 Thames, battle of the, 226.  
 Thapsus, 54.  
 Thasos, 34, 268.  
 Thayer, W. R., 271, 309.  
 Theban dynasty, 32.  
 Thebes, in Boeotia, 37.  
 Themistocles, 34.  
 Theodora, regent at Constantinople, 71.  
 Theodoric the Great (Ostrogoths), 6, 69.  
 Theodoric (Visigoths), 56.  
 Theodosian Code, the, 56, 68.  
 Theodosius I the Great (Rome), 56, 68.  
 Theophilus (Eastern Empire), 71.  
 Theophilus, writer on oil painting, 261.  
 Thermometer, the, 262.  
 Thermopylae, 31, 34, 314.  
 Theseus, 270.  
 Thessalonica, 72.  
 Thiers, Louis Adolphe, 142, 196, 287.  
 Thirty, the, at Athens, 37.  
 'Thirty tyrants,' the, 56.  
 Thirty Years' Truce, 35.  
 Thirty Years' War, the, 9, 105-108, 190.  
 Thomas Becket, 75.  
 Thompson, R. W., 265.  
 Thomson, Elihu, 266.  
 Thomson, J. A. K., 30 f.  
 Thorn, 115.  
 Thrace, 34, 38, 268.  
 Thrasybulus, 37.  
 Three Bishopricks, the, 95, 187.  
 Throgmorton Plot, 97.  
 Thucydides, son of Melesias, 35.  
 Thucydides, son of Olorus, 5, 268 f., 272, 274, 296.  
 Thule, 202.  
 Thurii, 35, 50, 267.  
 Tiberius (Rome), 54.  
 Tiberius II (Eastern Empire), 69.  
 Tibullus, 6.  
 Ticinus, the, 51.  
 Ticonderoga, 211, 218.  
 Tientsin, Treaty of (June 18, 1858), 233; (June 26, 1858), 140, 171; (1884), 196.  
*Tiers État*, 124.  
 Tigranes (Armenia), 53.  
 Tigranocerta, 53.  
 Tillemont, Sébastien le Nain de, 285.  
 Tillered rudder, the, 261.  
 Tilley, Arthur, 277.  
 Tilly, Johann Tserclaes, Count of, 106.  
 Tilsit, Peace of, 132.  
 Timocracy, 33, 305.  
 Timoleon, 37.  
 Timur (Tamerlane), 8, 81.  
 Tippecanoe, 226.  
 Titus (Rome), 55.  
 Tobago, 119, 194.  
 Tocqueville, Alexis de, 196, 200, 230, 259, 287 f.  
 Toledo, 74.  
 Tolentino, Peace of, 131.  
 Toleration, in Austria, 120; in England, 168; in France, 127; in Maryland, 207; limits of, 89, 306.  
 Tompkins, D. D., 227.  
 Tongking, 196.  
 Torbay, 112.  
 Tordesillas, Treaty of, 91, 204.  
 Tories, American, 219.  
 Torricelli, Evangelista, 262.  
 Torstenson, Lennart, 107, 108.  
 Toul, bishopric of, 95, 187.  
 Toulon, 145.  
 Tournai, 110.  
 Tours, 7, 70.

- Tourville, Comte de, 192.  
 Tout, T. F., 66.  
 Townshend Acts, 217, 218.  
 Trafalgar, 131, 169.  
 Trajan (Rome), 55, 271, 273.  
 Trajan, Column of, 55.  
 Trans-Siberian railroad, the, 146.  
 Transylvania, 113.  
 Trasimenus, Lake, 51.  
 Treason, first Statute of, in England, 80.  
 Trebia, the, 51.  
 Trebizond, 90.  
 Trent, Council of, 94.  
 Trent affair, the, 234.  
 Trenton, 219.  
 Trevett *vs.* Weeden, 220.  
 Trevithick, Richard, 264.  
 Trial by jury, 236.  
 Trianon, Treaty of, 150.  
 Tribune, the, in France, 129.  
 Tribunes, at Rome, 53; Rienzi as tribune, 80.  
 Triennial Act (1694), 168.  
 Trinity Hall, 289.  
 Tripartite Treaty, the, 241.  
 Triple Alliance (1668), 110, 168; (1717), 115, 169, 193; (1882), 143, 144, 145, 146, 147.  
 Tripoli, 147, 224.  
 Triremes, 33.  
 Triumvirate, First, 53; Second, 54.  
 Tromp, Martin Harpertzoon, 107, 190.  
 Troppau, Congress of, 138.  
 Troy, 32.  
 Troyes, Treaty of, 82.  
 Truth, 88, 269, 308, 313 f., 318.  
 Tsushima Straits, battle of, 146.  
 Tudor, house of, 8, 165.  
 Tuileries, the, 128.  
 Tulip Mania, the, 107.  
 Tullus Hostilius, 49.  
 Tunis, 77, 93, 143, 196.  
 Tupac Amaru (d. 1571), 205.  
 Tupac Amaru (d. 1781), 211.  
 Turenne, Vicomte de, 108, 109, 111, 190, 191.  
 Turgot, Anne Robert Jacques, 195.  
 Turin, 113, 193.  
 Turkey, 8, 9, 10, 80, 81, 82, 83, 89-160, *passim*, 197.  
 Turks, Seljuk, 7, 66 f., 73, 74.  
 Tuscany, 115, 116, 117, 141.  
 Tuscarora War, the, 210.  
 Tutuila, 241.  
 Tweed Ring, the, 238.  
 Twelve Caesars, the, 274.  
 Twelve Tables, Laws of the, 5, 49.  
 Twelve Years' Truce, 105.  
 Two-power standard, 145.  
 Two Sicilies, the, 7, 141. *See* Naples, Sicily.  
 Tyler, John, 231.  
 Tyler, Wat, 81.  
 Tyndale, William, 94.  
 Typewriter, the, 266.  
 Tyranny, 305, 306.  
 Tyre, 38.  
 Tyrtaeus, 33.  
 Ukraine, the, 109.  
 Ulm, 131.  
 Ulrich (Württemberg), 93.  
 Umbria, 141.  
*Unam sanctam*, 78.  
*Uncle Tom's Cabin*, 233.  
 Underhill, G. E., 308.  
 Underwood Tariff Act, 244.  
*Unigenitus*, 114, 193.  
 Union of England and Scotland, 114, 169.  
 Union of Great Britain and Ireland, 169.  
 Union of Utrecht, the, 97.  
 Union Pacific Railroad, the, 237.  
 United Landtag, the, 139.  
 United States of America, colonial period, 9, 202-215; since 1760, 9 f., 149, 216-259, 287; inven-



- tions and discoveries, 263-266,  
*passim*; American historians, 292-  
295.
- United States*, the, 226.
- Unity of history, 3 f.
- Universal history, 276, 281.
- Universities, rise of, 8; Bologna,  
74; Paris, 75.
- Unkiar-Skelessi, Treaty of, 138.
- Unpublished, the, 311, 314.
- Upper Peru, 205.
- Upper Rhine, circle of the, 107.
- Ur, 4.
- Urban II (Pope), 74.
- Urban IV (Pope), 77.
- Urban V (Pope), 78.
- Urban VIII (Pope), 106.
- Utah, 232, 240.
- Utica, 54.
- Utrecht, Peace of, 9, 114, 169, 193,  
210.
- Vadimonian Lake, the, 50.
- Valencia, 92, 105.
- Valenciennes, 109, 111, 190, 192.
- Valerian (Rome), 56.
- Valley Forge, 219.
- Valley of Virginia, the, 235.
- Valmy, 130.
- Valois, house of, 79, 96, 188, 286.
- Valtelline, the, 105.
- Van Buren, Martin, 229, 230.
- Vancouver Island, 237.
- Vandals, 56, 68, 69.
- Varna, 82.
- Varro, M. Terentius, 49.
- Varus, P. Quintilius, 54, 68.
- Vasari, Giorgio, 261.
- Vasquez de Ayllon, *see* Ayllon.
- Vassy, 95.
- Vasvar, Peace of, 110.
- Vatican Council, the, 142.
- Vaucelles, Truce of, 95.
- Vaudreuil, Philippe de Rigaud,  
Marquis de, 209.
- Veii, 49.
- Vendôme, Louis Joseph, Duc de,  
114.
- Venetia, 142.
- Venezuela, 146, 172, 240.
- Venice, 9, 91, 96, 104, 108, 112, 113,  
114, 115.
- Venice, League of, 185.
- Vera Cruz, 96, 205, 244.
- Vercellae, 52.
- Verdun, 148; bishopric of, 95, 187.
- Verdun, Treaty of, 71.
- Vermont, 221.
- Verona, Congress of, 138.
- Verrazano, Giovanni da, 186, 204.
- Verres, C., 53.
- Versailles, 142, 191.
- Versailles, Treaty of (1756), 194;  
(1919), 10, 149, 150, 173.
- Vervins, Peace of, 98, 189.
- Vespasian (Rome), 55, 273.
- Vesuvius, Mt., 6, 50, 55.
- Vick, Henry de, 261.
- Vicksburg, 235.
- Victor Amadeus III (Sardinia), 127.
- Victor Emmanuel I (Sardinia), 128.
- Victor Emmanuel II (Sardinia,  
Italy), 140, 141.
- Victor Emmanuel III (Italy), 146.
- Victoria (Great Britain), 170.
- Vieille smokeless powder, 266.
- Vienna, 93, 108, 111, 139.
- Vienna, Congress of (1814-15), 9,  
132, 137, 170.
- Vienna, Treaty of (1725), 116;  
Second Treaty of (1731), 116;  
preliminary Treaty of (1735),  
116; final Treaty of (1738), 117,  
194; Peace of (1809), 132; Treaty  
of (1866), 142; Treaty of (1921),  
245.
- Vilagos, 140.
- Villafranca, Truce of, 141.
- Villari, Pasquale, 279.
- Villars, Duc de, 114.

- Villaviciosa, 114.  
 Villegaignon, Chevalier de, 205.  
 Villehardouin, Geoffroi de, 276 f.  
 Villeroy, Duc de, 113.  
 Vincennes, 287.  
 Vindex, 55.  
*Vindiciae contra Tyrannos*, 97.  
 Vinland, 204.  
 Vinogradoff, Sir Paul, 300 f.  
 Virgil, 6, 46.  
 Virginia, 204; colony, 206, 207, 208, 209, 217; state, 221, 223, 224, 227, 231, 234.  
 Virginia charter, 206; annulled, 207.  
 Virginia Company, the, 206.  
 Virginia Resolutions, 223.  
 Virginia Resolves, the, 218.  
 Viriathus, 52.  
 Visigoths, 56, 68, 70.  
 Vitellius (Rome), 55.  
 Vittoria, 131.  
 Voelter, Henry, 265.  
 Volsci, 49.  
 Voltaire, 9, 163, 193, 281 f.  
  
 Wagram, 131.  
 Waldseemüller, Martin, 204.  
 Walker, Sir Hoveden, 210.  
 Walker, John, 264.  
 Walker, Robert James, 231.  
 Wallace, William, 78.  
 Wallachia, 141.  
 Wallenstein, Albrecht von, 106, 107.  
 Walloon provinces, 97.  
 Walpole, Sir Robert, 115, 169.  
 Walpole, Spencer, 311.  
 Walter the Penniless, 74.  
 War of 1812, the, 170, 222, 226 f.  
 War of the Regulators, 218.  
 War of the Three Henrys, the, 188.  
 Ward, Sir A. W., 291.  
 Wars of Peru, the, 205.  
 Wars of religion, in France, 9, 96 ff., 187 ff.  
 Wars of the Roses, 8, 165.  
 Wartburg, the, 137.  
 Washington, city, 224.  
 Washington, state, 239.  
 Washington, George, 211, 218, 221, 222, 223, 293.  
 Washington, Treaty of (1868), 236; (1871), 171, 237.  
 Washington Conference, the (1921-22), 150.  
 Watches, 261.  
 Waterloo, 131, 170, 195.  
 Water mill, invention of the, 260.  
 Watt, James, 136, 263.  
 Wayne, Anthony, 219, 222, 223.  
 Webb Alien Landholding Act, 244.  
 Webster, Daniel, 202 f., 229, 231, 232, 272.  
 Webster-Ashburton Treaty, 170, 231.  
 Weeding-out of the best, the, 312.  
 Weight clock, Vick's, 261.  
 Weinsberg, 75.  
 Wellington, Duke of, 170.  
 Welsbach, *see* Auer von Welsbach.  
 Welsh, 72.  
 Wenceslaus (Empire), 81.  
 Wesley, John, 162.  
 Wessex, 71.  
 Western Territory, the, 220.  
 West Florida, 226.  
 Westinghouse, George, 266.  
 Westminster, 78.  
 Westminster, Treaty of (1655), 190; (1674), 208.  
 Westphalia, Peace of, 9, 108, 109, 190, 191.  
 West Virginia, 235.  
 Wheeler, W. A., 238.  
 Whig party, the, 230, 231, 233.  
 Whiskey Insurrection, the, 222.  
 White, John, 206.  
 Whitehall, 162, 167.  
 White Hill, the, 105.  
 White Rose, the, 165.  
 White Ship, the, 74.

- Whitney, Eli, 222, 263.  
 William I (England), 7, 73.  
 William II (England), 74.  
 William III (England), 110, 111, 112, 168, 191, 192, 209.  
 William IV (England), 164, 170.  
 William I (Prussia and Germany), 141.  
 William II (Germany), 145, 146, 147, 149.  
 William I (Orange, Holland), 96, 97, 293.  
 William III (Orange, Holland), *see* William III (England).  
 William IV (Orange, Holland), 118.  
 William V (Orange, Holland), 118, 127.  
 William the Lion (Scotland), 75.  
 William of Holland (d. 1256), 77.  
 William and Mary, College of, 209.  
 Williams, Roger, 207.  
 Wilmans, Roger, 276.  
 Wilmot, David, 231.  
 Wilmot Proviso, the, 231.  
 Wilson, Henry, 237.  
 Wilson, William Lyne, 239.  
 Wilson, Woodrow, 244, 245.  
 Winter King, the, 105.  
 Wisconsin, 232.  
 Wise, 264.  
 Witchcraft trials, 209.  
 Wittenberg, 92.  
 Wittstock, 107.  
 Wladislaw IV (Poland), 106.  
 Wöhler, Friedrich, 264.  
 Wörth, 142.  
 Wolfe, James, 211.  
 Wolseley, Sir Garnet, 171.  
 Wolsey, Thomas, 165.  
 Women as sovereigns, 309.  
 Wood, Jethro, 264.  
 Wood engraving, 261.  
 Wood pulp, 265.  
 Woolner, Thomas, 161.  
 Worcester, 167.  
 Worcester, Marquis of, 262.  
 Workingmen, insurance of, in France, 145; in Germany, 144, 145; in Italy, 145.  
 World's Columbian Exposition, 239.  
 World War, the, 10, 137, 148 f., 172, 197, 245.  
 Worms, Concordat of, 74.  
 Worms, Diet of (1521), 92.  
 Worms, Treaty of, 117.  
 Wrangel, Count Karl Gustav, 108, 190.  
 Wright, Orville, 266.  
 Wright, Wilbur, 266.  
 Writing materials, 260, 261.  
 Writs of assistance, 217.  
 Wycliffites, 8, 80, 81, 82.  
 Wyoming, 239.  
 Wyoming Valley, the, 218.  
 Xanthippus, 50.  
 Xaquixaguana, overthrow of Gonzalo Pizarro at, 205.  
 Xenophon, 269.  
 Xénopol, A.D., 300.  
 Xeres, 70.  
 Xerxes I (Persia), 31, 34.  
 X-rays, 266.  
 X. Y. Z. Mission, the, 223.  
 Yale College, founded, 209.  
 Yamassee War, the, 210.  
 Yazoo land grants, 223.  
 Year, Attic, 32, note.  
 'Year of confusion,' 54.  
 Yedisan, *see* Jedisan.  
 Yermak the Cossack, 97.  
 Yermuk, the, 70.  
 York, Duke of, *see* James II (England).  
 York, house of, 165.  
 Yorktown, 120, 220.  
 Young, Thomas, 264.  
 Young Turks, Revolution of the, 10, 147.

- Ypres, 148.  
Yuste, 95.  
  
Zaleucus, 33.  
Zanzibar, 145, 172.  
Zápolya, John, contestant for the  
    Hungarian throne, 93.  
Zealand, 97, 113.  
Zela, 54.  
  
Zeno (Eastern Empire), 68.  
Zenobia (Palmyra), 56.  
Zenta, 112.  
Zollverein, in Germany, 138.  
Zulu War, the, 171.  
Zuravna, Peace of, 111.  
Zurich, 92, 285.  
Zurich, Treaty of, 141.  
Zwingli, Ulrich, 92.







**Boston Public Library**  
**Central Library, Copley Square**

**Division of**  
**Reference and Research Services**

The Date Due Card in the pocket indicates the date on or before which this book should be returned to the Library.

Please do not remove cards from this pocket.



